



Australian Government
Department of Defence

DEFENCE HONOURS AND AWARDS MANUAL

VOLUME 2

The *Defence Honours and Awards Manual* applies to Defence Personnel including members of the Australian Defence Force, the equivalents from foreign military organisations on exchange to Defence, Australian Public Service employees, and other personnel engaged by Defence, including External Service Providers where compliance is a term of their engagement.

s22



Duncan Lewis
Secretary

s22

s22



D.J. HURLEY
General s22
Chief of the Defence Force

Department of Defence
CANBERRA ACT 2600

3 September 2012

Sponsor:

Deputy Secretary, Defence People

Sponsor contact:

Directorate of Honours and Awards

Effective Date: 3 September 2012

Review Date: 3 September 2017

© Commonwealth of Australia 2012

This work is copyright. Apart from any use as permitted under the *Copyright Act 1968*, no part may be reproduced by any process without prior written permission from the Australian Government Department of Defence.

Announcement statement—may be announced to the public.

Secondary release—may be released to the public.

All Defence information, whether classified or not, is protected from unauthorised disclosure under the *Crimes Act 1914*. Defence information may only be released in accordance with the *Defence Security Manual* and/or Defence Instruction (General) OPS 13–4—*Release of Classified Defence Information to Other Countries*, as appropriate.

Defence Honours and Awards Manual, volume 2

First edition 2012

Publisher

Defence Publishing Service
Department of Defence
CANBERRA ACT 2600

Defence Publishing Service
DPS: August/2012

FOREWORD

1. *Defence Honours and Awards Manual* (DHAM) provides a sole reference to information required for the administration of the honours and awards system within Defence.
2. The DHAM provides the policies and procedures required to support the nomination and processing of official awards within the Australian Honours System, and those other forms of recognition that have relatively wide application within the ADF and/or the APS.

[illegible]

CONTENTS

	Page
Foreword	iii
Amendment Certificate	v
Contents	vii
List of Figures	xv
List of Tables	xxi
	Paragraph
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	
Layout	1.1
Amendments	1.7
CHAPTER 2 BACKGROUND	
History of honours and awards	2.1
The Imperial system	2.4
The Australian system	2.11
Official commemorative awards	2.16
Commercial commemorative medals	2.18
Lifesaving awards	2.19
Order of St John	2.20
United Nations and foreign awards	2.21
State and Territory government awards	2.23
Authorities and responsibilities	2.26
Order of wearing of honours and awards	2.29
CHAPTER 3 DESCRIPTION OF AWARDS	
Overview	3.1
Eligibility criteria	3.2
Miniature insignia	3.3
Illustrations	3.4
CHAPTER 4 IMPERIAL ORDERS OF CHIVALRY	
Overview	4.1
Most Noble Order of the Garter	4.4
The Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle	4.7
The Most Honourable Order of the Bath	4.10
Order of Merit	4.16
The Most Distinguished Order of St Michael and St George	4.20
The Royal Victorian Order	4.26
Royal Victorian Medal (gold, silver and bronze)	4.34
The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire	4.37
Order of the Companions of Honour	4.45
Knight Bachelor's Badge	4.46
Distinguished Service Order	4.47
Imperial Service Order	4.55
Imperial Service Medal	4.58
ORDER OF ST JOHN OF JERUSALEM	
Overview	4.59
Badge of The Venerable Order	4.60
Decorations	4.61
Medals within The Venerable Order of St John	4.63
The Life Saving Medal	4.64
The St John Service Medal	4.68
Annex:	
A. Awards of Imperial Orders to Australians to 1975	

CHAPTER 5 IMPERIAL GALLANTRY AND DISTINGUISHED SERVICE AWARDS

Overview	5.1
Victoria Cross	5.4
George Cross	5.11
George Medal	5.18
Albert Medal	5.24
Royal Red Cross, 1st Class	5.32
Royal Red Cross, 2nd Class	5.38
Distinguished Service Cross	5.44
Distinguished Service Medal	5.50
Military Cross	5.55
Military Medal	5.62
Distinguished Flying Cross	5.67
Distinguished Flying Medal	5.74
Air Force Cross	5.81
Air Force Medal	5.88
Distinguished Conduct Medal	5.95
Conspicuous Gallantry Medal	5.100
Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (Flying)	5.105
Medal for Saving Life at Sea	5.110
Queen's Gallantry Medal	5.116
Queen's Police Medal for Gallantry	5.122
Queen's Fire Service Medal for Gallantry	5.128
Queen's Police Medal for Distinguished Service	5.133
Queen's Fire Service Medal for Distinguished Service	5.138
Mentions and commendations	5.143
Mention in despatches	5.144
Commendation for Brave Conduct and Commendation for Valuable Service in the Air	5.146
Ribbon emblem for multiple awards	5.147

Annexes:

- A. British gallantry and distinguished service decorations awarded between 1793 and 1975
- B. Civilian gallantry decorations awarded to 1975

CHAPTER 6 IMPERIAL CAMPAIGN AND WAR MEDALS

Overview	6.1
PRE–1914	
New Zealand Medal	6.2
Egypt Medal	6.5
Khedive's Star	6.9
Queen's South Africa Medal	6.12
King's South Africa Medal	6.16
China War Medal	6.20
WORLD WAR I (1914–1918)	
1914 Star	6.24
1914–1915 Star	6.28
British War Medal 1914–1920	6.31
Mercantile Marine War Medal	6.37
Victory Medal	6.40
Gallipoli Star	6.46
WORLD WAR II (1939–1945)	
1939–1945 Star	6.53
Atlantic Star	6.61
Arctic Star	6.69
Air Crew Europe Star	6.74
Africa Star	6.83
Pacific Star	6.95
Burma Star	6.106
Italy Star	6.114

France and Germany Star	6.122
Defence Medal	6.130
War Medal 1939–1945	6.143
Australia Service Medal 1939–1945	6.150
The Civilian Service Medal 1939–1945	6.157
POST–WORLD WAR II (1945–1975)	
Korea Medal	6.158
Naval General Service Medal 1915–1962	6.164
General Service Medal 1918–1962	6.170
General Service Medal 1962	6.179
Vietnam Medal	6.188
Rhodesia Medal	6.189

Annex:

- A. British campaign and operational service medals awarded between 1793 and 1975

CHAPTER 7 JUBILEE AND CORONATION MEDALS

Overview	7.1
Awards to Australians	7.2
Jubilee Medal 1897	7.3
Coronation Medal 1902	7.6
Coronation Medal 1911	7.9
Jubilee Medal 1935	7.12
Coronation Medal 1937	7.15
Coronation Medal 1953	7.18
Jubilee Medal 1977	7.21
Golden Jubilee Medal 2002	7.24
Diamond Jubilee Medal 2012	7.27

CHAPTER 8 IMPERIAL LONG SERVICE MEDALS

Overview	8.1
Meritorious Service Medal	8.2
The Permanent Forces of the Empire Beyond the Seas Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8.8
Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (Army)	8.9
Royal Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8.14
Royal Air Force Meritorious Service Medal	8.17
Royal Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8.20
Volunteer Officer's Decoration	8.24
Volunteer Long Service Medal	8.28
Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration	8.31
Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal	8.35
Efficiency Decoration	8.38
Efficiency Medal	8.43
Royal Naval Reserve Decoration	8.48
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration	8.52
Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8.56
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8.59
Royal Fleet Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8.62
Air Efficiency Award	8.65
Cadet Forces Medal	8.70

Annex:

- A. Imperial long service and meritorious service medals awarded to 1975

CHAPTER 9	OTHER IMPERIAL SYSTEM AWARDS	
	Overview	9.1
	SKILL-AT-ARMS AWARDS	
	Army Best Shot Medal	9.2
	The Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces	9.5
	OTHER MEDALS	
	Polar Medals	9.8
	Royal Household service medals	9.12
CHAPTER 10	OVERVIEW OF THE AUSTRALIAN SYSTEM	
	Introduction	10.1
	Development of the Australian system	10.2
	Management of the Australian honours and awards system	10.16
	Conclusion	10.17
CHAPTER 11	THE ORDER OF AUSTRALIA	
	Overview	11.1
	Australian Defence Force nomination and administration	11.2
	Organisation and management of the Order	11.3
	Insignia of the Order	11.4
	Knight/Dame	11.6
	Companion	11.7
	Officer	11.13
	Member	11.19
	Medal of the Order of Australia	11.25
	Promotion within the Order of Australia	11.31
	Appointment to both General and Military Divisions	11.32
	Wearing of miniature insignia	11.34
CHAPTER 12	AUSTRALIAN BRAVERY AWARDS	
	Overview	12.1
	Australian Defence Force nomination and administration	12.3
	Cross of Valour	12.4
	Star of Courage	12.11
	Bravery Medal	12.18
	Commendation for Brave Conduct	12.25
	Group Bravery Citation	12.33
CHAPTER 13	AUSTRALIAN GALLANTRY AND DISTINGUISHED SERVICE AWARDS	
	Overview	13.1
	Australian Defence Force nomination and administration	13.2
	Background to the awards	13.3
	Victoria Cross for Australia	13.8
	Star of Gallantry	13.18
	Medal for Gallantry	13.25
	Commendation for Gallantry	13.32
	Distinguished Service Cross	13.39
	Distinguished Service Medal	13.46
	Commendation for Distinguished Service	13.53
	Unit Citation for Gallantry and Meritorious Unit Citation	13.60
	Annexes:	
	A. Australian unit citations awarded to date	
	B. Citation for the award of the Victoria Cross for Australia to Trooper Mark Gregor Donaldson, VC	
	C. Citation for the award of the Victoria Cross for Australia to Corporal Benjamin Roberts-Smith, VC, MG	
	D. Citation for the award of the Victoria Cross for Australia to Corporal Daniel Keighran, VC	

CHAPTER 14	RESERVED	
CHAPTER 15	AUSTRALIAN CONSPICUOUS SERVICE AWARDS AND NURSING SERVICE CROSS	
	Overview	15.1
	Australian Defence Force nomination and administration	15.4
	Conspicuous Service Cross	15.5
	Conspicuous Service Medal	15.12
	Nursing Service Cross	15.19
CHAPTER 16	AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONAL SERVICE AND CAMPAIGN AWARDS	
	WARLIKE OPERATIONAL SERVICE AND CAMPAIGN AWARDS	
	Overview	16.1
	Australian Active Service Medal	16.6
	Australian Active Service Medal 1945–1975	16.12
	The Vietnam Medal	16.18
	Vietnam Logistic and Support Medal	16.26
	INTERFET Medal	16.33
	Afghanistan Medal	16.37
	Iraq Medal	16.41
	NON-WARLIKE OPERATIONAL SERVICE AWARDS	
	Overview	16.45
	Australian Service Medal	16.47
	Australian Service Medal 1945-1975	16.53
	Australian General Service Medal for Korea	16.59
	AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL	
	Overview	16.63
	Annex:	
	A. Participating nation acceptances for the INTERFET Medal	
CHAPTER 17	RESERVED	
CHAPTER 18	AUSTRALIAN LONG SERVICE AND OTHER SERVICE AWARDS	
	Overview	18.1
	LONG SERVICE MEDALS	
	The National Medal	18.5
	Defence Force Service Awards	18.13
	Defence Force Service Medal	18.15
	Reserve Force Decoration	18.20
	Reserve Force Medal	18.25
	Defence Long Service Medal	18.31
	Australian Cadet Forces Service Medal	18.37
	OTHER MEDALS FOR SERVICE	
	Australian Defence Medal	18.45
	Annex:	
	A. The wearing of clasps and ribbon emblems on long service awards	
CHAPTER 19	AUSTRALIAN SKILL-AT-ARMS AWARDS	
	Overview	19.1
	Champion Shots Medal	19.2

CHAPTER 20	AUSTRALIAN OFFICIAL COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS	
	Overview	20.1
	80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal	20.2
	Australian Sports Medal	20.8
	Centenary of Federation Medal	20.14
	Anniversary of National Service 1951–1972 Medal	20.20
CHAPTER 21	NON-DEFENCE AWARDS	
	Overview	21.1
	Public Service Medal	21.2
	Australian Police Medal	21.11
	Australian Fire Service Medal	21.19
	Ambulance Service Medal	21.27
	Emergency Services Medal	21.35
	Australian Antarctic Medal	21.43
	Police Overseas Service Medal	21.51
	Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal	21.59
	Civilian Service Medal 1939–1945	21.69
	National Emergency Medal	21.79
	National Police Service Medal	21.88
	State and Territory Government awards	21.96
CHAPTER 22	RESERVED	
CHAPTER 23	AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE FORCE AND DEPARTMENTAL AWARDS AND COMMENDATIONS	
	Overview	23.1
	Defence commendations	23.4
	The Secretary's Award for Long Service	23.5
	Australia Day Medallion	23.7
	Soldier's Medallion for Exemplary Service	23.9
	'I'm an Australian Soldier' medallion	23.12
	Annexes:	
	A. Defence commendation badges	
	B. Current civilian long service awards	
CHAPTER 24	WAR BADGES AND MEDALLIONS	
	Historical background	24.1
	WORLD WAR I	
	Returned from Active Service Badges	24.4
	The Silver War Badge	24.6
	The Mothers' and Widows' Badge	24.10
	Female Relative Badges	24.12
	Mercantile Marine War-Zone Badge	24.16
	Navy Transport Service Badge	24.17
	Transport Wireless Operator Badge	24.18
	Demobilised Soldier Badge	24.19
	Munitions Worker Badge	24.20
	Volunteer Munitions Worker Badge	24.21
	War Worker Badge	24.22
	Home Service Badge	24.23
	Volunteer Home Service Badge	24.24
	Volunteer Medically Unfit Badge	24.25
	Anzac Commemorative Medallion and Badge	24.26
	WORLD WAR II	
	Returned From Active Service Badge	24.29
	Mothers' and Widows' Badge	24.33
	Female Relative Badge	24.35
	General Service Badge	24.37
	RAAF Reservist Badge	24.41

Reserved Occupation Exemption Badge	24.43
Australian Merchant Navy Badge	24.44
Medically Unfit Exemption Badge	24.45
POST WORLD WAR II	
Returned from Active Service Badge	24.47
Operational Service Badge	24.50
Infantry Combat Badge	24.54
Army Combat Badge	24.60
Badge numbering and registration	24.66
COMMEMORATIVE MEDALLIONS	
World War II Commemorative Medallion 2005	24.69
Australian British Nuclear Test Commemorative Medallion	24.73
Fuzzy Wuzzy Angels Commemorative Medallion	24.76
Loyal Service Medallion	24.83

Annex:

- A. ANZAC Commemorative Medallion Criteria

CHAPTER 25 ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY AND OTHER LIFE SAVING ORGANISATIONS

ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY	
Overview	25.1
Origins of the Society	25.2
Origins of the Society in Australia	25.4
Objectives	25.6
Awards	25.9
Posthumous awards	25.10
Major awards	25.11
Descriptions of medals	25.17
Royal Humane Society of New South Wales awards	25.22
OTHER LIFE SAVING ORGANISATIONS	
Royal Life Saving Society	25.25
The Royal National Lifeboat Institution	25.29
Red Cross Society (The Florence Nightingale Medal)	25.33

CHAPTER 26 UNITED NATIONS AND OTHER MULTINATIONAL ORGANISATION MEDALS

Background	26.1
UNITED NATIONS	
United Nations medal types	26.5
United Nations Korea Medal	26.6
United Nations Emergency Force Medal	26.9
United Nations Medal	26.10
United Nations Special Service Medal	26.11
United Nations Medal ribbons	26.13
United Nations Medal ribbon emblems	26.14
Dag Hammarskjöld Medal	26.15
OTHER MULTI-NATIONAL ORGANISATION MEDALS	
North Atlantic Treaty Organisation	26.19
Multinational Force and Observers	26.29

Annex:

- A. United Nations missions and ribbons

CHAPTER 27 FOREIGN AWARDS TO AUSTRALIANS

Overview	27.1
Historical background	27.4
DESCRIPTIONS OF COMMONLY AWARDED FOREIGN DECORATIONS AND MEDALS	
Belgium	27.28
France	27.33
Greece	27.42
Kuwait	27.48
Malaysia	27.51
Papua New Guinea	27.56
Philippines	27.62
Poland	27.70
Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam)	27.74
Saudi Arabia	27.88
Timor-Leste (East Timor)	27.91
United Kingdom	27.95
United States of America	27.96
Vanuatu	27.98
Zimbabwe	27.101
Unit awards	27.103
Summary of foreign unit awards made to Australian units	27.111
FOREIGN AWARDS NOT APPROVED FOR WEAR BY AUSTRALIANS	
Dutch War Cross	27.114
Annexes:	
A. Foreign Awards to Australians	
B. United States Awards to Australians	
C. Wearing of foreign unit citations	

CHAPTER 28 CARE OF MEDALS

Overview	28.1
Storing medals	28.2
Cleaning medals	28.6
Cleaning medal ribbons	28.10
And now there's no one left ...	28.15
Our history—in your care	28.20
Enquiries	28.22

CHAPTER 29 REVIEWS AND REPORTS

Glossary

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Title	Page
4-1	Order of the Garter Breast Star	4-1
4-2	Order of the Thistle breast star	4-2
4-3	Order of the Bath—Knight Grand Cross Military and Civil breast stars	4-3
4-4	Order of the Bath—Knight Commander Military and Civil breast stars and neck badge (Mil)	4-3
4-5	Order of the Bath—Companion neck badge (Mil) and pre-1917 insignia	4-3
4-6	Order of Merit (with swords)	4-4
4-7	Order of St Michael and St George—badge and breast star	4-5
4-8	Royal Victorian Order—Knight/Dame Grand Cross insignia and Member insignia	4-6
4-9	Royal Victorian Medal	4-6
4-10	Order of the British Empire—Knight/Dame Grand Cross insignia (1st type)	4-7
4-11	Order of the British Empire—Commander, Officer and Member insignia	4-8
4-12	British Empire Medal	4-8
4-13	Companion of Honour (the insignia awarded to Sir Robert Menzies)	4-9
4-14	Knight Bachelors badge	4-9
4-15	Distinguished Service Order	4-10
4-16	Imperial Service Order and Imperial Service Medal	4-11
4-17	Badge of the Order of St John	4-11
4-18	Order of St John—Knight and Officer insignia	4-12
4-19	Order of St John Lifesaving Medal	4-13
4-20	St John Service Medal	4-13
5-1	Victoria Cross	5-1
5-2	George Cross	5-2
5-3	George Medal	5-3
5-4	Albert Medal (gold medals shown)	5-4
5-5	Royal Red Cross	5-5
5-6	Associate Royal Red Cross	5-6
5-7	Distinguished Service Cross	5-7
5-8	Distinguished Service Medal	5-7
5-9	Military Cross	5-8
5-10	Military Medal	5-9
5-11	Distinguished Flying Cross	5-10
5-12	Distinguished Flying Medal	5-11
5-13	Air Force Cross	5-12
5-14	Air Force Medal	5-12
5-15	Distinguished Conduct Medal (original obverse shown on right)	5-13
5-16	Conspicuous Gallantry Medal	5-14
5-17	Medal for Saving Life at Sea (medal to foreign persons on the right)	5-15
5-18	Queen's Gallantry Medal	5-16
5-19	King's/Queen's Police Medal for Gallantry	5-16
5-20	King's and Queen's Police Medal for Distinguished Service	5-17
5-21	Queen's Fire Service Medal for Distinguished Service	5-18
5-22	Mention in despatches emblems	5-19
5-23	Rosette ribbon bar emblem	5-19
6-1	New Zealand Medal	6-1
6-2	Egypt Medal and Khedive's Star	6-2
6-3	Queen's and King's South Africa Medals	6-3
6-4	China War Medal	6-4
6-5	1914 Star with clasp	6-5
6-6	1914–1915 Star	6-6

6-7	British War Medal 1914-1920	6-6
6-8	British Mercantile Marine War Medal	6-7
6-9	Victory Medal	6-8
6-10	Gallipoli Star	6-9
6-11	1939-1945 Star	6-10
6-12	Atlantic Star	6-12
6-13	Arctic Star	6-13
6-14	Air Crew Europe Star	6-14
6-15	Africa Star	6-15
6-16	Pacific Star	6-17
6-17	Burma Star	6-19
6-18	Italy Star	6-20
6-19	France and Germany Star	6-21
6-20	Defence Medal	6-22
6-21	War Medal 1939-1945	6-24
6-22	Australia Service Medal 1939-1945	6-25
6-23	Korea Medal	6-26
6-24	Navy General Service Medal 1915-1962	6-27
6-25	General Service Medal 1918-1962	6-28
6-26	General Service Medal 1962	6-29
6-27	Rhodesia Medal	6-31
7-1	Jubilee Medal 1897	7-1
7-2	Coronation Medal 1902	7-2
7-3	Coronation Medal 1911	7-2
7-4	Jubilee Medal 1935	7-3
7-5	Coronation Medal 1937	7-3
7-6	Coronation Medal 1953	7-4
7-7	Jubilee Medal 1977	7-4
7-8	Golden Jubilee Medal 2002	7-5
7-9	Diamond Jubilee Medal 2012	7-5
8-1	Meritorious Service Medal	8-1
8-2	Permanent Forces Beyond the Seas Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8-2
8-3	Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (Army)	8-3
8-4	Royal Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8-3
8-5	Royal Air Force Meritorious Service Medal	8-4
8-6	Royal Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8-5
8-7	Volunteer Officer's Decoration	8-5
8-8	Volunteer Long Service Medal	8-6
8-9	Colonial Auxiliary Force Decoration (Edward VII and George V types shown)	8-6
8-10	Colonial Auxiliary Force Long Service Medal	8-7
8-11	Efficiency Decoration	8-8
8-12	Efficiency Medal	8-8
8-13	Royal Naval Reserve Decoration and Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration	8-9
8-14	Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8-10
8-15	Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8-10
8-16	Royal Fleet Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	8-11
8-17	Air Efficiency Award	8-11
8-18	Cadet Forces Medal	8-12
9-1	Army Best Shot Medal	9-1
9-2	Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces	9-2
9-3	Polar Medal	9-3

11-1	Order of Australia insignia—Companion, Officer, Member, Medal of the Order	11-3
12-1	Cross of Valour	12-1
12-2	Star of Courage	12-2
12-3	Bravery Medal	12-3
12-4	Commendation for Brave Conduct	12-4
12-5	Group Bravery Citation	12-4
13-1	Victoria Cross for Australia	13-2
13-2	Star of Gallantry	13-3
13-3	Medal for Gallantry	13-4
13-4	Commendation for Gallantry	13-5
13-5	Distinguished Service Cross	13-5
13-6	Distinguished Service Medal	13-6
13-7	Commendation for Distinguished Service	13-7
13-8	Unit Citation Insignia—Unit Citation for Gallantry and Meritorious Unit Citation	13-8
13B-1	Trooper M.G. Donaldson, VC	13B-1
13C-1	Corporal Benjamin Roberts-Smith, VC, MG	13C-1
13D-1	Corporal Daniel Keighran, VC	13D-1
15-1	Conspicuous Service Cross	15-1
15-2	Conspicuous Service Medal	15-2
15-3	Nursing Service Cross	15-3
16-1	Australian Active Service Medal	16-1
16-2	Australian Active Service Medal 1945–1975	16-2
16-3	Vietnam Medal	16-4
16-4	Vietnam Logistic and Support Medal	16-5
16-5	INTERFET Medal	16-6
16-6	Afghanistan Medal	16-7
16-7	Iraq Medal	16-7
16-8	Australian Service Medal	16-8
16-9	Australian Service Medal 1945–1975	16-9
16-10	Australian General Service Medal for Korea	16-10
16-11	Australian Operational Service Medal (Border Protection and Civilian with Clasp EAST TIMOR)	16-11
18-1	National Medal	18-2
18-2	Defence Force Service Medal	18-3
18-3	Reserve Force Decoration	18-4
18-4	Reserve Force Medal	18-4
18-5	Defence Long Service Medal	18-5
18-6	Australian Cadet Forces Service Medal	18-6
18-7	Australian Defence Medal	18-7
18A-1	The wearing of clasps and ribbon bar emblems on Defence Long Service Medal	18A-1
18A-2	The wearing of clasps and ribbon bar emblems on Reserve Force Decoration	18A-1
19-1	Champion Shots Medal	19-1
20-1	80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal	20-1
20-2	Australian Sports Medal	20-2

20–3	Centenary of Federation Medal	20–3
20–4	Anniversary of National Service 1951–1972 Medal	20–4
21–1	Public Service Medal	21–1
21–2	Australian Police Medal	21–2
21–3	Australian Fire Service Medal	21–3
21–4	Ambulance Service Medal	21–3
21–5	Emergency Services Medal	21–4
21–6	Australian Antarctic Medal	21–5
21–7	Police Overseas Service Medal	21–6
21–8	Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal	21–7
21–9	Civilian Service Medal 1939–1945	21–8
21–10	National Emergency Medal	21–9
21–11	National Police Service Medal	21–10
23–1	Example Australia Day Medallion, obverse and reverse	23–1
23–2	Soldier's Medallion for Exemplary Service, obverse and reverse	23–2
23–3	'I'm an Australian Soldier' medallion	23–3
23B–1	Civilian long service awards—20, 30 and 40 years service	23B–1
23B–2	Civilian long service award—50 years	23B–1
24–1	World War I Discharged Returned Soldier and Sailors badges	24–1
24–2	The Silver War Badge	24–2
24–3	World War I Mothers' and Widows' Badge	24–2
24–4	Australian Imperial Force and Royal Australian Navy Female Relatives badges	24–3
24–5	Mercantile Marine War-Zone Badge	24–3
24–6	Demobilised Soldier Badge, World War I	24–4
24–7	Munitions Worker Badge	24–4
24–8	Volunteer Munitions Worker Badge	24–4
24–9	War Worker Badge	24–5
24–10	Volunteer Home Service	24–5
24–11	Volunteer Medically Unfit	24–5
24–12	Anzac Commemorative Medallion, obverse, lapel badge and reverse	24–6
24–13	Returned from Active Service Badge	24–6
24–14	Mothers' and Widows' Badge, World War II	24–7
24–15	Female Relative Badge, World War II	24–7
24–16	General Service badges, original and revised types, lapel and brooch	24–8
24–17	Royal Australian Air Force Reservist Badge	24–8
24–18	Reserved Occupation Exemption Badge	24–9
24–19	Australian Merchant Navy Badge	24–9
24–20	Medically Unfit Exemption Badge	24–9
24–21	Returned from Active Service Badge (current)	24–10
24–22	Operational Service Badge—Australian Defence Force and civilian	24–10
24–23	Army Combat Badge and Infantry Combat Badge	24–12
24–24	World War II Commemorative Medallion 2005	24–13
24–25	Australian British Nuclear Test Commemorative Medallion	24–13
24–26	Fuzzy Wuzzy Angel Commemorative Medallion	24–14
24–27	Loyal Service Medallion	24–15
24A–1	Map of Anzac Commemorative Medallion qualifying area	24A–2
25–1	Clarke Medal (silver)	25–2
25–2	Stanhope Gold Medal	25–3
25–3	Royal Humane Society of Australia awards—gold, silver bronze and posthumous	25–4
25–4	Royal Lifesaving Society Awards—Bronze Cross and Rescue Medal	25–5
25–5	Royal National Lifeboat Institution Medal	25–5

25–6	Florence Nightingale Medal	25–6
26–1	United Nations Korea Medal	26–2
26–2	United Nations Emergency Force Medal	26–2
26–3	United Nations Medal with ribbon for United Nations Transition Administration in East Timor	26–3
26–4	United Nations Special Service Medal with clasp United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan	26–3
26–5	United Nations Medal ribbon numeral	26–4
26–6	The Dag Hammarskjöld Medal	26–4
26–7	North Atlantic Treaty Organisation Medal with clasps and ribbons	26–5
26–8	North Atlantic Treaty Organisation Medal with clasp 'ISAF' and multiple tour indicator	26–6
26–9	North Atlantic Treaty Organisation Meritorious Service Medal	26–6
26–10	Multinational Force and Observers Medal	26–7
27–1	Khedive's Star	27–1
27–2	Belgian Croix de Guerre	27–5
27–3	French Legion of Honour	27–6
27–4	French Croix de Guerre—World War I and World War II	27–7
27–5	Commemorative Medallions of the Greek Campaigns of 1940–1941 and 1941–1945	27–8
27–6	Kuwait Liberation Medal	27–8
27–7	Pingat Jasa Malaysia	27–9
27–8	Papua New Guinea Independence and 10th Anniversary of Independence Medals	27–10
27–9	Philippines Liberation Medal	27–11
27–10	Polish Armed Forces in the West Military Action Cross	27–12
27–11	Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross	27–13
27–12	Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal	27–13
27–13	Saudi Arabian Medal for the Liberation of Kuwait	27–14
27–14	Timor-Leste Solidarity Medal	27–15
27–15	Vanuatu Independence Medal ribbon	27–16
27–16	The Rhodesia Medal and the Zimbabwe Independence Medal	27–17
27–17	South Korean Presidential Unit Citation	27–17
27–18	Insignia of the Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross with Palm Unit Citation	27–18
27–19	Dutch War Cross	27–20
27B–1	United States Distinguished Service Cross	27B–1
27B–2	United States Distinguished Service Medal	27B–1
27B–3	United States Silver Star	27B–2
27B–4	United States Distinguished Flying Cross	27B–2
27B–5	United States Soldier's Medal	27B–3
27B–6	United States Bronze Star Medal	27B–3
27B–7	United States Air Medal	27B–4
27B–8	United States Air Force Cross	27B–5
27B–9	United States Navy Cross	27B–6
27B–10	United States Joint Services Commendation Medal	27B–6
27B–11	United States Army Commendation Medal	27B–7
27B–12	United States Legion of Merit—Chief Commander, Commander, Officer and Legionnaire	27B–8
27B–13	United States Meritorious Service Medal	27B–9
27B–14	United States Presidential Unit Citation	27B–9
27B–15	United States Meritorious Unit Commendation	27B–10
27B–16	United States Navy Unit Commendation	27B–10
27B–17	United States Navy Meritorious Unit Commendation	27B–11
27B–18	United States Air Force Outstanding Unit Award with 'V' device	27B–11

DHAM, volume 2

XX

27C-1	Commendations to Royal Australian Navy	27C-1
27C-2	Commendations to Army units	27C-1
27C-3	Commendations to Royal Australian Air Force units	27C-2

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Title	Page
4A-1	Awards of Imperial Orders to Australians to 1975	4A-1
5A-1	British gallantry and distinguished service decorations awarded between 1793 and 1975	5A-2
5B-1	Civilian gallantry awards	5B-1
6-1	Clasps to Queen's and King's South Africa Medals	6-3
6-2	Clasps issued for the Naval General Service Medal 1915-1962	6-27
6-3	Clasps issued for the General Service Medal 1918-1962	6-28
6-4	Clasps issued for the General Service Medal 1962	6-29
6A-1	British campaign and operational service medals awarded between 1793 and 1975	6A-6
8A-1	Imperial long service and meritorious service medals awarded to 1975	8A-2
13A-1	Australian unit citations awarded to date	13A-2
16-1	Australian Active Service Medal clasps	16-2
16-2	Australian Active Service Medal 1945-1975 clasps	16-3
16-3	Australian Service Medal clasps issued to date	16-9
16-4	Australian Service Medal 1945-1975 clasps issued to date	16-10
16-5	Operational Service Medal (Civilian) clasps	16-12
21-1	Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal clasps issued to date	21-7
23A-1	Defence commendation badges	23A-1
26A-1	United Nations missions and ribbons	26A-26
27-1	Foreign unit citations and commendations awarded to Australian units	27-19

DEFENCE HONOURS AND AWARDS MANUAL**VOLUME 2****EDITION 1****AMENDMENT NO 2**

1. The attached amendment is to be inserted into the *Defence Honours and Awards Manual* (DHAM), volume 2.
2. The amendment is to be recorded on the Amendment Certificate on page v.

Sequence	Remove	Insert	Remarks
1.	Contents	Contents (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
2.	List of Figures	List of Figures (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
3.	List of Tables	List of Tables (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
4.	Chapter 6, pages 6–9 to 6–14	Chapter 6, pages 6–9 to 6–14 (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
5.	Chapter 7, pages 7–5/7–6	Chapter 7, pages 7–5/7–6 (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
6.	Chapter 13, pages 13–1/13–2 and 13–7/13–8	Chapter 13, pages 13–1/13–2 and 13–7/13–8 (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
7.	—	Chapter 13 Annex D (AL2)	New annex
8.	Chapter 16, pages 16–1/16–2 (AL1), 16–3 to 16–6, 16–9 to 16–12	Chapter 16, pages 16–1/16–6, 16–9 to 16–12 (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
9.	Chapter 21, pages 21–5 to 21–12	Chapter 21, pages 21–5 to 21–12 (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
10.	Chapter 24, pages 24–9 to 24–12, 24–15	Chapter 24, pages 24–9 to 24–12, 24–15 (AL2)	Amendments sidelined
11.	Chapter 26, pages 26–5/26–6, 26–7	Chapter 26, page 26–5/26–6, 26–7 (AL2)	Amendments sidelined

CARMEL McGREGOR
Deputy Secretary Defence People
31 July 2013

GLOSSARY

This alphabetical glossary of terms includes definitions of the specialised terminology used in relation to medals.

Badge

Some orders have badges associated with them which are worn individually or as part of the insignia of the order. See also 'War badges'.

Bar

A second or subsequent award of a decoration is denoted by a metal bar attached to the medal suspender or ribbon. A bar should not be confused with 'clasp'. See also 'Clasp'.

Beading

A string of embossed dots, usually lining the rim.

Bravery medals

Medals awarded to military personnel and civilians who perform particular acts of bravery usually associated with saving life but not under warlike conditions.

Brooch

A device for fastening a medal to clothing.

Campaign medals

Medals awarded for service in specific military campaigns or theatres of war or operations. See also 'War medals'.

Cast

Technique of forming a medal by the use of a mould and molten metal.

Citation

Individual citations are a narrative naming the recipient of a medal and outlining the reasons for the award being made. Unit citations are awarded to recognise gallant or meritorious service by an entire unit.

Clasp

A clasp is a metal strip that is attached to a medal ribbon to signify service in a theatre of operations in the case of service medals, the completion of additional qualifying periods in the case of long service awards, or further awards of the skill at arms medal.

Commemorative

Official medals issued to mark a significant event or to honour a person. Private commemoratives are produced unofficially or commercially and have no standing in the honours system.

Copy

A replica of a medal. Not to be confused with 'duplicate'.

Cross

A commonly used device of four equal arms set at right angles which is found in a range of types, including plain, Maltese and pattée.

Decoration

Generally the term 'decoration' refers to any award that is not an 'order' or a 'medal'. Decorations are usually awards for gallant or distinguished service.

Device

A symbolic element forming part of a design. See also 'Emblem'

Duplicate

Official replacement medal. The engraving includes the letter 'D' to indicate that the medal is a replacement and not an original issue.

Edge

Outer rim of the flan, on which recipient details may be engraved.

Effigy

The head of the reigning sovereign used on the obverse of medals. The effigy may be the same as that used on contemporary coinage. Several different effigies may be used where the sovereign's reign is a long one. On some medals such as jubilee and coronation medals more than one bust may be used as an effigy.

Emblems

Small metal insignia awarded for specific acts of gallantry or bravery worn on the ribbon of the most appropriate medal or directly on the jacket breast if no medals are held. For example, Mention in Despatches after 1920 is signified by an emblem in the form of a bronze oak leaf. See also 'Rosette'.

Embossed

A raised inscription or design.

Enameled

Inlaid vitreous coating fixed by heat. An example is the red parts of the Nursing Service Cross.

Engraved

Adding an inscription either by hand or by machine.

Exergue

The segment below the reverse design, often containing a date or an inscription.

Field

Background area of the flan.

Flan

The metal disc of a medal.

Foreign awards

Any order, decoration or medal awarded by a foreign country or by an international organisation, such as the United Nations (UN) or North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO). Foreign awards may only be worn with the approval of the Sovereign.

Forgery

A copy of a medal intended to deceive.

Gallantry medals

Medals awarded to military personnel who endanger their lives while on military operations. An example is the Star of Gallantry.

Impressed

Indented details applied, usually to the edge or a panel on the reverse.

Inscription

Wording as part of, or added to, the design. See also 'Legend'.

Insignia

The regalia, medal, badges and ribbon associated with membership of a particular order.

Lapel badge

A small badge worn on civilian dress by recipients of certain awards. It is usually a miniature representation of the particular award. It is not worn when medals are worn. For instance the Order of Australia has a lapel pin as part of the set of insignia.

Laureated

Decorative design of laurel leaves.

Legend

Inscription on a medal, usually around the circumference.

Letters Patent

Letters Patent are made by the Sovereign to authorise the issue of awards. Letters Patent provide for the making of regulations that detail the administrative details relating to the award.

Long service and good conduct medals

Awarded for a specified period of long service and good conduct. The conditions of contemporary medals do not specifically refer to 'good conduct'.

Medal

An embossed metal disc, cross or star struck to commemorate a particular event or service and awarded to individuals who become eligible for it; or as a decoration or honour for distinguished military or civilian service.

Medal mounting

The process of arranging a group of medals (in the correct order) on a medal bar for wearing. There are two main methods, court and swing mounting. Medals that are swing mounted hang freely from a suspended bar while court mounted medals are secured to a backing.

Medallion

A large sized medal usually round or oval struck for a particular purpose. Medallions do not usually have suspender rings or ribbons. They are often used to commemorate events and service such as civilian long service in Defence.

Mention in Despatches

Mention in Despatches for gallantry or distinguished service under the Imperial system. Since 1920 it has been signified by an oak leaf ribbon emblem.

Miniature

A reduced size version of an Order, award, decoration or medal designed for wearing with evening dress. Generally miniature medals are approximately half-size, suspended on miniature ribbon and are worn with miniature versions of any bars or clasps that a person may be entitled to wear.

Moiré

The description given to watered silk ribbon as in the 1914–1915 Star ribbon.

Monogrammed

Embellished with representative initials, as upon the World War II stars.

Naming of medals

Medals are often issued with recipient's details engraved on the reverse or the edge of the medal. Edge engraving is often inaccurately referred to as 'rim' engraving.

Neck badge

The badge of certain grades of orders that is worn suspended around the neck by male recipients. Examples are the Companion of the Order of Australia and Officer of the Order of Australia.

Numerals

Numeral emblems issued by the UN and NATO to be worn on the ribbon and ribbon bar to indicate additional periods of service completed by personnel participating in missions and operations conducted by those organisations.

Obverse

The side of a medal that faces the front when worn or displayed. Many medals have the Sovereign's effigy on the obverse. The obverse is sometimes referred to as the 'front'.

Order of wearing

The order of wearing is issued by the Governor-General and describes the relative seniority of orders, decorations and medals and this is used to determine the order in which medals are worn. The most senior award is worn on the left when viewed facing the group. Other medals are placed in descending order to the right in accordance with the order of wear.

Ornament

An embellishment added to a design to provide balance.

Personal Gift of the Sovereign

Honours awarded directly by the Sovereign without reference to the head of the government or ministers of the intended recipient's country. An example is the Royal Victorian Order.

Plated

A thin coating of metal applied to a medal. Usually the coating is of a precious metal over a base metal.

Postnominal letters

Individuals who receive particular awards for gallantry, distinguished or meritorious service may be entitled to use postnominal letters denoting those awards which may be appended after the recipient's name.

Posthumous

An award made after the death of the recipient.

Precedence

The term 'precedence' is sometimes used to describe the relative seniority of honours and awards and this is reflected in the 'Order of Wearing' issued by the Governor-General. See also 'Order of wearing'.

Qualifying service

A specified length of service required for the award of campaign or long service and good conduct medals.

Regulations

The instructions outlining the eligibility criteria and administration instructions for the award of individual medals issued under the authority of the Royal Warrant or Letters Patent.

Relief

Raised design, legend or inscription.

Reverse

The side of a medal that faces the back when a medal is worn or displayed. The reverse may have a distinctive design or may be plain. The recipient's details are often engraved on the reverse.

Riband

The term 'riband' applies to ribbon when it is attached to a medal or used on a riband bar worn when medals are not worn. The term 'ribbon' is often used as an alternative to 'riband'.

Riband bar

A strip, usually approximately 10 mm wide, faced with medal ribbons and worn when medals are not worn. Often referred to as 'ribbon bar'.

Ribbon

Ribbon is coloured material of distinctive design used to suspend medals and used on bars that are worn when medals are not worn. See also 'Riband'.

Ribbon bar

See 'Riband bar'.

Rim

The raised outer ring to a medal's edge.

Rimless

A medal which has the edge on the same plane as the field, such as the World War I Victory Medal.

Rosette

A second or subsequent award of a medal is sometimes denoted by a metal rosette sewn to the medal ribbon. In the Imperial system this emblem was in the form of a rose but the term is now used to refer to other designs including the ribbon emblems used to signify the award of clasps to long service medals. See also 'Bar' and 'Clasp'.

Roundel

A design contained within a circle.

Royal Warrant

A document signed and dated by the Sovereign which initiates the issue of a medal. The Royal Warrant describes the purpose of the medal and the eligibility criteria for its award. For some medals, separate regulations are also issued to provide more detail concerning the eligibility criteria and administration instructions for the award.

Scroll

A ribbon-like design device, often containing an inscription or date such as on the 1914–1915 Star.

Shaded ribbon

A ribbon that has the colours merging instead of clearly defined stripes. Examples are the World War I Victory Medal and the Atlantic Star.

Skeletal

A medal with an open design such as the Efficiency Decoration.

Star

A medal shape having four or more radiant points.

Struck

Technique of manufacture of stamping blank metal between two dies.

Suspender

The device which attaches the ribbon to the medal. It can be swivel or fixed, plain or decorated.

Trophy of Arms

A design element showing an assembly of armaments representative of a defeated enemy's weaponry.

Uniface

A medal having design on one side only.

Unnamed

A medal issued without recipient details.

War medals

Medals issued to recognise service during wars, including medals issued to recognise service in specific campaigns of a war. See also 'Campaign medals'.

Warrant

A warrant is presented with some awards which bear the recipient's name and details of the citation or reason for the granting of the award.

Wreath

A circle of foliage used in design.

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

Layout

1.1 The *Defence Honours and Awards Manual* (DHAM) is presented in two volumes to separate administrative processes from descriptive details.

1.2 Volume 1 provides the information necessary to administer those aspects of the system that are applicable to current serving and recently separated personnel. This includes qualifying criteria, application and nomination procedures and other legislative and policy guidance. It also contains information on general policy aspects such as order of wearing, posthumous application for unissued medals and replacement of medals.

1.3 Volume 2 contains supporting descriptive information on honours and awards.

1.4 Volume 2, Chapters 1–3 contains an overview of the honours and awards system and information of a general nature.

1.5 Chapters 4–27 contain detailed descriptions of the orders, decorations and medals included in the Imperial and Australian honours and awards systems; other medals, both Australian and foreign, which have been officially approved for wear by Australian Defence Force (ADF) personnel. Information is also included on official badges and embellishments issued by the ADF and other government authorities. Basic details of eligibility criteria and nomination and application procedures are included where appropriate. Detailed criteria for the administration of the more recent awards is in Volume 1.

1.6 [Chapters 28 and 29](#) contain other relevant information on medals.

Amendments

1.7 There is to be no amendment to these instructions without the approval of Deputy Secretary Defence People.

1.8 Requests for resolution, clarification or explanation should be directed to the Directorate of Honours and Awards at the address below.

Directorate of Honours and Awards
Attention: Assistant Director Policy
Department of Defence
CP2–1
PO Box 7952
CANBERRA BC ACT 2610

CHAPTER 2

BACKGROUND

History of honours and awards

2.1 From the earliest times recognition has been given to those who have made a significant contribution in public life and military service. This recognition has taken many forms, including gifts of property or the granting of titles, and has varied according to the rank and social standing of the individuals.

2.2 The value of recognising service by the award of medals has long been understood. Napoleon, for example, is credited with the saying: 'Give me enough (medal) ribbon and I will conquer the world'. To the present day medals are keenly sought and highly regarded.

2.3 Many reference books are available that provide comprehensive details on the development and application of honours and awards systems.

The Imperial system

2.4 Early in the 19th century, European countries began to issue medals to recognise campaign service. In earlier times private awards had been made that were permitted to be worn on a uniform. The first British medal for campaign service awarded to all ranks was the Waterloo Medal, established in 1815. After agitation from veterans of earlier campaigns, the British Government introduced the Naval General Service Medal and the Military General Service Medal in 1848. Eligibility for these medals was backdated to 1793 and they were issued to surviving veterans. These medals, together with the existing orders of chivalry, constituted the British, or as it is more commonly known, the Imperial system of honours and awards. Australia used the Imperial system until the introduction of the Australian system in 1975.

2.5 The British did not issue an award for gallantry or distinguished service until 1854, when the Distinguished Conduct Medal (DCM) was introduced. Originally intended to recognise acts of gallantry, it was extended to 'individual acts of Distinguished Conduct in the Field in any part of the world' (Royal Warrant for the DCM, 1862). In 1856 the Victoria Cross was introduced to recognise acts of gallantry. It remains the principal gallantry award, and is the only award from the Imperial system to be retained in the Australian system, as the Victoria Cross for Australia.

2.6 Over time, additional awards such as the Military Cross, Distinguished Service Cross, Military Medal and Distinguished Flying Cross were added to the Imperial system to meet changing requirements and technology.

2.7 A system of long service awards was instituted with the introduction of the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal in 1830, followed by the Meritorious Service Medal (MSM) in 1845. The MSM was used both as a long service award and, until 1928, as an immediate award to recognise distinguished service or gallantry not in the face of the enemy in the field.

2.8 The system has since been extended to include awards for civilian gallantry and to mark significant events such as coronations and Royal jubilees.

2.9 The Imperial system became very complex with duplication of eligibility criteria and was strongly rank-based. It is interesting to note that changes to the Imperial system were introduced in 1993 to make it more streamlined and equitable.

2.10 All awards available to Australians in the Imperial system are described, with illustrations, in [Chapters 4–9](#).

The Australian system

2.11 The Imperial system was used in Australia until an Australian system was introduced in 1975 and the Imperial system began to be phased out. In 1992 all States agreed to stop making recommendations for Imperial awards. This meant that only the personal gift of the Sovereign remained from the Imperial system.

2.12 The Australian system was introduced to reflect the changing character of Australia and its relationship with Great Britain. This followed similar decisions by other Commonwealth countries, notably Canada, that provided a useful model for the Australian system. The system was designed to be simple and streamlined with a small number of awards issued without regard to rank or position.

2.13 Since 1975, the system has been developed to include awards to recognise all facets of operational and non-operational military service, and achievement and service to the community by a wide range of organisations such as police, ambulance, fire and emergency services.

2.14 The complete list of awards in the Australian system, with illustrations, is given in [Chapters 10–22](#).

2.15 In addition to the awards made under the Australian system, there are a number of badges to recognise war service and a range of commendations which are made by the Australian Defence Force (ADF) and the Department of Defence to recognise achievement by members.

Official commemorative awards

2.16 A number of medals have been introduced into the Australian system to mark significant events such as the Centenary of Federation, the 80th Anniversary of the World War I Armistice and the 50th Anniversary of National Service. To coincide with the 2000 Olympic Games held in Sydney, a medal to recognise contribution to sport in Australia was introduced.

2.17 Official commemorative awards are described, with illustrations, in [Chapter 20—‘Australian Official Commemorative Medals’](#).

Commercial commemorative medals

2.18 The officially approved commemorative medals are not to be confused with the increasingly common commercially produced medals being offered for sale that are not officially recognised, are forbidden to be worn on ADF uniform and should not be worn with official medals in civilian dress. These commercially produced medals are not dealt with in this manual.

Lifesaving awards

2.19 Organisations such as the Royal Humane Society and the Royal Lifesaving Society have issued medals to recognise bravery in saving life. These awards are not officially part of the honours system, but because of the long-standing reputation of the respective organisations, and the fact that most have Royal patronage, the awards are allowed to be worn on ADF uniform. They are worn on the right breast to show them to be separate from the official awards that are worn on the left breast. Lifesaving awards are described in [Chapter 25—‘Royal Humane Society and other life saving organisations’](#).

Order of St John

2.20 There are a number of organisations raised under the name of St John of Jerusalem. Some of these have Royal patronage of various ruling houses and have standing within the official system of honours and awards of the relevant country. The Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St John of Jerusalem has the patronage of the British Sovereign and the awards made by this organisation are included in the Australian order of wearing and may be worn with other official awards. Other so-called orders of St John do not have this standing and their insignia cannot be worn with official awards. More details on the Order of St John are contained in [Chapter 4—‘Imperial orders of chivalry’](#) and Volume 1, [Chapter 48—‘Recognition of awards within the order of St John of Jerusalem’](#).

United Nations and foreign awards

2.21 Many Australians have been recognised for their service with United Nations sanctioned activities and by other nations. A policy has been developed to allow a reasonable opportunity for these awards to be accepted and worn officially while avoiding an unacceptable proliferation of foreign awards and duplication of awards for service made under the Australian system. Details of the current policy on the acceptance and wearing of foreign awards by ADF members is included in Volume 1, [Chapters 35–36](#).

2.22 Some Australian awards have also been awarded to members of allied forces.

State and Territory government awards

2.23 The Australian States and Territories have instituted a range of awards to recognise service and achievement of members of State and Territory organisations. These include long service and bravery awards for police, ambulance, emergency service and corrective service personnel. An example of a special State and Territory award is the medal instituted by the Australian Capital Territory (ACT) to recognise those involved in emergency service in the ACT. It was first awarded to those who were involved in fighting the 2003 bushfires. These awards are not included in the Australian system and are not to be worn with official awards on ADF uniform.

2.24 The administration of these awards is the sole responsibility of the respective States and Territories. Any queries about State and Territory awards should be directed to the protocol branches of the States and Territories, not to Directorate of Honours and Awards (DH&A) which has no authority or responsibility in administering these awards.

2.25 Awards such as the National Medal, which recognises long service in a range of organisations, including State and Territory government organisations, are part of the Australian system and are permitted to be worn on ADF uniform with other official awards.

Authorities and responsibilities

2.26 The ultimate authority for the approval of honours and awards resides with the Sovereign. Medals are created by Royal Warrant and administered in accordance with regulations made under the warrant. Australia does not have specific legislation for individual awards. The only legislation which relates to honours and awards is that part of the [Defence Act 1903](#) which relates to the wearing and treatment of honours, and those parts of the [Veterans' Entitlements Act 1986](#) which define 'qualifying service'. While this limited legislative cover can lead to challenges to decisions made on medal entitlements, there is advantage in not having to gain parliamentary approval for changes to the system.

2.27 Within Australia, the Governor-General, through the Secretariat of Honours and Awards, has prime responsibility for the administration of honours and awards. The Honours, Symbols and Territories Branch of the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet also has policy and administrative responsibilities. Within the Defence Department honours and awards policy and administration is the responsibility of DH&A.

2.28 Relevant extracts from the [Defence Act 1903](#), and the detailed organisation and responsibilities for the administration of honours and awards, are given in Volume 1, [Chapter 2](#)—'General Information'.

Order of wearing of honours and awards

2.29 All official awards are listed in *The Order of Wearing Australian Honours and Awards* issued by authority of the Governor-General. This list details the relative seniority of awards, the order in which they are worn and postnominals that recipients of particular awards are entitled to use. The current order of wearing, together with explanatory notes, is given in Volume 1, [Chapter 4](#)—'Order of Wearing'.

CHAPTER 3

DESCRIPTION OF AWARDS

Overview

3.1 Chapters 4–27 provide detailed descriptions and illustrations of all honours and awards including those in the Imperial system, the Australian system, United Nations and foreign awards made to Australians, and the range of commemorative medals, unofficial awards, war badges and departmental awards which are available to members of the Department of Defence.

Eligibility criteria

3.2 Volume 2 is designed to provide descriptive information. Some general information on eligibility and qualifying conditions for the older awards is included with the descriptions, however, source documents should be referred to for detailed criteria. Advice is also available from Directorate of Honours and Awards (DH&A). Detailed criteria, approving authorities and other information relating to the administration of current and recent Australian awards are included in the relevant chapters of Volume 1. Application should be made to DH&A for any awards that are not included in Volume 1.

Miniature insignia

3.3 The Imperial system does not include miniature decorations and medals with the awards. Instead, approval is given for miniatures to be privately produced in accordance with design criteria specified in the regulations for individual awards. Recipients are able to purchase these miniature replicas and wear them on appropriate occasions. Miniatures are mentioned in descriptions only where information is known, such as date of approval to wear miniatures of particular awards. Otherwise it may be reasonably assumed that in most cases a miniature of Imperial awards is available for purchase. Within the Australian system, miniature insignia, including clasps when awarded, are included as part of the award presentation set.

Illustrations

3.4 Images of decorations and medals that show both obverse and reverse have the ribbon of the award on the obverse only to avoid possible confusion on the way the ribbon is positioned.

CHAPTER 4

IMPERIAL ORDERS OF CHIVALRY

Overview

4.1 The orders of chivalry date back to the times when knights formed the basis of the fighting organisations, with honours and privileges being granted in exchange for loyalty and support. Over time the orders of chivalry evolved and expanded to encompass not only military and religious support but also the contribution by members of the wider community.

4.2 Originally there were either no insignia or only simple insignia connected with membership of an order but in more recent times insignia have become more elaborate, particularly those of the higher grades of membership.

4.3 A summary of the awards of Imperial Orders to Australians up to 1975 is in [Annex A](#).

Most Noble Order of the Garter

4.4 The most senior British order is the Most Noble Order of the Garter. It was established by King Edward III in 1348. Membership of the order is restricted to 24 in addition to the Royal knights.

4.5 There are a number of insignia and items of dress associated with the order, including the Garter, Mantle, Hood, Surcoat, Hat, Collar Chain, Collar Badge, Star and Sash Badge (The Lesser George). The insignia feature the garter, the red cross of St George, depictions of St George slaying the dragon and the motto: 'HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE' (*'Shame on him who thinks this evil'*—from official website of the British Monarchy).

4.6 The ribbon of the order is dark blue, 100 mm wide. It is not worn in undress uniform.



Figure 4–1: Order of the Garter Breast Star

The Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle

4.7 The Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle is said to have been created in 787. It was revived in 1687 by King James II and re-established by Queen Anne on 31 December 1703. It consists of the Sovereign and 16 knights and is the most exclusive of the British orders.

4.8 The insignia of the order includes a Star, Collar, Mantle and Badge or Jewel. The insignia feature depictions of St Andrew, St Andrew's Cross, the thistle and the motto 'NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT' (*'no-one assails me with impunity'*).

4.9 The ribbon of the order is dark green, 100 mm wide. It is not worn in undress uniform.



Figure 4-2: Order of the Thistle breast star

The Most Honourable Order of the Bath

4.10 Originally founded in 1399 the Order of the Bath was revived by King George I in 1725. As with the Orders of the Garter and Thistle there was originally only one class (Knight). It was awarded to senior officers in recognition of services in action. After the Battle of Waterloo the Order was extended to three classes to allow more junior officers to be recognised. In 1815 the Order was re-organised into two divisions—Military and Civil—with the Military Division having the Knight Grand Cross (GCB), Knight Commander (KCB) and Companion (CB), while the Civil Division had the GCB only. In 1847 the Civil Division was divided into three classes in line with the Military Division.

4.11 The ribbon of the order is crimson.

4.12 GCB. The insignia of the GCB includes a collar chain, collar badge, star and sash badge. The collar is worn on special occasions. In ordinary full dress the sash badge is worn on the left hip suspended from a broad crimson sash over the right shoulder and the star on the left breast. The Military collar badge is a gold Maltese cross of eight points, enamelled white, each point tipped with a small gold ball, and in each angle between the arms of the cross a gold lion. The obverse and the reverse of the badge are identical, except that on the obverse the lions face in an anti-clockwise direction while on the reverse they appear to be facing in the opposite (clockwise) direction. In the centre of the cross is a device consisting of the rose, thistle and shamrock issuing from a sceptre, and three Imperial Crowns. This device is surrounded by a red enamel circle, on which is the motto 'TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO' (*three joined in one*) in gold letters. The circle is again surrounded by two branches of laurel, enamelled green. Below is a blue enamel scroll with the words 'ICH DIEN' (*I serve*) in gold. The Civil collar badge is of gold filigree work, oval in shape. It consists of a bandlet bearing the motto and in the centre is the usual device of the rose, thistle and shamrock issuing from a sceptre and the three crowns. The sash badge is the same design as the collar badge, but smaller. The Military badge does not have the white enamelling. The Military star consists of a gold Maltese cross of the same pattern as the Military badge, mounted on a silver flaming star. The Civil star is a silver eight-pointed star bearing a central device of the three crowns on a silver ground encircled by the motif on a red enamelled ribbon.



Figure 4-3: Order of the Bath—Knight Grand Cross Military and Civil breast stars

4.13 KCB. KCB wear a neck badge suspended from a 51 mm ribbon, and a breast star. The star of the Military KCB has the central device of the GCB star on a star in the shape of a cross pattée. The Civil star is similar but does not have the laurel wreath or the 'ICH DIEN' motto. The KCB neck badges are similar to the GCB Military and Civil collar badges but smaller.



Figure 4-4: Order of the Bath—Knight Commander Military and Civil breast stars and neck badge (Mil)

4.14 CB. CB wear a smaller version of the KCB neck badge. Before 1 June 1917 the CB was worn with medals on the left breast on a 38 mm ribbon.

4.15 When wearing undress uniform all classes wear the ribbon of the CB.



Figure 4-5: Order of the Bath—Companion neck badge (Mil) and pre-1917 insignia

Order of Merit

4.16 The Order of Merit was instituted in 1902 and is limited to a membership of the Sovereign and 24 members. It was originally intended to be awarded for very distinguished achievement in the arts, but was later extended to recognise the achievements of naval and military leaders in wartime.

4.17 The badge is a gold cross, pattée convexed, enamelled red, edged blue surmounted by a Tudor crown. Naval and Military recipients have two silver crossed swords between the arms of the cross. The obverse has the inscription 'FOR MERIT' on a blue background in the centre, surrounded by a laurel wreath. The reverse has the royal cypher in the centre.

4.18 The badge is worn around the neck suspended from a blue and crimson ribbon 50 mm wide.

4.19 The badge is not worn in miniature but the ribbon is worn in undress uniform.



Figure 4-6: Order of Merit (with swords)

The Most Distinguished Order of St Michael and St George

4.20 The Most Distinguished Order of St Michael and St George was founded in 1818 by King George III and awarded initially to citizens of Malta and the Ionian Islands in the Adriatic Sea, which were ceded to Britain during the Napoleonic Wars. It was later extended to those who performed distinguished service in the colonies and protectorates of the British Empire and is now used as a reward for ambassadors and senior diplomats and other senior officers of the British Commonwealth.

4.21 The Order consists of three classes, Knight Grand Cross (GCMG), Knight Commander (KCMG) and Companion (CMG).

4.22 GCMG. The regalia of the GCMG include a mantle, chapeau and collar, which are worn on special occasions. In ordinary full dress the badge is worn on the left hip from a broad dark blue ribbon having a central scarlet stripe, and a star on the left breast. The badge is a gold (later silver-gilt) seven-pointed star with V-shaped extremities, enamelled white and edged gold, surmounted by the Imperial Crown. In the centre on the obverse is a depiction in enamel of St George encountering Satan and on the reverse, St George on horseback fighting the dragon. The device is surrounded by a circle of blue enamel bearing the Latin motto in gold lettering 'AUSPICIUM MELIORIS AEVI' ('A token of a better age'). The star has seven groups of silver rays with a gold ray between each group, surmounted overall by the Cross of St George in red enamel. The centre has the representation of St George meeting Satan, surrounded by the motto in a blue riband.



Figure 4-7: Order of St Michael and St George—badge and breast star

4.23 KCMG. KCMG wear a slightly smaller badge suspended from the neck from a narrower ribbon in the same colours, and on the left breast a silver eight-pointed star charged with the red St George's Cross and the same central device as the GCMG star.

4.24 CMG. Since 1917 Companions of the Order wear a neck badge. Before then the badge was worn as a medal.

4.25 In undress uniform members of all classes wear the ribbon of Companion of the Order.

The Royal Victorian Order

4.26 The Royal Victorian Order was instituted in April 1896 by Queen Victoria and is awarded for extraordinary, important or personal services to the Sovereign. The Order has five classes of membership and a medal.

4.27 The ribbon of the Order is dark blue with borders of narrow red and white stripes.

4.28 The two lowest classes were originally known as Member Fourth Class or Fifth Class with the postnominal MVO but in 1984 the Fourth Class was retitled Lieutenant (LVO) and the Fifth Class simply Member (MVO).

4.29 Knight/Dame Grand Cross (GCVO). The GCVO regalia include a mantle, gold collar and badge which are worn on special occasions. Knights wear the badge on the left hip from a broad ribbon worn over the right shoulder, with a star on the left breast. Dames wear a narrower ribbon over the shoulder and a star with similar and slightly smaller insignia than the Knights. The badge is a white enamelled Maltese cross of eight points, in the centre of which is an oval of crimson enamel bearing the cypher VRI in gold letters. Encircling this is a blue enamel riband with the name 'VICTORIA' in gold letters and above this is the Imperial Crown enamelled in proper colours. The star has eight points in chipped silver on which is mounted a white enamelled Maltese cross bearing the cypher VRI in an oval at the centre.

4.30 Knight/Dame Commander. Knights of the Order wear a neck badge and a breast star. Dames wear a breast star and a badge on the left shoulder from a ribbon tied in a bow. The star for Knight Commanders and Dame Commanders is a silver chipped eight pointed star on which is mounted the Maltese cross in white enamel, cypher and crown.

4.31 Commander (CVO). Commanders wear the neck badge (men) or shoulder badge (women).

4.32 Lieutenant (LVO). Lieutenants wear a smaller breast badge with other medals and decorations (men) or as a shoulder badge (women).

4.33 Member (MVO). Members wear the same badges as Lieutenants but finished in frosted silver.



Figure 4-8: Royal Victorian Order—Knight/Dame Grand Cross insignia and Member insignia

Royal Victorian Medal (gold, silver and bronze)

4.34 The Royal Victorian Medal (RVM) was instituted in April 1896. It is awarded to those below the rank of officers of the Royal Victorian Order who perform personal services to the sovereign or to other members of the royal family. It was originally issued in silver or bronze but a higher class silver-gilt medal was instituted by King George V. Recipients of different grade medals are permitted to wear both (or all three if awarded). Recipients continue to wear the medals even if later admitted to the Order.



Figure 4-9: Royal Victorian Medal

4.35 Description. The RVM is a circular medal 30 mm in diameter in bronze, silver or silver-gilt. The obverse bears the effigy of the reigning sovereign. The reverse bears the Royal Cypher on an ornamental shield within a laurel wreath.

4.36 Ribbon. The ribbon of the RVM is the same as that for the Royal Victorian Order, blue with red and white edge stripes. In 1951 King George VI decreed that the ribbon of the medal awarded to foreign associates should have a central white stripe added.

The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire

4.37 The Most Excellent Order of the British Empire was instituted in June 1917 by King George V for services to the Empire at home and abroad, other than those rendered by the Navy and Army, although it could be conferred on service personnel for non-combatant service. A Military Division of the Order was created in December 1918.

4.38 The insignia of both the Civil and Military Divisions are identical but are distinguished by the respective ribbons. The ribbon of the Order was originally purple with a narrow scarlet stripe for the Military Division, but in 1936 was changed to rose-pink edged with pearl-grey with the Military Division having a narrow central pearl-grey stripe. A silver crossed oakleaf emblem for gallantry was introduced in 1957 and used until the introduction of the Queen's Gallantry Medal in 1974.

4.39 Knight/Dame Grand Cross (GBE). The GBE regalia include a mantle, silver-gilt collar and badge which are worn on special occasions. Knights wear the badge on the left hip from a broad ribbon (96 mm) worn over the right shoulder, with a star on the left breast. Dames wear the badge from a narrower ribbon (57 mm) over the shoulder and a star on the left side. The star worn by Dames is smaller than that worn by the Knights. The badge is a cross patonce in silver-gilt, the arms enamelled pearl grey. In the centre, within a circle enamelled crimson, originally the figure of Britannia, replaced in 1936 by the conjoined busts of King George V and Queen Mary surrounded by a circle with the inscription 'FOR GOD AND THE EMPIRE'. The star is an eight pointed star of silver chips on which is superimposed the enamelled medallion from the badge.



Figure 4-10: Order of the British Empire—Knight/Dame Grand Cross insignia (1st type)

4.40 Knight/Dame Commander. Knights of the Order wear a neck badge and a breast star. Dames wear a breast star and a badge on the left shoulder from a ribbon tied in a bow. The star for Knight Commanders and Dame Commanders is a silver chipped star having four major points and four minor points with the enamelled medallion superimposed. The star for Dames is smaller. The badge is of the same design as that of the GBE but smaller.

4.41 Commander. Commanders wear the badge of the Order as a neck badge (men) or on the left shoulder from a ribbon tied in a bow (women).

4.42 Officer. The badge worn by Officers of the Order is finished in silver-gilt and worn with other decorations and medals (men) or as a shoulder badge (women).

4.43 Member. The badge worn by Members of the Order is the same as that worn by Officers except that it is finished in frosted silver.



Figure 4-11: Order of the British Empire—Commander, Officer and Member insignia

4.44 British Empire Medal (BEM). A silver medal of the Order was instituted in 1917, and in the Military Division in 1918. This medal was replaced in 1922 by two medals, the Medal of the Order of the British Empire for Gallantry (EGM) and the Medal of the Order of the British Empire for Meritorious Service (BEM). The EGM was replaced by the George Cross (GC) in 1940. In March 1941 a third level of bravery award below the GC and George Medal was created by introducing a silver bar decorated by oak leaves to be worn on the ribbon of the BEM. An emblem of crossed oak leaves was introduced in December 1957 to replace the silver bar. A person awarded the BEM may continue to wear it even if subsequently appointed to the Order. The BEM is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the representation of Britannia with the motto of the Order over the inscription 'MERITORIOUS SERVICE' in two lines. The reverse has the Royal cypher surrounded by four lions and the inscription 'INSTITUTED BY KING GEORGE V'. The BEM is suspended from a 32 mm ribbon.



Figure 4-12: British Empire Medal

Order of the Companions of Honour

4.45 The Order of the Companions of Honour was instituted in June 1917 at the same time as the Order of the British Empire. Membership was originally limited to the Sovereign and not more than 50 persons who have rendered conspicuous service of national importance. This number was increased to 65 in 1943. The badge of the Order is oval, 48 mm high and 29 mm wide, consisting of a medallion with an oak tree, a shield bearing the royal arms hanging from one branch, and a mounted knight armed and in armour beside the tree. The badge has a blue border with the motto 'IN ACTION FAITHFUL AND IN HONOUR CLEAR' in gold lettering. The oval is surmounted by an imperial crown. Men wear the badge as a neck badge and ladies wear it as a shoulder badge. The ribbon is 38 mm wide, carmine with borders of gold thread.



Figure 4-13: Companion of Honour (the insignia awarded to Sir Robert Menzies)

Knight Bachelor's Badge

4.46 The title Knight Bachelor was introduced by King Henry III to signify those who had fought in battle. The badge was instituted on 21 April 1926 by King George V in response to a request from the Society of Knights Bachelors, who wished to have a distinctive badge denoting their rank. The badge was originally worn in the manner of a breast star of an order. Originally 81 mm high and 60 mm wide, the dimensions were reduced in 1933 and further reduced in 1973 when it was also fitted with a ring for suspension by a ribbon as a neck badge. The ribbon is 38 mm wide, scarlet with broad yellow borders. The badge is an upright oval enclosed by a scroll, bearing a cross-hilted sword, pommel upward, between two spurs, rowels upward, all surrounded by the sword belt on a red enamelled background. Knights Bachelor have no postnominal entitlements but are entitled to be addressed as 'Sir'.



Figure 4-14: Knight Bachelors badge

Distinguished Service Order

4.47 The Distinguished Service Order (DSO) was instituted by Royal Warrant published in the London Gazette on 9 November 1886. It was introduced to allow recognition of acts of outstanding gallantry by junior officers that were not of a level sufficient to warrant the award of the highest gallantry decoration, the Victoria Cross. Also, these officers were not entitled to the CB, which could only be awarded to officers of the rank of major and above, and then only after being mentioned in despatches. Alternatives such as accelerated promotion or brevet promotion created organisational problems.

4.48 Originally awarded for acts of gallantry, the wording of the warrant provided for 'meritorious or distinguished service in war'. A number of appointments were made between 1914 and 1916 under circumstances that were not considered to be under fire. In 1917 orders were issued that the DSO

should, as far as possible, be restricted to the 'Fighting Services'. It was not until 1931 that a revised Royal Warrant specified that the DSO was to be awarded only for 'distinguished services under fire or under conditions equivalent to service in actual combat with the enemy'. In 1943 the award was extended to members of the Merchant Marine and the prerequisite of being mentioned in despatches was removed. In later years the DSO became an award for leadership and command in action, although there is no written authority for this.

4.49 The DSO consists of the Sovereign and members appointed by the Sovereign.



Figure 4-15: Distinguished Service Order

4.50 Description. The badge of the order is a gold cross formée, enamelled white, edged gold, having on the centre of the obverse within a wreath of laurel, enamelled green, the Imperial Crown in gold upon a red enamelled ground. On the reverse is the Royal Cypher, within a similar wreath and on a similar red ground. Issues after 1890 are silver-gilt. There have been four types of obverse and six reverse types.

4.51 Ribbon. The badge of the DSO is suspended from a gold brooch bar and suspender bar, both laurelled, by a ribbon 29 mm wide, crimson with dark blue edges.

4.52 Miniature. A half-size miniature badge, worn when miniature orders, decorations and medals are worn, was approved for wear in 1931.

4.53 Further awards. A Royal Warrant of 23 August 1916 authorised the award of bars for further awards. The bar is gold and bears a crown at the centre and is worn on the ribbon of the award. When the ribbon is worn alone, a silver rose emblem is worn on the ribbon to denote the award of a bar to the award.

4.54 Postnominal. Persons appointed to be Companions of the DSO are entitled to the postnominal letters 'DSO'.

Imperial Service Order

4.55 The Imperial Service Order (ISO) and Imperial Service Medal were instituted by King Edward VII in August 1902 to reward meritorious service by members of the administrative and clerical branches of the Civil Service throughout the Empire. The number of Companions is limited and a time limit is specified for eligibility, although exceptions may be made for 'eminently meritorious service' irrespective of qualifying period. As a result of recent changes to the Imperial system these awards have not been made within the United Kingdom since 1995.

4.56 Description. The badge of the ISO consists of a circular gold plaque bearing the royal cypher surrounded by the inscription 'FOR FAITHFUL SERVICE'. The plaque is superimposed on a seven-pointed silver star surmounted by a crown and suspension ring. The badge awarded to women has the same plaque but it is mounted on a silver laurel wreath.

4.57 Ribbon. The ribbon of the ISO is 38 mm wide in three equal sections of crimson and blue. Men wear the badge on the left breast with other decorations and medals and women wear the badge on the left shoulder from the ribbon tied in a bow.

Imperial Service Medal

4.58 Members of the Civil Service not eligible for the ISO may be granted the Imperial Service Medal under the same conditions as the Order. Originally the Medal was of a similar design as the badge of the Order but with the central plaque in silver and the star or wreath in bronze. In 1920 it was issued as a silver circular medal, with the effigy of the Sovereign on the obverse and reverse depicting a naked man resting from his labours over the inscription 'FOR FAITHFUL SERVICE' in three lines. The Medal is suspended from the same ribbon as the Order.



Figure 4-16: Imperial Service Order and Imperial Service Medal

ORDER OF ST JOHN OF JERUSALEM

Overview

4.59 Volume 1, [Chapter 48](#)—'Recognition of awards within the order of St John of Jerusalem' has full details on the Order of St John, including the history of the Order and the many 'false' orders that exist but are not recognised. The Most Venerable Order of St John of Jerusalem has the patronage of the Queen. This Order, together with allied Orders having Royal patronage, are the only recognised orders.

Badge of The Venerable Order

4.60 The Badge of The Venerable Order is a white eight-pointed cross embellished in the four principal angles alternately with a lion passant guardant and a unicorn passant.



Figure 4-17: Badge of the Order of St John

Decorations

4.61 The Venerable Order of St John is an order of chivalry and has within it a number of grades that reflect seniority within the Order. These are:

- a. Bailiff Grand Cross of the Order of St John
- b. Knight/Dame of Grace/Justice of the Order of St John
- c. Chaplain of the Order of St John
- d. Commander Brother/Sister of the Order of St John
- e. Officer Brother/Sister of the Order of St John
- f. Serving Brother/Sister of the Order of St John.

4.62 The insignia for these grades are based on the badge and star of the Order.



Figure 4-18: Order of St John—Knight and Officer insignia

Medals within The Venerable Order of St John

4.63 The Venerable Order of St John includes medals which may be awarded to recognise outstanding works of its members and those who may not be members but who save life under circumstances that put their own life at risk.

The Life Saving Medal

4.64 The Order of St John first instituted an award for lifesaving in 1874. The special lifesaving medal was 'to be awarded for deeds of gallantry on land, and under conditions which endangered the lives of the rescuers.' In all the generations since, the most prestigious award, the gold St John Life Saving Medal, has been awarded fewer than 100 times worldwide.

4.65 Description. The Medal is circular, 37 mm in diameter. The obverse depicts the badge of the Order surrounded by the inscription 'FOR SERVICE IN THE CAUSE OF HUMANITY'. The reverse depicts a sprig of St John Wort bound with a ribbon bearing the words 'JERUSALEM' and 'ENGLAND'. It is surrounded by the inscription 'AWARDED BY THE MOST VENERABLE ORDER OF THE HOSPITAL OF ST JOHN OF JERUSALEM'. The medal is in the colour of the grade that has been awarded.

4.66 Ribbon. The Medal is suspended from a black ribbon 38 mm wide bordered by white and red stripes. From 1888 until 1950 the ribbon was plain black. In the period 1950–1954 a thin black line was placed between the red and white stripes.



Figure 4-19: Order of St John Lifesaving Medal

4.67 Further awards. Further acts are recognised by bars in gold, silver or bronze. The bars have a design of laurel leaves and a Badge of the Order in the centre. A gold, silver or bronze cross ribbon emblem as appropriate is worn on the ribbon when it is worn alone.

The St John Service Medal

4.68 The St John Service Medal may be awarded to those persons who have rendered long and efficient service to any of the arms of St John Ambulance, or indeed to the Order itself in accordance with the regulations for the award. In Australia this medal is awarded for 12 years' efficient service with clasps awarded for additional five-year periods of qualifying service. The St John Service Medal is recognised for wear on Australian Defence Force uniform. It is worn as an Imperial long service medal after other Imperial long service medals.



Figure 4-20: St John Service Medal

4.69 Description. The medal is a silver coloured circular medal 38 mm in diameter. The obverse depicts the head of Queen Victoria facing right, surrounded with the inscription 'VICTORIA + D + G + BRITT + REG + F + D + IND + IMP'. The reverse depicts, between sprigs of St John's Wort, five equally sized circles in a cross formation. These show the Imperial Crown, the Royal Arms, the Arms of The Prince of Wales, who was the first Grand Prior under the Royal Charter of 1888, the Crest of Her Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence and Avondale who was that Prince of Wales and the Arms of the Order as they were immediately prior to 1926. Around the circumference is the inscription 'MAGNUS · PRIORATUS · ORDINIS · HOSPITALIS · SANCTI · JOHANNIS · JERUSALEM · IN · ANGLIA'.

4.70 Ribbon. The Medal is suspended from a ribbon 38 mm wide with five equally spaced black and white stripes.

4.71 Clasps. Clasps are awarded for each additional five-year period of qualifying service. A silver-coloured clasp having a design incorporating a central Maltese Cross flanked by sprays of St John's Wort is awarded for additional periods of five, 10 and 15 years' service. Clasps for 20, 25, 30 and 35 additional years' service are finished in gilt. The gilt bar for 20 years replaces the three silver clasps and at 40 years a gilt laurel leaf replaces the four gilt clasps. When worn alone, the appropriate number and colour of ribbon emblems (crosses or laurel leaf) are worn on the ribbon.

Annex:

A. [Awards of Imperial Orders to Australians to 1975](#)

AWARDS OF IMPERIAL ORDERS TO AUSTRALIANS TO 1975

The table below lists the Imperial Orders awarded to Australians up to 1975. The awards are either purely Civil or dual Civil/Military. For the latter, only awards in the Military Division of particular orders are listed.

Medal or Award	Postnominal	Awards to Australians (Military)	Remarks
Knight of the Garter	KG	Nil	Three awards to Australians—all non-military
Knight/Lady of the Thistle	KT	Nil	Unique Australian award to Sir Robert Menzies
Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath	GCB	Nil	
Order of Merit	OM	Nil	Four non-military awards to Australians
Knight Grand Cross of the Order of St Michael and St George	GCMG	2	32 awards in total
Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order	GCVO	Nil	Five non-military awards to Australians
Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the British Empire	GBE	1	Seven Australian awards in total
Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath	KCB	13	14 Australian awards in total
Knight Commander of the Order of St Michael and St George	KCMG	14	154 Australian awards in total
Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order	KCVO	2	28 Australian awards in total
Knight Commander of the Order of the British Empire	KBE	42	247 Australian awards in total
Companion of the Order of the Bath	CB	156	182 Australian awards in total
Companion of the Order of St Michael and St George	CMG	160	804 Australian awards in total
Commander of the Royal Victorian Order	CVO	12	59 Australian awards in total
Commander of the Order of the British Empire	CBE	347	1193 Australian awards in total
Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian Order	LVO	51	147 Australian awards in total
Officer of the Order of the British Empire	OBE	862	3115 Australian awards in total
Member of the Royal Victorian Order	MVO	15	95 Australian awards in total
Member of the Order of the British Empire	MBE	1580	4953 Australian awards in total
Royal Red Cross	RRC	85	87 Australian awards in total
British Empire Medal	BEM	1111	4535 Australian awards in total

Table 4A–1: Awards of Imperial Orders to Australians to 1975

CHAPTER 5

IMPERIAL GALLANTRY AND DISTINGUISHED SERVICE AWARDS

Overview

5.1 The British, under the Imperial system, implemented a practice of awarding decorations to recognise gallantry and distinguished service from about the middle of the 19th century. The system was developed and refined over time in response to changing circumstances. This process continues to the present. Many of the awards in the Imperial system are very well known and all are highly regarded as recognition of significant acts of courage or devotion to duty in times of conflict. Awards under the Imperial system were made to Australians until 1975, when the Australian system of honours and awards was introduced.

5.2 This chapter provides some background to the various awards together with description and illustrations and qualifying criteria. The sequence used is generally based on the order of wearing but with related awards; for example, a Cross and the Medal of the same type placed together. The Distinguished Service Order is included with the orders of chivalry in [Chapter 4—'Imperial orders of chivalry'](#).

5.3 The Australian gallantry and distinguished service awards are described in [Chapter 13—'Australian gallantry and distinguished service awards'](#).

Victoria Cross

5.4 The Victoria Cross (VC) was instituted by Royal Warrant of 29 January 1856. It was introduced to recognise acts of conspicuous gallantry by members of the British Navy and Army, irrespective of rank. Despite the introduction of the Distinguished Conduct Medal (DCM) at the time of the Crimean War, the available means of recognising gallantry were proving unsatisfactory, particularly for junior officers. The Royal Warrant clearly indicates that the award of the VC is for acts of gallantry in action, although a Royal Warrant of 10 August 1858 provided for the award to be made for acts which save life or public property in circumstances of extreme danger. This was rarely used as such actions could be more appropriately recognised by the Albert Medal. From 1881 the VC could only be awarded for gallantry in the presence of the enemy. Posthumous awards were not gazetted until 1907 with the confirming Royal Warrant not issued until 22 May 1920.

5.5 The consolidated conditions for the VC published in the Royal Warrant of 20 May 1920 provide that the VC shall only be awarded for the most conspicuous gallantry, or a daring or pre-eminent act of valour or self-sacrifice or extreme devotion to duty in the face of the enemy.



Figure 5–1: Victoria Cross

5.6 Description. The Victoria Cross is a bronze cross pattée with each axis measuring 35 mm. The arms of the Cross have raised edges. The obverse has a Crowned Lion standing on the Royal Crown with the words 'FOR VALOUR' inscribed on a semi-circular scroll below the Crown. The reverse has raised edges on the arms of the cross and the date of the act for which the Cross is awarded is engraved within a circle in the centre. The Cross is suspended by a ring from a serifed 'V' attached to a suspension bar decorated with laurel leaves.

5.7 Ribbon. The Victoria Cross is suspended from a crimson ribbon 38 mm wide. When the ribbon is worn alone, a small representation of the Cross is attached at the centre of the ribbon. The wearing of the ribbon emblem was approved in 1916. Originally the emblem was only used to indicate the award of a bar to the award. The ribbon for the VC was originally blue for naval awards and red for Army awards. When considering options for the air force it was decided in 1920 that the crimson army ribbon would be used for all awards.

5.8 Miniature. A half-size replica of the Cross suspended from a miniature ribbon 16 mm wide worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved for wear in 1931.

5.9 Further award. A further award of the Victoria Cross is denoted by a bronze bar based on the design of the suspension bar that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size Cross. A miniature version of the bar is worn on the ribbon of the miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a further emblem on the ribbon bar.

5.10 Postnominal. Recipients of the VC are entitled to the postnominal 'VC'.

George Cross

5.11 The George Cross (GC) is the highest gallantry award for civilians and ranks immediately after the VC. It was instituted in 1940 as a result of the number of acts of gallantry performed by civilians during the German attacks on the United Kingdom. While it was originally intended for acts of gallantry arising from enemy action it could be awarded for other brave actions and could be awarded posthumously. The George Medal (GM) was instituted at the same time to recognise lesser deeds. The award is primarily designed for civilians but it may also be awarded to service personnel for actions for which the award of military honours is not appropriate.

5.12 The GC was to replace the Empire Gallantry Medal and holders of that medal would exchange it for the GC. In 1971 the warrants for the Albert and Edward Medals were revoked and the surviving holders of those awards were deemed to be recipients of the GC and were invited to exchange them for the GC.

5.13 The GC shall be awarded only for acts of the greatest heroism or of the most conspicuous courage in circumstances of extreme danger.



Figure 5-2: George Cross

5.14 Description. The GC is a plain bordered silver cross with four equal arms, having in the centre a circular medallion bearing a design showing St George and the dragon and the inscription 'FOR GALLANTRY' around the medallion and in the angle of each arm of the cross the Royal Cypher GVI. The Cross is suspended from a laurelled bar. The reverse is plain, having the name of the recipient and the date of the award.

5.15 Ribbon. The GC is suspended from a dark blue ribbon 38 mm wide. When the ribbon is worn alone a small silver replica of the Cross is worn on the ribbon.

5.16 Further award. A further award of the GC is signified by a bar that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a further ribbon emblem.

5.17 Postnominal. Recipients of the GC are entitled to the postnominal 'GC'.

George Medal

5.18 The GM was instituted in 1940 with the GC to recognise acts of gallantry performed by civilians during the German attacks on the United Kingdom. The award is primarily designed for civilians but it may also be awarded to service personnel for actions for which the award of military honours is not appropriate.

5.19 The GM is awarded only for acts of great bravery.



Figure 5-3: George Medal

5.20 Description. The GM is a silver circular medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse bears the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has a representation of St George slaying the dragon on the coast of England and the words 'THE GEORGE MEDAL' around the edge of the medal.

5.21 Ribbon. The GM is suspended from a ribbon 32 mm wide of crimson with five equidistant blue stripes.

5.22 Further award. A further award of the GM is signified by a laurelled bar that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette ribbon emblem.

5.23 Postnominal. Recipients of the GM are entitled to the postnominal 'GM'.

Albert Medal

5.24 The Albert Medal (AM) was instituted on 7 March 1866 to recognise extreme bravery in saving life at sea. The medal was named after Queen Victoria's husband and consort Prince Albert who had died on 14 December 1861. A warrant issued in 1867 created two classes of AM: 1st and 2nd class. Ten years later, in 1877, a new warrant was made to allow the saving of life on land to be recognised by the award of the AM.

5.25 In 1917 the titles were altered to the AM in Gold (formerly the AM 1st class) and the AM (formerly the 2nd class bronze medal).

5.26 In 1949 the award of the AM in Gold ceased and was effectively 'replaced' by the GC, although this was not regulated by a Royal Warrant. At the same time, the conditions for the award of the AM were changed so that it could only be awarded posthumously.

5.27 In 1971, the award of the AM ceased and surviving recipients were invited to exchange their decoration for the GC.

5.28 The AM has been awarded to 27 Australians; 17 Bronze Sea, two Gold Land and eight Bronze Land. The last Australian AM was awarded in 1969.



Figure 5-4: Albert Medal (gold medals shown)

5.29 Description. The AM was an oval medal, 57 mm high and 30 mm wide. The early issues were Gold and Bronze, the later issues were either Gold (1st class) or Bronze (2nd class). The obverse consisted of a letter 'V' (for Victoria) entwined with a letter 'A' for Albert and a vertical anchor on a blue enamelled background, surrounded by a garter bearing the inscription 'FOR GALLANTRY IN SAVING LIFE AT SEA'. The medal for saving life on land does not have the anchor, has a red background and has the inscription 'FOR GALLANTRY IN SAVING LIFE ON LAND'.

5.30 Ribbon. The AM ribbon varies according to the level and location of the incident as follows:

- a. Gold Sea—Blue with four white stripes;
- b. Bronze Sea—Blue with two white stripes;
- c. Gold Land—Red with four white stripes; and
- d. Bronze Land—Red with two white stripes.

5.31 Postnominal. The use of the postnominal letters 'AM' was authorised in 1918. It appears to have been an administrative decision as there was no Royal Warrant to that effect.

Royal Red Cross, 1st Class

5.32 Before 1882, nurses were not eligible to receive war medals. In 1882 it was decided to award the Egypt Medal to nurses who served during the Egyptian campaign. On 23 April 1883 a Royal Warrant instituted the Royal Red Cross (RRC) to be awarded to 'ladies recommended for special exertions in providing for the nursing, or attending to, sick and wounded soldiers and sailors', and in a separate clause to nursing sisters for special devotion and competency which they may have displayed in their nursing duties with the Army in the Field or in naval and military hospitals. In 1917 it was decided that the RRC would be restricted only to actual nursing duties. The creation of the Order of the British Empire in June 1917 provided options for recognition of achievement in administrative service. A Member of the RRC was not entitled to later be awarded the 2nd Class. A Royal Warrant of 30 December 1976 provided for men to be entitled to the award of the RRC.



Figure 5-5: Royal Red Cross

5.33 Description. The RRC is a gold (later silver-gilt) cross pattée enamelled red, edged with gold, having on the arms the words 'FAITH', 'HOPE', and 'CHARITY' and '1883' the date of institution on the bottom arm and in the centre the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the Royal Cypher and Crown in the centre. There have been five obverse types and six reverse types.

5.34 Ribbon. The RRC is suspended from a ribbon 25 mm wide of dark blue edged in crimson tied in a bow and worn on the left shoulder. In uniform the medal may be worn in the same way as other medals.

5.35 Miniature. A half-size replica of the Medal suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved in 1931.

5.36 Further award. A further award of the RRC is signified by a gold and red enamelled bar that is attached to both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette ribbon emblem. This was approved in 1917.

5.37 Postnominal. Members of the RRC are entitled to the postnominal 'RRC'.

Royal Red Cross, 2nd Class

5.38 A second class of the RRC was introduced by Royal Warrant of 10 November 1915 to ensure that the prestige of the RRC was not lowered with a greater number of awards resulting from the numbers of women involved in nursing duties during World War I. Persons awarded the RRC 2nd Class are known as Associates (ARRC). Associates may be advanced to the First Class if they meet the qualifying criteria and are also qualified as a trained nurse.



Figure 5-6: Associate Royal Red Cross

5.39 Description. The ARRC is a cross of the same form and size as the First Class but of frosted silver, with a superimposed Maltese Cross enamelled red not exceeding half its dimensions, the centre having the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has inscribed on the arms the words 'FAITH', 'HOPE', and 'CHARITY' and '1883'—the date of institution of the RRC on the bottom arm and in the centre the Royal Cypher and Crown. There have been three obverse types and four reverse types.

5.40 Ribbon. The ARRC is suspended from a ribbon 25 mm wide of dark blue edged in crimson tied in a bow and worn on the left shoulder. In uniform the medal may be worn in the same way as other medals.

5.41 Miniature. A half-size replica of the Cross suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved in 1931.

5.42 Further award. There is no provision for further awards of the RRC 2nd Class. Eligible persons may be advanced to the RRC 1st Class.

5.43 Postnominal. ARRC are entitled to the postnominal 'ARRC'.

Distinguished Service Cross

5.44 The Distinguished Service Cross (DSC) was originally the Conspicuous Service Cross (CSC) which was instituted in June 1901. The CSC was intended as an award for certain non-commissioned naval personnel who were ineligible for the Distinguished Service Orders (DSO). The CSC had similar criteria to the DSO, being for meritorious or distinguished services in action. Mention in despatches was a condition for the award. The Cross is similar in design to the DSO. In October 1914 it was renamed the DSC which could be awarded to all naval officers below the rank of lieutenant-commander whose services, while worthy, did not reach the standard required for appointment to the DSO. In 1939 eligibility was extended to include the ranks of lieutenant-commander and commander.



Figure 5-7: Distinguished Service Cross

5.45 Description. The DSC is a plain silver cross formée with rounded ends bearing the crowned Royal Cypher in the centre. The reverse is plain. There have been five types of obverse.

5.46 Ribbon. The DSC ribbon is 36 mm wide with three equal stripes of dark blue and white.

5.47 Miniature. A miniature replica of the Cross suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn, was approved for wear in 1924.

5.48 Further award. A further award of the DSC is signified by a bar similar in design to the Cross, with a crown at its centre, that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.49 Postnominal. Recipients of the DSC are entitled to the postnominal 'DSC'.

Distinguished Service Medal

5.50 The Distinguished Service Medal (DSM) was instituted in October 1914 to be awarded to Chief Petty Officers, Petty Officers and Seamen of the Navy and non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Marines who show themselves to the fore in action and set an example of bravery and resource under fire but without performing acts of such pre-eminent bravery as would render them eligible for the Conspicuous Gallantry Medal.



Figure 5-8: Distinguished Service Medal

5.51 Description. The DSM is a silver circular medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse bears the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the words 'FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE' in three rows within a crowned laurel wreath. There have been five types of obverse.

5.52 Ribbon. The DSM ribbon is 32 mm wide, dark blue with two white stripes in the centre of the ribbon.

5.53 Further award. A further award of the DSM is signified by a bar ornamented with laurel that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.54 Postnominal. Recipients of the DSM are entitled to the postnominal 'DSM'.

Military Cross

5.55 The Military Cross (MC) was instituted by Royal Warrant of 28 December 1914. In the initial stages of World War I the available awards for acts of gallantry in action by members of the Army were the VC, DSO and DCM. The Royal Navy had the CSC for Warrant Officers and junior officers of the Fleet (later, as the DSC, extended to all officers of the Royal Navy and the Royal Marines under the rank of Lieutenant Commander). Following consideration of a number of options it was agreed to introduce a decoration to be known as 'The Military Cross' which would be awarded to Warrant Officers and officers up to the rank of Captain, in recognition of 'distinguished and meritorious service.'

5.56 In common with the DSO and DCM, it was ordered in 1917 that the MC should as far as possible be restricted to 'Fighting Services'. This was confirmed in 1920 by a revised Royal Warrant that specified the criteria for the award as 'gallant and distinguished services in action.' Also in 1917, eligibility was extended to acting and temporary Majors. In 1931 eligibility for the MC was extended to members of the Air Force for gallant action on the ground. In 1953 eligibility was extended to substantive Majors.



Figure 5-9: Military Cross

5.57 Description. The MC is a silver cross 46 mm high and 44 mm wide with broad finals, having on each arm of the obverse the Imperial Crown and in the centre the Royal Cypher. There have been four types of obverse.

5.58 Ribbon. The MC ribbon is 38 mm wide, with 3 equal stripes of white, deep purple and white.

5.59 Miniature. A miniature replica of the Cross suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved for wear in 1931.

5.60 Further award. A further award of the MC is signified by a silver bar having an Imperial Crown at the centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.61 Postnominal. Recipients of the MC are entitled to the postnominal 'MC'.

Military Medal

5.62 The Military Medal (MM) was instituted by Royal Warrant of 25 March 1916. Provisions were made for retrospective award which allowed recognition of acts of bravery performed during the Gallipoli campaign and other previous World War I service. Retrospective posthumous awards could not be made. The MM was to be awarded to non-commissioned officers and men of the Army for 'individual or associated acts of bravery on the recommendation of a Commander-in-Chief in the Field.' In June 1916 the MM was extended to women for 'bravery and devotion under fire'. Just before the end of World War I eligibility was extended to Warrant Officers Class 1 and 2 and in 1931 to other rank members of the Air Force for services on the ground.

5.63 Description. The MM is a silver circular medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the words 'FOR BRAVERY IN THE FIELD' encircled by a wreath surmounted by the Royal Cypher and a Crown. There have been six types of obverse and four types of reverse.

5.64 Ribbon. The MM ribbon has broad dark blue edges flanking a central section of white and crimson stripes.



Figure 5-10: Military Medal

5.65 Further award. A further award of the MM is signified by a silver laurelled bar that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.66 Postnominal. Recipients of the MM are entitled to the postnominal 'MM'.

Distinguished Flying Cross

5.67 The Distinguished Flying Cross (DFC) was one of four awards for flying introduced shortly after the formation of the Royal Air Force (RAF) on 1 April 1918. These awards were announced in the London Gazette of 3 June 1918.

5.68 The DFC was to be awarded to Officers and Warrant Officers for an act or acts of valour, courage or devotion to duty whilst flying in active operations against the enemy.



Figure 5-11: Distinguished Flying Cross

5.69 Description. The DFC is a silver cross flory terminated in the horizontal and base bars with bombs, the upper bar terminating with a rose. This is surmounted by another cross composed of aeroplane propellers charged in the centre with a winged roundel within a wreath of laurels ensigned by an Imperial Crown and bearing the letters 'RAF'. The reverse has the Royal Cypher above the date 1918. The suspension bar is ornamented by two sprigs of laurel. There have been four distinct types of reverse. The obverse has remained unchanged.

5.70 Ribbon. The original DFC ribbon was 30 mm wide with alternate horizontal purple and white stripes 3 mm wide. On 24 July 1919 the ribbon design was altered to have alternate diagonal stripes 3 mm wide running downwards to the wearer's left at an angle of 45 degrees.

5.71 Miniature. A miniature replica of the Cross suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved in 1940.

5.72 Further award. A further award of the DFC is signified by a bar with a representation of the RAF eagle at its centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.73 Postnominal. Recipients of the DFC are entitled to the postnominal 'DFC'.

Distinguished Flying Medal

5.74 The Distinguished Flying Medal (DFM) was one of four awards for flying introduced shortly after the formation of the RAF on 1 April 1918. These awards were announced in the London Gazette of 3 June 1918.

5.75 The DFM was to be awarded to non-commissioned officers and men for an act or acts of valour, courage or devotion to duty while flying in active operations against the enemy.



Figure 5-12: Distinguished Flying Medal

5.76 Description. The DFM is an oval shaped silver medal, the obverse bearing the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has within a laurel wreath the representation of Athena Nike seated on an aeroplane, a hawk rising from her right arm above the words 'FOR COURAGE'. In 1938 the date '1918' was added to the original reverse design. The DFM is ensigned by a bomb device attached to the clasp and ribbon by two wings. There have been five obverse types and two reverse types.

5.77 Ribbon. The original DFM ribbon was 30 mm wide with alternate horizontal purple and white stripes 1.5 mm wide. On 24 July 1919 the ribbon design was altered to have alternate diagonal stripes 1.5 mm wide running downwards to the wearer's left at an angle of 45 degrees.

5.78 Miniature. A miniature replica of the Medal suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved for wear in 1940.

5.79 Further award. A further award of the DFM is signified by a bar with a representation of the RAF eagle at its centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.80 Postnominal. Recipients of the DFM are entitled to the postnominal 'DFM'.

Air Force Cross

5.81 The Air Force Cross (AFC) was one of four awards for flying introduced shortly after the formation of the RAF on 1 April 1918. These awards were announced in the London Gazette of 3 June 1918.

5.82 The AFC was to be awarded to Officers and Warrant Officers for an act or acts of valour, courage or devotion to duty whilst flying though not on active operations against the enemy.

5.83 Description. The AFC is a thunderbolt in the form of a cross, the arms conjoined by wings, the base bar terminating with a bomb surmounted by another cross composed of aeroplane propellers, the four ends inscribed with the letters of the Royal Cypher. A central roundel depicts Hermes mounted on a hawk in flight bestowing a wreath. The reverse has the Royal Cypher above the date 1918. The AFC is ensigned by an Imperial Crown and the suspension bar is ornamented by two sprigs of laurel. There have been four distinct reverse types.



Figure 5-13: Air Force Cross

5.84 Ribbon. The original AFC ribbon was 30 mm wide with alternate horizontal red and white stripes 3 mm wide. On 24 July 1919 the ribbon design was altered to have alternate diagonal stripes 3 mm wide running downwards to the wearer's left at an angle of 45 degrees.

5.85 Miniature. A miniature replica of the Cross suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved for wear in 1940.

5.86 Further award. A further award of the AFC is signified by a bar with a representation of the RAF eagle at its centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Cross. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.87 Postnominal. Recipients of the AFC are entitled to the postnominal 'AFC'.

Air Force Medal

5.88 The Air Force Medal (AFM) was one of four flying awards introduced shortly after the formation of the RAF on 1 April 1918. These awards were announced in the London Gazette of 3 June 1918.

5.89 The AFM was to be awarded to non-commissioned officers and men for an act or acts of valour, courage or devotion to duty whilst flying though not on active operations against the enemy.



Figure 5-14: Air Force Medal

5.90 Description. The AFM is an oval shaped silver medal, the obverse bearing the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has within a laurel wreath the representation of Hermes mounted on a hawk in flight bestowing a wreath. In 1938 the date '1918' was added to the original reverse design. The AFM is ensigned by a bomb device attached to the clasp and ribbon by two wings. There have been five obverse types and two reverse types.

5.91 Ribbon. The original AFM ribbon was 30 mm wide with alternate horizontal red and white stripes 1.5 mm wide. On 24 July 1919 the ribbon design was altered to have alternate diagonal stripes 1.5 mm wide running downwards to the wearer's left at an angle of 45 degrees.

5.92 Miniature. A miniature replica of the Medal suspended from a miniature ribbon worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn was approved for wear in 1940.

5.93 Further award. A further award of the AFM is signified by a bar with a representation of the RAF eagle at its centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.94 Postnominal. Recipients of the AFM are entitled to the postnominal 'AFM'.

Distinguished Conduct Medal

5.95 The Distinguished Conduct Medal (DCM) was one of the earliest gallantry awards in the Imperial system. It was originally instituted in 1854 to provide a gallantry award for junior ranks during the Crimean War. The early history of the medal is very complex, being linked with other awards in existence at the time, including the Meritorious Service Medal and Long Service and Good Conduct Medal and a system of annuities. In a Royal Warrant of 1862 Queen Victoria clearly described that a silver medal bearing the words 'For Distinguished Conduct in the Field' may be awarded to sergeants, corporals and privates for individual acts of distinguished conduct in the field in any part of the world.



Figure 5-15: Distinguished Conduct Medal (original obverse shown on right)

5.96 Description. The DCM is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse was originally a trophy of arms. This was replaced by the effigy of the Sovereign in 1902. The reverse has the words 'FOR DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT IN THE FIELD' in four lines within a crowned laurel wreath. There have been eight obverse types. The reverse has remained unchanged.

5.97 Ribbon. The DCM ribbon is 32 mm wide, crimson with a dark blue central stripe.

5.98 Further award. A further award of the DCM is signified by a bar ornamented with laurel leaves across its width that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Medal. Before 1916 bars were issued bearing the date of the action for which the award was made. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.99 Postnominal. Recipients of the DCM are entitled to the postnominal 'DCM'.

Conspicuous Gallantry Medal

5.100 The Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (CGM) was one of the earliest gallantry awards in the Imperial system. It was originally instituted in 1855 to be a Naval equivalent to the Army's DCM and to be awarded to Royal Navy (petty officers and seamen) and Royal Marines (non-commissioned officers and other ranks) for gallantry during the Crimean War. It was re-instituted in 1874 to be awarded to the same classes of personnel for acts of pre-eminent gallantry in action with the enemy.

5.101 Description. The CGM is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter bearing the effigy of the Sovereign on the obverse. The reverse has the words 'FOR CONSPICUOUS GALLANTRY' in three lines within a crowned laurel wreath. There have been four obverse types. The reverse design has remained unchanged, but the wording was engraved in early issues.

5.102 Ribbon. The original CGM ribbon was 31 mm wide with equal stripes of dark blue and white. In June 1921 a white ribbon with narrow dark blue edges was introduced to distinguish the CGM more clearly from the DSC.

5.103 Further award. A further award of the CGM is signified by a bar ornamented with laurel leaves across its width that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.



Figure 5-16: Conspicuous Gallantry Medal

5.104 Postnominal. Recipients of the CGM are entitled to the postnominal 'CGM'.

Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (Flying)

5.105 The Conspicuous Gallantry Medal (CGM) (Flying) was extended to the RAF to overcome the difficulty of the DFM being the only award available to RAF other ranks while the Army had the DCM and MM and the Navy had the CGM and DSM for gallantry in action. The criteria for the award were to be for acts of conspicuous gallantry whilst flying in active operations against the enemy.

5.106 Description. The CGM (Flying) is identical to the CGM but has a different ribbon to distinguish the award. (Refer to [Figure 5-16](#) above.)

5.107 Ribbon. The CGM (Flying) ribbon is 31 mm and is light blue with dark blue edge stripes.

5.108 Further award. A further award of the CGM (Flying) is signified by a bar ornamented with laurel leaves across its width that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.

5.109 Postnominal. Recipients of the CGM (Flying) are entitled to the postnominal 'CGM'.

Medal for Saving Life at Sea

5.110 The Sea Gallantry Medal (SGM) was instituted in 1855 by an Act of Parliament (*Merchant Shipping Act 1854*) and not by Royal Warrant, as is the case for other gallantry medals. It was originally known as 'The Board of Trade Medal for Saving Life' and issued in silver and bronze and awarded for saving life at sea. The wording on the medal reflected the nature of the action, thereby giving

two forms, a 'Gallantry Medal' and a 'Humanity Medal' which reflected the level of danger involved. The original medals were of the large, presentation type but in 1903 King Edward VII approved the medals being reduced in size and fitted for wearing. In 1905 the obverse wording was reduced to 'FOR GALLANTRY IN SAVING LIFE AT SEA'. In 1921 a bar was approved for further acts. In 1936 the use of postnominal 'SGM' was approved and the medal became known as the Sea Gallantry Medal.

5.111 There is also a form of the SGM known as the SGM (Foreign Services) which is awarded to foreigners who rescue British subjects at sea.



Figure 5-17: Medal for Saving Life at Sea (medal to foreign persons on the right)

5.112 Description. The original form of the SGM is a silver or bronze circular medal 58 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign with the words 'THE BOARD OF TRADE MEDAL FOR SAVING LIFE' inscribed around the edge. The reverse depicts a family on a storm-tossed shore reviving a drowning sailor and has the circumstances of the action engraved around the edge of the medal. The smaller version of the SGM approved in 1904 is a silver or bronze circular medal 33 mm in diameter with the obverse having the effigy of the Sovereign with the wording 'FOR GALLANTRY IN SAVING LIFE AT SEA'. The reverse is the same as the larger medal with at least the name of the recipient's name and date of rescue engraved around the rim.

5.113 Ribbon. The current SGM ribbon is bright red with narrow white stripes near the edges.

5.114 Further award. A further award of the SGM is signified by a bar with edges ornamented with scrolls and the action details engraved within that is attached to the ribbon of the Medal.

5.115 Postnominal. Recipients of the SGM are entitled to the postnominal 'SGM'.

Queen's Gallantry Medal

5.116 The institution of the Queen's Gallantry Medal (QGM) was announced on 20 June 1974. It was introduced to replace the previous practice of making awards in the Order of the British Empire for gallant acts which were not of a level that would warrant the award of the George Cross or the George Medal. This had meant that the level of the award was determined by a person's rank or level of responsibility and not the merit of the act of gallantry. As such acts are not determined by rank it was appropriate to introduce a single award to replace it.

5.117 The QGM is primarily intended for civilians but may be awarded to military personnel for actions for which purely military honours are not normally granted. The QGM is awarded for 'exemplary acts of bravery'.

5.118 Description. The QGM is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has an effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the words 'THE QUEEN'S GALLANTRY MEDAL' in four lines surrounded by a crowned wreath.

5.119 Ribbon. The QGM ribbon is blue with a central stripe of pearl grey having a narrow stripe of rose pink at the centre.

5.120 Further award. A further award of the QGM is signified by a bar ornamented with laurel leaves across its width that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature Medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a silver rosette.



Figure 5-18: Queen's Gallantry Medal

5.121 Postnominal. Recipients of the QGM are entitled to the postnominal 'QGM'.

Queen's Police Medal for Gallantry

5.122 A medal known as the King's Police Medal (KPM) was instituted on 7 July 1909 to provide a specific award for gallantry and distinguished service by members of the police forces and fire brigades of the Empire. The medal was to be awarded to those who 'have performed acts of exceptional courage and skill or have exhibited conspicuous devotion to duty'. In 1933 the reverse design was changed to have the inscriptions 'FOR GALLANTRY' or 'FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE' added and a distinctive ribbon for the medal when awarded for gallantry. In 1940 the medal became known as 'The King's Police and Fire Services Medal'. Bars could be awarded for the medal but only for acts of gallantry. From 1950 the medal for gallantry was only awarded posthumously. The medal has virtually become redundant since 1977 when it became possible to make a posthumous award of the GM. Prior to this time the Queen's Police Medal (QPM) was the only option for posthumous recognition.

5.123 On 19 May 1954 separate medals were instituted for police and fire services and known as the Queen's Medal for the respective service.



Figure 5-19: King's/Queen's Police Medal for Gallantry

5.124 Description. The Queen's Police Medal for Gallantry (QPM) is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the reigning Sovereign. The reverse has a standing figure with a sword and shield inscribed 'TO GUARD MY PEOPLE', symbolising protection from danger and the words 'FOR GALLANTRY'.

5.125 Ribbon. The QPM for Gallantry ribbon is dark blue with silver stripes on the edges and in the centre with thin crimson stripes superimposed on the silver stripes.

5.126 Further awards. Further acts of gallantry are signified by the award of a bar worn on the medal ribbon and a silver rose emblem is worn on the ribbon when worn alone.

5.127 Postnominal. In 1969, approval was given for recipients to use the postnominal 'QPM' or 'KPM' as appropriate.

Queen's Fire Service Medal for Gallantry

5.128 The Queen's Fire Service Medal for Gallantry (QFSM) was instituted on 19 May 1954, replacing the KPM which had previously been awarded to both police and fire services. The criteria for award of both the gallantry and distinguished service are as for the King's medal described above.

5.129 Description. The QFSM for gallantry is the same design as the QPM for gallantry.

5.130 Ribbon. The QFSM for Gallantry ribbon is red with three yellow stripes on the edges with thin dark blue stripes superimposed on the yellow stripes.

5.131 Further awards. Further acts of gallantry are signified by the award of a bar worn on the medal ribbon and a silver rose emblem is worn on the ribbon when worn alone.

5.132 Postnominal. In 1969, approval was given for recipients to use the postnominal 'QFSM'.

Queen's Police Medal for Distinguished Service

5.133 The QPM for Distinguished Service was instituted on 19 May 1954 to replace the KPM described above.



Figure 5-20: King's and Queen's Police Medal for Distinguished Service

5.134 Description. The QPM is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the reigning sovereign. The reverse bears a standing figure with a sword and shield inscribed 'TO GUARD MY PEOPLE' symbolising protection from danger and the words 'FOR DISTINGUISHED POLICE SERVICE'.

5.135 Ribbon. The medal ribbon is dark blue with silver stripes on the edges and in the centre.

5.136 Further awards. Further awards for distinguished service are not made.

5.137 Postnominal. In 1969 approval was given for recipients to use the postnominal 'QPM' or 'KPM' as appropriate.

Queen's Fire Service Medal for Distinguished Service

5.138 The QFSM for Distinguished Service was instituted on 19 May 1954, replacing the KPM which had previously been awarded to both police and fire services. The criteria for award of both the gallantry and distinguished services are as for the King's medal described above.



Figure 5-21: Queen's Fire Service Medal for Distinguished Service

5.139 Description. The QFSM is the same design as the QPM for distinguished service except that the inscription is 'FOR DISTINGUISHED FIRE SERVICE'.

5.140 Ribbon. The QFSM for distinguished service ribbon is red with three yellow stripes on the edges and in the centre.

5.141 Further awards. Further awards for distinguished service are not made.

5.142 Postnominal. In 1969 approval was given for recipients to use the postnominal 'QFSM'.

Mentions and commendations

5.143 Devices have been issued to denote personnel mentioned in despatches and awards of King's or Queen's Commendations for brave conduct and valuable service.

Mention in despatches

5.144 Personnel mentioned in despatches during World War I were initially given a special certificate. This was considered to be unsatisfactory and in 1920 approval was given for a bronze device consisting of multiple oak leaves to be issued to those mentioned in despatches. It was to be worn on the ribbon of the Victory Medal, or if recipients were not eligible for the Victory Medal, it was to be worn after other medals. Only one emblem is worn, irrespective of the number of times a person may have been mentioned in despatches. This emblem was issued until 10 August 1920 when it was replaced by a single-leaf emblem. A full-size emblem is worn on the medal ribbon; a small emblem is worn on the ribbon bar and miniature medal.

5.145 For World War II service, the emblem is worn on the War Medal. For other service the emblem is worn on the respective campaign award. For Australian personnel these medals are the Korea Medal, the General Service Medal 1918-1962, the General Service Medal 1962 and the Vietnam Medal. If there is no campaign medal issued, or a person is not eligible for a campaign medal, the emblem is worn after other medal ribbons.



Figure 5-22: Mention in despatches emblems

Commendation for Brave Conduct and Commendation for Valuable Service in the Air

5.146 The single-leaf emblem was also used to denote the award of a King's (later Queen's) commendation for brave conduct and valuable service in the air for service in the Armed Forces. Similar to the mention in despatches emblem, these are worn on an appropriate medal ribbon or, if an appropriate medal is not held by the recipient, after other medals.

Ribbon emblem for multiple awards

5.147 The general method of denoting further awards of decorations when ribbons are worn alone, other than those specified with particular awards such as the VC, is to use the silver rosette ribbon emblem. This emblem is also used to signify the award of certain clasps to Imperial campaign awards, such as those for the Africa Star and other World War II campaign stars.



Figure 5-23: Rosette ribbon bar emblem

Annexes:

- A. [British gallantry and distinguished service decorations awarded between 1793 and 1975](#)
- B. [Civilian gallantry decorations awarded to 1975](#)

BRITISH GALLANTRY AND DISTINGUISHED SERVICE DECORATIONS AWARDED BETWEEN 1793 AND 1975

Decoration	Established	Postnominal	Number to Australians	Remarks
Victoria Cross	1856	VC	96	
George Cross	1940	GC	14	9 military
Empire Gallantry Medal	1922	EGM	1	Abolished in 1940 with establishment of George Cross
Distinguished Service Order	1886	DSO	1018	70 first Bar awards; one second Bar award
Royal Red Cross	1883	RRC	87	Awarded to nurses only Two first Bar awards
Distinguished Service Cross	1901	DSC	182	13 first Bar awards; 3 second Bar awards
Military Cross	1914	MC	2998	188 first Bar awards; 4 second Bar awards
Distinguished Flying Cross	1918	DFC	2391	144 first Bar awards; 5 second Bar awards
Air Force Cross	1918	AFC	444	For meritorious service or non-operational gallantry; 8 first Bar awards
Albert Medal	1866	AM	27	6 military
Associate of the Royal Red Cross	1883	ARRC	258	Awarded to nurses only
Distinguished Conduct Medal	1854	DCM	2074	30 first Bar awards
Conspicuous Gallantry Medal	1855	CGM	1 (RAN) 11 (RAAF)	Originally a naval award, extended to Air Force in 1943 When awarded to Air Force known as CGM (Flying)
George Medal	1940	GM	118	69 military
Distinguished Service Medal	1914	DSM	179	Two first Bar awards
Military Medal	1916	MM	11,052	478 first Bar awards, 15 second Bar awards 7 awards to female nurses in World War I Unique MM and 3 Bars awarded to Australian PTE E.A. Corey
Distinguished Flying Medal	1918	DFM	436	Two first Bar awards
Air Force Medal	1918	AFM	33	For meritorious service or non-operational gallantry Two first Bar awards
Queen's Gallantry Medal	1974	QGM	40	All non-military awards
British Empire Medal (Gallantry)	1922	BEM		Awarded for gallantry between 1957 and 1974
Meritorious Service Medal (Gallantry)	1916	MSM	31	7 to Australian Flying Corps

Decoration	Established	Postnominal	Number to Australians	Remarks
King's/Queen's Commendation for Brave Conduct	1939	Nil	405	119 military
King's/Queen's Commendations for Valuable Service in the Air	1939	Nil	367	359 military

Note

- (a) Table does not include purely civilian gallantry awards or awards of merit.

Table 5A-1: British gallantry and distinguished service decorations awarded between 1793 and 1975

CIVILIAN GALLANTRY DECORATIONS AWARDED TO 1975

1. Listed in the following tables are civilian gallantry medals awarded to 1975.
2. Not all gallantry awards are included. For example, gallantry awards purely for police and firemen are not included.

Medal or Award	Established	Postnominal	Awards to Australians	Military Awards
George Cross	1940	GC	14	9
Empire Gallantry Medal	1922	EGM	1	Nil ^(a)
British Empire Medal (Gallantry)	1922	BEM	2532	101 ^(b)
George Medal	1940	GM	118	69
Albert Medal	1866	AM	27	6
Edward Medal	1907	EM	8	Nil
Sea Gallantry Medal	1866	SGM	5	Nil
Queen's Gallantry Medal	1974	QGM	40	Nil
King's/Queen's Commendation for Brave Conduct	1939	Nil	405	119

Notes

- (a) Awarded to a Captain P.G. Taylor, late Royal Flying Corps. Later exchanged for GC.
- (b) Numbers are not precise, as some awards that were obviously for gallantry or brave conduct are not recorded as BEM (Gallantry).

Table 5B–1: Civilian gallantry awards

CHAPTER 6

IMPERIAL CAMPAIGN AND WAR MEDALS

Overview

6.1 From Australia's earliest involvement in warlike campaign service, medals under the Imperial system have been awarded for that service. Some medals were introduced specifically for Australians but these were still in the Imperial system. This chapter contains descriptive information on the medals together with basic eligibility criteria for campaign awards in the Imperial system. Australian campaign and service awards issued after 1975 are included in [Chapter 16—'Australian Operational Service and Campaign Awards'](#).

PRE-1914

New Zealand Medal

6.2 The New Zealand Medal was sanctioned on 1 March 1869. It was awarded to survivors of service in New Zealand to put down Maori resistance on the North Island between 1845 and 1846, the South Island during the period 1847 and/or service in New Zealand between 1860 and 1866. The initial involvement was by the British regiment based in New South Wales (NSW). By 1863 hostilities resumed and New Zealand's colonial authorities requested further assistance from Australia. A contingent of British troops was dispatched, along with the Victorian Colonial steam corvette, *Victoria*. In July 1863 British troops invaded the Waikato area, and news of the continuing campaign spread through the Australian colonies. Some 2500 volunteers offered their services on the promise of settlement on confiscated Maori land by New Zealand recruiters; most joined the Waikato Militia regiments, others became scouts and bush guerrillas in the Company of Forest Rangers. Few of these volunteers were involved in major battles, and fewer than twenty were killed.



Figure 6–1: New Zealand Medal

6.3 Description. The New Zealand Medal is a silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the diademed head of Queen Victoria with a veil covering the back of her head. Around the head is the legend 'VICTORIA D:G:BRITT:REG:F:D'. The reverse had the dates of the recipient's service but there are undated examples. The centre is surrounded a wreath of laurel. Above are the words 'NEW ZEALAND' and below 'VIRTUTIS HONOR'. Figure shows the undated and an example of a dated reverse.

6.4 Ribbon. The New Zealand Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, dark blue with a red central stripe.

Egypt Medal

6.5 The Egypt Medal was instituted in October 1882 at the conclusion of the Egyptian War of 1882. Colonial troops from NSW were awarded this medal for service at Suakin between March and May 1885. 720 qualified for the medal with the bar 'SUAKIN 1885'. Recipients of the Egypt Medal were also awarded the Khedive's Star which is described below.



Figure 6-2: Egypt Medal and Khedive's Star

6.6 Description. The Egypt Medal is silver, 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the diademed and veiled head of Queen Victoria with the legend 'VICTORIA REGINA ET IMPERATRIX'. The reverse has the Sphinx on a pedestal with the word 'EGYPT'. Medals awarded for the first campaign have the date '1882' on the reverse; those awarded for later campaigns are undated.

6.7 Ribbon. The Egypt Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, with blue and white stripes of equal width.

6.8 Clasps issued. Thirteen clasps were issued for the Egypt Medal.

Khedive's Star

6.9 The Khedive's Star is not an Imperial campaign medal. It was awarded by the Khedive Tewfik of Egypt to all those who qualified for the Egypt Medal above.

6.10 Description. The Khedive's Star is a bronze five-pointed star 60 mm high and 45 mm wide. The obverse has a circular centre showing the Sphinx and Pyramids surrounded by a band inscribed 'EGYPT', followed by a year around the top and 'Khedive of Egypt' and the year of the Muslim calendar in Arabic at the foot. The reverse has the Khedive's monogram surmounted by a crown. The medal is suspended by a ring attached to a suspension bar bearing a star and crescent.

6.11 Ribbon. The Khedive's Star ribbon is 37 mm wide, deep blue in colour.

Queen's South Africa Medal

6.12 The Queen's South Africa Medal was awarded for service in the Boer War in South Africa. The Australian colonies raised units and a number of Australians who were not able to join Australian units enlisted in British and South African units.

6.13 Description. The Queen's South Africa Medal is a silver and bronze medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the crowned and veiled head of Queen Victoria and the legend 'VICTORIA REGINA ET IMPERATRIX'. The reverse depicts Britannia with a flag in her left hand holding out a laurel wreath to a party of advancing soldiers. In the background are two warships. Below the wreath in two lines, appear the dates '1899-1900' in relief. Around the top are the words 'SOUTH AFRICA'. There are three distinct types of reverse. Type 1 has the dates '1899-1900', type 1a has the dates removed and type 2 has no dates and the extended arm in a slightly higher position.

6.14 Ribbon. The Queen's South Africa Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, with a broad orange central stripe flanked by two dark blue stripes and red edges.

6.15 Clasps issued. 26 clasps were issued. Those that were issued to members of Australian State or Commonwealth units or individuals who served from 11 October 1899 to 31 May 1902 are shown in Table 6-1 below.

Clasp	Qualifying dates
Cape Colony	11 October 1899 to 31 May 1902
Natal	11 October 1899 to 17 May 1900
Rhodesia	11 October 1899 to 17 May 1900
Relief of Mafeking	17 May 1900
Belmont	23 November 1899
Modder River	28 November 1899
Relief of Kimberley	15 February 1900
Paardeberg	17 to 26 February 1900
Orange Free State	28 February 1900 to 31 May 1902
Driefontein	10 March 1900
Wepener	9 to 25 April 1900
Transvaal	24 May 1900 to 31 May 1902
Johannesburg	31 May 1900
Diamond Hill	11 to 12 June 1900
Wittegergen	1 to 29 July 1900
Belfast	26 to 27 August 1900
South Africa 1901 ^(a)	1 January 1901 to 31 December 1901
South Africa 1902 ^(a)	1 January 1902 to 31 May 1902

Note

- (a) Either the clasp South Africa 1901 or South Africa 1902 was issued if the recipient was not eligible for the award of the King's South Africa Medal.

Table 6-1: Clasps to Queen's and King's South Africa Medals



Figure 6-3: Queen's and King's South Africa Medals

King's South Africa Medal

6.16 Following Queen Victoria's death during the South African War, King Edward VII authorised a medal to be awarded to all who were serving in South Africa on or after 1 January 1902, and who would complete 18 months service before 1 June 1902. The medal was never issued alone, but always with the Queen's Medal.

6.17 Description. The King's South Africa Medal is a silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the bust of King Edward VII and the legend 'EDWARDVS VII REX IMPERATOR'. The reverse is the same as the type 2 of the Queen's Medal.

6.18 Ribbon. The King's South Africa Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, with green, white and yellow stripes in equal widths.

6.19 Clasps issued. Two clasps were issued, South Africa 1901 and South Africa 1902.

China War Medal

6.20 The China War of 1900–1901 is usually referred to as the 'Boxer Rebellion'. The Boxers formed one of a number of secret societies whose aim was to drive foreigners and Christians from China and were secretly supported by the Empress and government of China. Colonial naval contingents from NSW, Victoria and South Australia participated in the campaign.



Figure 6-4: China War Medal

6.21 Description. The China War Medal is a silver and bronze medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the crowned and veiled head of Queen Victoria and the legend 'VICTORIA REGINA ET IMPERATRIX'. The reverse has a collection of war trophies, with an oval shield bearing the Royal Arms in the centre, all positioned under a palm tree. Above is the legend 'ARMIS EXPOSCERE PACEM'. Below is the word 'CHINA' above the date 1900.

6.22 Ribbon. The China War Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, crimson with yellow edges.

6.23 Clasps issued. Three clasps were issued. However, as was the case with most awards of the medal, they were not issued to Australian colonial forces.

WORLD WAR I (1914–1918)

1914 Star

6.24 The 1914 Star was authorised in April 1917 and was awarded to those who served in France or Belgium on the strength of a unit, or who served in either of those two countries between 5 August 1914 and midnight on 22/23 November 1914. A recipient of the 1914 Star could not also be awarded the 1914–1915 Star. A very small number of Australians received the 1914 Star—most received the 1914–1915 Star.



Figure 6-5: 1914 Star with clasp

6.25 Description. The 1914 Star is a bright bronze medal in the form of a four-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points, ensigned atop with a crown to which is attached a suspension eyelet. The obverse has crossed gladius, overlaid with an oak wreath that is ensigned with the cypher of King George V. Interlaced in the crossed blades of the gladius is an 'S' shaped scroll bearing the words 'AUG', '1914', 'NOV' vertically aligned in that order, with 'AUG' positioned between the top half of the crossed blades, '1914' in the centre and 'NOV' between the bottom half of the blades.

6.26 Ribbon. The 1914 Star ribbon has a central stripe of white, flanked by two stripes, one blue and one red, all shaded and watered. When the ribbon is worn alone, recipients of the clasp to the medal wear a small silver rose on the ribbon bar.

6.27 Clasps issued. A bronze clasp inscribed '5th Aug–22nd Nov 1914' was issued to those 'who actually served under the fire of the enemy in France and Belgium' between those dates.

1914–1915 Star

6.28 The 1914–1915 Star was authorised in 1918 and awarded to all officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the British, Dominion, Colonial and Indian Forces, including medical practitioners, nursing sisters, nurses and others employed with military hospitals, who actually served on the establishment of a unit in a theatre of war as defined in Appendix A of the source document between 5 August 1914 and 31 December 1915, both dates inclusive. A recipient of the 1914 Star could not also be awarded the 1914–1915 Star.

6.29 Description. The 1914–1915 Star is a bright bronze medal in the form of a four-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points, ensigned atop with a crown to which is attached a suspension eyelet. The obverse has crossed gladius, overlaid with an oak wreath that is ensigned with the cypher of King George V. A scroll bearing the legend '1914–1915' is centrally placed across the crossed blades.

6.30 Ribbon. The 1914–1915 Star ribbon has a central stripe of white, flanked by two stripes, one blue and one red, all shaded and watered. The same ribbon is used for the 1914 Star and 1914–1915 Star.



Figure 6-6: 1914-1915 Star

British War Medal 1914-1920

6.31 The British War Medal was instituted by George V in 1919 to mark the end of the Great War and was awarded for service in a theatre of war between 5 August 1914 and 11 November 1918.



Figure 6-7: British War Medal 1914-1920

6.32 Description. The British War Medal is a silver or bronze medal, 36 mm in diameter, with a straight bar suspender. The obverse has the effigy of George V surrounded by the words 'GEORGIVS V: BRITT: OMN: REX ET IND: IMP'. The reverse has an image of St George on horseback trampling underfoot the eagle shield of the Central Powers, and a skull and cross-bones, the emblems of death. Above this is the risen sun of victory. The years '1914' and '1918' are contained on the outside edge medal, to the left and right respectively.

6.33 Ribbon. The British War Medal has a wide central watered stripe of orange, flanked by white, black and blue pin-stripes. The colours have no particular significance.

6.34 Eligibility. The British War Medal was awarded as follows:

- a. **Navy.** Eligible personnel who performed 28 days mobilised service or who lost their lives in active operations before completing that period during the period 5 August 1914 and 11 November 1918.

- b. **Army.** Eligible personnel who either entered a theatre of war on duty or who left their places of residence and rendered service overseas during the period 5 August 1914 and 11 November 1918.
- c. **Royal Air Force.** Eligible personnel who were actively engaged in the air against the enemy while on the strength of an operational unit in Great Britain, were employed in flying new aircraft to France or formed part of the complement of an aircraft-carrying ship.
- d. **Mercantile Marine.** Eligible personnel who served at least six months at sea in a British ship trading to a port or ports outside Australia while engaged on Australian articles or being resident in Australia at the time of application.

6.35 Those eligible also included members of women's organisations; persons on the staffs of military hospitals and members of recognised organisations who handled sick and wounded; and members of other duly recognised or other authorised organisations as specified in medal regulations.

6.36 The qualifying period was later extended to cover post-war mine clearance and service in Russia during 1919 and 1920.

Mercantile Marine War Medal

6.37 The Mercantile Marine War Medal was awarded to those who qualified for the British War Medal and could supply evidence of having served at sea on at least one voyage through a danger zone as merchant seamen.



Figure 6-8: British Mercantile Marine War Medal

6.38 Description. The Mercantile Marine War Medal is a bronze medal, 36 mm in diameter, with a straight bar suspender. The obverse has the effigy of George V surrounded by the words 'GEORGIVS V: BRITT: OMN: REX ET IND: IMP'. The reverse shows a merchant ship moving through rough seas, with a sinking submarine and sailing vessel in the background. The base of the medal bears the words 'FOR WAR SERVICE MERCANTILE MARINE 1914-1918', all surrounded by a laurel wreath.

6.39 Ribbon. The Mercantile Marine War Medal ribbon has a narrow central white stripe, flanked by wide green and red stripes. The design represents the starboard, steaming and port lights of a vessel.

Victory Medal

6.40 The Victory Medal was authorised in 1919 to commemorate the victory of the Allied Forces over the Central Powers. Each of the Allied nations issued a 'Victory Medal' to their own nationals with all of these having the figure of Victory on the obverse as a common feature. Australians were awarded the medal issued by Great Britain.

6.41 A member mentioned in despatches for service during World War I wears a bronze oak leaf on the Victory Medal ribbon. Only one emblem is worn no matter how many times a member may have been 'mentioned'. When a ribbon alone is worn a smaller oak leaf is worn as a ribbon emblem.



Figure 6-9: Victory Medal

6.42 Description. The Victory Medal is a bronze medal, 36 mm in diameter, with a suspension eyelet. The obverse has a winged figure of Victory. The reverse has the words 'THE GREAT WAR FOR CIVILISATION 1914-1919', all surrounded by a laurel wreath.

6.43 Ribbon. The Victory Medal ribbon has a 'two rainbow' design, with the violet from each rainbow on the outside edges moving through to a central red stripe where both rainbows meet. The ribbon was common for the Victory Medals issued by all Allied nations.

6.44 Eligibility. The Victory Medal was awarded as follows:

- a. **Navy.** To eligible personnel who were mobilised and gave service at sea during the period 5 August 1914 and 11 November 1918 inclusive or were on the establishment of a unit within a defined theatre of operations.
- b. **Army.** To eligible personnel who actually served on the establishment of a unit within a theatre of operations during the period 5 August 1914 and 11 November 1918 inclusive.
- c. **Royal Air Force (RAF).** To eligible personnel who served on the establishment of a unit within a defined theatre of operations, were on the strength of an operational unit in Great Britain or overseas and who were actively engaged in the air against the enemy, were employed in flying new aircraft to France or formed part of the complement of an aircraft-carrying ship.

6.45 The Victory Medal was also awarded to prescribed classes of persons who entered a theatre of war on duty between 5 August 1914 and 11 November 1918.

Gallipoli Star

6.46 The design of the medal and ribbon of the Gallipoli Star was approved by His Majesty King George V and was to be awarded to Australian and New Zealand soldiers who landed on the Peninsula. However, because of objections raised at the time that it could not be awarded to British troops it was never officially issued.

6.47 In 1990, to mark the 75th anniversary of the Gallipoli landings, the medal was privately manufactured and presented to surviving veterans with the remaining medals being available for purchase.

6.48 The medal is a private award and has no official standing.



Figure 6-10: Gallipoli Star

6.49 Description. The Gallipoli Star is an eight-pointed bronze star having on the obverse a silver circle with a crown encircled by the words 'GALLIPOLI 1914-15'. The eight points represent the six states, the territories and New Zealand. The dates refer to the departure of the troops in December 1914 to the evacuation in December 1915. The reverse is inscribed 'COLLECTOR'S ITEM'.

6.50 Ribbon. The ribbon of the Gallipoli Star has a central blue stripe representing the sea, flanked on one side by gold and red stripes representing the golden wattle and flowering gum of Australia and on the other side by silver and red stripes representing the fern and the flower of the Rata, representing New Zealand.

WORLD WAR II (1939-1945)

6.51 The following World War II awards, with the exception of the Australia Service Medal 1939-1945 and Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945, were instituted in June 1946 by King George VI and are detailed in Command Paper 6833. In December 1948, the Commonwealth of Australia reproduced this document specifying conditions as they related to the service of members of the Australian armed forces. This section provides an outline of those campaign awards issued to members of the Australian armed forces for services rendered during World War II.

6.52 The source documents for World War II awards are Command Paper 6833 and the Commonwealth of Australia Summary of Conditions of Award of the Campaign Stars, the Defence Medal and the War Medal (known more commonly as the 'Dedman Papers'). This document details the qualifying criteria and conditions which apply to the World War II awards. Basic criteria are included for general information.

1939-1945 Star

6.53 The 1939-1945 Star was introduced primarily to recognise service in operations during the period 3 September 1939 to 2 September 1945.

6.54 Time spent as a prisoner of war may count towards the award. Operational service brought to an end through death, disability or wounds as a result of service in the operational area, qualifies for the award, irrespective of the length of service.

6.55 The recipient of an honour, decoration, mention in despatches or King's Commendation in respect of operational service qualifies for the award, irrespective of the length of service.



Figure 6-11: 1939-1945 Star

6.56 Description. The 1939-1945 Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE 1939-1945 STAR'.

6.57 Ribbon. The 1939-1945 Star ribbon has stripes of dark blue, red and light blue. The dark blue stripe represents the Naval Forces and the Merchant Navy, the red stripe the Armies and the light blue stripe the Air Forces.

6.58 Clasps issued. 'BATTLE OF BRITAIN' and 'BOMBER COMMAND'. The 'BATTLE OF BRITAIN' clasp was awarded to eligible air crew. When the ribbon is worn alone a gilt rosette ribbon emblem is worn to denote the award of the 'BATTLE OF BRITAIN' clasp. The 'BOMBER COMMAND' clasp was introduced in 2012 and is awarded to eligible Bomber Command aircrew. When the ribbon is worn alone the standard silver rosette ribbon emblem is worn to denote the award of the 'BOMBER COMMAND' clasp.

6.59 Eligibility. The eligibility criteria for the 1939-1945 Star are given below:

- a. **Navy Service.** Naval personnel were required to have served six months afloat in areas of active operations during the period 3 September 1939 to 2 September 1945. These areas are defined in the source paper.
- b. **Army Service.** The Army qualification is six months in an operational command during the period 3 September 1939 to 2 September 1945.
- c. **Air Force Service.** The 1939-1945 Star was awarded to all air crew who have taken part in operations against the enemy, subject to completion of two months in an operational unit. Non-air crew personnel serving in an area of an Army operational command will qualify after serving for six months in the area of operational command.
- d. **Merchant Navy.** Members of the Merchant Navy receive the 1939-1945 Star under the same conditions as the Navy, except that six months at sea will qualify, if at least one voyage was made through one of the specified areas of operations.
- e. **General.** The 1939-1945 Star could be awarded for periods less than six months, or two months for air crew, where operational service was ended by death, wounds or other disability due to service.
- f. **'BATTLE OF BRITAIN' clasp.** The 'BATTLE OF BRITAIN' clasp to the 1939-1945 Star was awarded to air crew of fighter aircraft who flew in the Battle of Britain during the period 10 July 1940 to 31 October 1940.

- g. **'BOMBER COMMAND' clasp.** The 'BOMBER COMMAND' clasp to the 1939–1945 Star was introduced in 2012 following a United Kingdom review of service awards. It is granted to the aircrew of Bomber Command who served for at least sixty days, or completed a tour of operations, on a Bomber Command operational unit and flew at least one operational sortie on a Bomber Command operational unit from 3 September 1939 to 8 May 1945, inclusive. Eligibility is extended to those members of Bomber Command aircrew who did not meet the qualifying criteria due to service being brought to an end by death, wounds or other disability due to service, service marked by a gallantry award or taken as a prisoner of war.

6.60 Later eligibility changes for Australians. Gazette S374 of 17 September 2001 consolidated those amendments to Command Paper 6833 approved to date that apply to Australian personnel. These changes are:

- a. The 1939–1945 Star may be awarded to a person who served in the area of the Northern Territory of Australia north of latitude 14 degrees 30 minutes south during the period that commenced on 19 February 1942 and ended on 12 November 1943, if the service rendered by the person satisfies any of the following conditions:
- (1) operational service as a member of aircrew in the Australian Defence Force (ADF) for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, two months or more;
 - (2) operational service as a member of the ADF, other than as a member of aircrew, for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, six months or more; or
 - (3) operational service as a person in a civilian category designated in Command Paper 6833, for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, six months or more.
- b. The 1939–1945 Star may be awarded for service in the Merchant Navy where a crew member rendered service at sea for a period of, or for periods amounting in the aggregate to, six months or more, provided that at least one voyage was made through the waters of the Northern Territory of Australia in the period from 19 February 1942 to 12 November 1943.
- c. The 1939–1945 Star may be awarded to a person who served in the Torres Strait Islands during the period that commenced on 14 March 1942 and ended on 18 June 1943, if the service rendered by the person satisfies any of the following conditions:
- (1) operational service as a member of aircrew in the ADF for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, two months or more;
 - (2) operational service as a member of the ADF, other than as a member of aircrew, for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, six months or more; or
 - (3) operational service as a person in a civilian category designated in Command Paper 6833, for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, six months or more.
- d. The 1939–1945 Star may be awarded for service as a member of the ADF for service in the United Kingdom (UK) during the period that commenced on 3 September 1939 and ended on 8 May 1945, if the service rendered by the member satisfies either of the following conditions:
- (1) service as a member of ground crew in support of aircraft operations, for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, six months or more; or
 - (2) service as a member of air crew engaged in aircraft operations, for a period of, or periods amounting in the aggregate to, two months or more.

- e. The 1939–1945 Star may be awarded for service as a member of the ADF, or to a person in a civilian category designated in Command Paper 6833:
- (1) who was on operational service in a designated European theatre of operations at any time during the six months immediately prior to, and including, 8 May 1945, but who had not previously met the qualifying periods of operational service for the award of the 1939–1945 Star; or
 - (2) who was on operational service in a designated Pacific theatre of operations at any time during the six months immediately prior to, and including, 2 September 1945, but who had not previously met the qualifying periods of operational service for the award of the 1939–1945 Star.

Atlantic Star

6.61 The Atlantic Star was awarded to commemorate the Battle of the Atlantic between 3 September 1939 and 8 May 1945. It was designed primarily for convoys and their escorts and anti-submarine forces, as well as for crews of fast merchant ships that sailed alone.



Figure 6-12: Atlantic Star

6.62 Description. The Atlantic Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE ATLANTIC STAR'.

6.63 Ribbon. The Atlantic Star ribbon has stripes of blue, white and sea green, shaded and watered. The design represents service in the Atlantic.

6.64 Clasps issued. 'AIR CREW EUROPE' and 'FRANCE AND GERMANY'. When the ribbon is worn alone a silver rosette ribbon emblem is worn to denote the award of a clasp to the medal. Only one of these clasps may be worn.

6.65 Eligibility. The Atlantic Star is awarded for six months afloat in Atlantic and Home waters in the period 3 September 1939 until 8 May 1945. The 1939–1945 Star was required to be earned before qualifying service for the Atlantic Star could commence. The six-month period did not apply in the case of a person whose service was ended because of death, wounds or other disability resulting from service, marked by an award or mention in despatches, or service of less than six months during the final six-month period prior to 8 May 1945.

6.66 The Atlantic Star may be awarded to Navy and Merchant Navy personnel as well as Army and Air Force personnel serving on Her Majesty's ships or armed merchant vessels and Air Force personnel engaged in flying operations against the enemy at sea in the area.

6.67 Time spent as a prisoner of war is not counted towards the total qualifying four months unless an individual has completed two months service for the 1939–1945 Star and commenced qualifying service for the Atlantic Star.

6.68 Clasps. A person who qualifies for the Atlantic Star and also qualifies for the Air Crew Europe Star and/or the France and Germany Star will be awarded only the campaign star for which they first qualified. A clasp will be awarded to show the qualification for the second star. No additional clasp is awarded for qualification for the third star.

Arctic Star

6.69 In 2012 the British Government accepted the recommendation of a review of service awards to introduce the Arctic Star to recognise those who served in areas above the Arctic Circle during World War II. The Arctic Star is intended to commemorate the Arctic Convoys and is designed primarily for the ships of the convoys to North Russia and their Escorts.



Figure 6-13: Arctic Star

6.70 Description. The Arctic Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE ARCTIC STAR'.

6.71 Ribbon. The Arctic Star ribbon has stripes of light blue, dark blue, red and white.

6.72 Clasps issued. Nil.

6.73 Eligibility. The Arctic Star is granted for operational service of any length north of the Arctic Circle (66°32'N) from 3 September 1939 to the 8 May 1945 inclusive. Eligibility is defined as follows:

- a. **Navy and Merchant Navy.** Naval and Merchant Navy service anywhere at sea north of the Arctic Circle to include, but not limited exclusively to, those ships participating in, and in support of, Convoys to North Russia. Fleet Air Arm Personnel, not qualified by sea service may qualify under the conditions applying to the Royal Air Force.
- b. **Air Force.** Aircrew of the Royal Air Force will be eligible if they landed north of the Arctic Circle or served in the air over this area. Non aircrew on operational service in the area, for example ground crew or those sailing with CAM ships, are also eligible.
- c. **Army.** Army personnel serving in His Majesty's ships or in defensively equipped Merchant ships qualify under the rules applying to the Navy or Merchant Navy. In addition, personnel taking part in land operations north of the Arctic Circle will also be eligible.
- d. **Civilians serving with the Forces.** Members of the few approved categories of civilians who qualify for Campaign Stars will be eligible if, in support of military operations, they meet any of the above qualifying criteria.

- e. Foreign nationals commissioned or enlisted into British or, the then, Dominion Forces (eg Royal Canadian Navy, Royal Australian Navy) are eligible provided the individuals did not receive a similar award from their own Government.

Air Crew Europe Star

6.74 The Air Crew Europe Star was awarded for operational flying from UK bases over Europe between 3 September 1939 and 5 June 1944.



Figure 6-14: Air Crew Europe Star

6.75 Description. The Air Crew Europe Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE AIR CREW EUROPE STAR'.

6.76 Ribbon. The Air Crew Europe Star ribbon has a central stripe of light blue flanked by narrow yellow and black stripes. The design represents the continuous service of the Air Forces by night and day.

6.77 Clasps issued. 'ATLANTIC' and 'FRANCE AND GERMANY'. When the ribbon is worn alone a silver rosette ribbon emblem is worn to denote the award of a clasp to the medal. Only one of these clasps may be worn.

6.78 Eligibility. The Air Crew Europe Star is intended as an award for operational flying from UK bases over Europe, (including over UK) from 3 September up to 5 June 1944. The time qualification is two months service employed in air crew. The 1939-1945 Star must be earned by completing two months operational service before commencing qualifying service for the Air Crew Europe Star. Air crew service at sea does not qualify.

6.79 Four months service by Army personnel as air crew in an operational RAF unit, any two months of which qualify for the Air Crew Europe Star and at least one operational sortie being flown during the period, is regarded as qualification for that Star.

6.80 Time spent as a prisoner of war is not counted towards the total qualifying four months unless an individual has completed two months service for the 1939-1945 Star and commenced qualifying service for the Air Crew Europe Star.

6.81 Personnel whose service was ended by death, wounds or other disability due to service, or was marked by an award or mention in despatches qualifies for the Star, even if service was less than two months.

6.82 Clasp. A person who qualifies for the Air Crew Europe Star and also qualifies for the Atlantic Star and/or the France and Germany Star will be awarded only the campaign star for which they first qualified. A clasp will be awarded to show the qualification for the second star. No additional clasp is awarded for qualification for the third star.

Africa Star

6.83 The Africa Star was granted for operational service of any length in North Africa from the date of the entry of Italy into the war on 10 June 1940, up to the date of the cessation of operations against the enemy in North Africa on 12 May 1943.

6.84 The Africa Star may also be awarded for operational service as a member of the ADF during the Syrian Campaign in the period from 8 June 1941 to 11 July 1941.



Figure 6-15: Africa Star

6.85 Description. The Africa Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE AFRICA STAR'.

6.86 Ribbon. The Africa Star ribbon has a central red stripe, flanked by two stripes of pale buff colour with narrow stripes, one dark blue the other light blue. The design represents the desert and the service of the Armies, Naval Forces and Merchant Navy and the Air Forces.

6.87 Clasps issued. '8th ARMY', '1st ARMY' and 'NORTH AFRICA 1942-1943'. When the ribbon is worn alone a ribbon emblem, '8', '1' or silver rosette as appropriate is worn to denote the award of a clasp to the medal.

6.88 Eligibility. The eligibility criteria for the Africa Star is given below

6.89 Army Service. The Army qualification is entry, as part of the establishment into an operational command in North Africa during the period 10 June 1940 to 12 May 1943. The individual should have been taken on the strength of a unit or formation. The whole of the area between the Suez Canal and the Straits of Gibraltar is included. Service in operations in Abyssinia, Somaliland and Eritrea, and Malta is a qualification. Service in West Africa is excluded. Airborne troops who have taken part in airborne operations in a qualifying Army area for land operations will qualify.

6.90 Air Force Service. The qualification is landing in the area of an Army operational command as defined above, including Malta. Casual journeys and inspections, other than those specially approved are excluded. In addition, service in the air over any of the Army operational commands in North Africa as defined above, or over enemy-occupied territory in North Africa is a qualification.

6.91 Navy and Merchant Navy Service. Naval and Merchant Navy Service anywhere at sea in the Mediterranean between 10 June 1940 and 12 May 1943, or in direct support of the Army in the Abyssinian, Somaliland and Eritrean campaigns between 10 June 1940 and 27 November 1941 qualifies for the Africa Star. The Africa Star will also be awarded to Navy personnel on shore or in harbour in the same areas and between the same dates as the Army. Service in the Merchant Navy vessels which took part in the landings on the coast of Morocco between 18 November 1942 and 12 May 1943 is also a qualification.

6.92 General. There is no prerequisite condition that the 1939–1945 Star should already have been earned to qualify for the Africa Star. Visits, journeys and inspections will not be a qualification unless they amount to 30 days and were specially approved by the Department concerned. Members of Australian units stationed in Palestine and called forward to Alexandria area in Egypt with a view to embarkation for Greece and spent 30 days in the qualifying area for the Africa Star in March and April 1941 are eligible for the Africa Star.

6.93 Later eligibility changes for Australians. Commonwealth of Australia Gazette (CAG) S498 of 1 December 1997 advised amendments approved to the conditions for the award of the Africa Star given in Command Paper 6833 that apply to Australian personnel. As a result of these amendments the Africa Star may be awarded:

- a. For operational service as a member of the ADF during the Syrian Campaign during the period that commenced on 8 June 1941 and ended on 11 July 1941 where the following qualifications are met:
 - (1) **a member of the Naval Forces**—service as a member of the Australian element of the Syrian Campaign where the service was:
 - (a) afloat in the Mediterranean,
 - (b) in direct support of the Australian Military Forces in Syria, or
 - (c) on land involving entry into Syria.
 - (2) **a member of the Military Forces**—service while posted to or serving as a member of the Australian element of the Syrian Campaign involving entry into Syria; or
 - (3) **a member of the Air Force**—service as an aircrew member of the Australian element of the Syrian Campaign aboard an aircraft which landed in Syria or flew over Syria.
- b. For service as a member of the Australian element of the Merchant Navy where a crew member rendered service as a member of the Australian element of the Syrian Campaign during the period and the service was:
 - (1) afloat in the Mediterranean,
 - (2) in direct support of the Australian Military Forces in Syria, or
 - (3) on land involving entry into Syria.
- c. For service rendered as a member of the ADF, or to a person in a civilian category designated in Command Paper 6833 who was on operational service in the designated Syrian theatre of operations during the period that commenced on 8 June 1941 and ended on 11 July 1941, but who had not previously qualified for the Africa Star.

6.94 Clasps to the Africa Star. Three clasps are awarded with the Africa Star, '8th ARMY', '1st ARMY' and 'NORTH AFRICA 1942–1943'. Clasps were awarded for qualifying service with either the Eighth Army, the First Army or on the staff of 18 Army Group Headquarters during the period commencing on 23 October 1942, the date of the battle of El Alamein, until 12 May 1943, the date of cessation of operations against the enemy in North Africa. When ribbons only are worn on military uniform, a silver rose emblem on the ribbon denotes the award of the 'NORTH AFRICA 1942–1943' clasp, while a silver Arabic '8' or '1' denotes the award of the 8th ARMY' clasp or the '1st ARMY' clasp, respectively. Only one clasp may be awarded to an individual. Personnel qualifying for more than one clasp are to wear the first one for which they qualified. Eligibility criteria for clasps are as follows:

a. **Army:**

- (1) The '8th ARMY' clasp is awarded to personnel posted to, or attached for duty to, a unit or formation on the Order of Battle of the Eighth Army during the qualifying period. The rear boundary of the 8th Army is given in Command Paper 6833.
 - (2) The '1st ARMY' clasp is awarded to personnel who served:
 - (a) in a unit or formation in Tunisia or Algeria between 8 November 1942 and 31 December 1942; or
 - (b) in a unit or formation located forward of First Army rear boundary between 1 January 1943 and 12 May 1943, including units or formations under command of First Army for local defence and administration, whether or not the unit or formation was on the First Army Order of Battle. The rear boundary of the 1st Army is given in the source document Command Paper 6833.
 - (3) The 'NORTH AFRICA 1942-1943' clasp is awarded to personnel who served on the staff of General Sir Harold Alexander at 18 Army Group Headquarters during the period 15 February 1943 to 12 May 1943 and must not already have qualified for either the '8th ARMY' or 1st ARMY' clasp.
- b. **Air Force.** The clasp 'NORTH AFRICA 1942-1943' is awarded to air crew and non-air crew of the RAF who were under the command of the Air Officer Commanding (AOC) Western Desert, or the Air Commander, North-West African Forces, and to air crew personnel who were under the command of the AOC Malta, or of other AOCs who operated in support of the Eighth Army or First Army or in the cutting of Rommel's or Von Arnim's communications, or in the defence of Malta during the period 23 October 1942 to 12 May 1942.
- c. **Navy.** The clasp 'NORTH AFRICA 1942-1943' is awarded to naval personnel serving in certain units such as inshore squadrons and some escorting vessels off the coast of North Africa, and of submarines and other craft specifically engaged in cutting Rommel's or Von Arnim's communications from 23 October 1942 to 12 May 1943. Naval personnel who served as part of the Eighth Army or First Army were awarded the '8th ARMY' or '1st ARMY' clasp.
- d. **Merchant Navy.** The clasp 'NORTH AFRICA 1942-1943' is awarded to Merchant Navy personnel serving on vessels which worked inshore during the North African Campaign between 23 October 1942 and 12 May 1943, or which took part in the landings on the coast of Morocco between 8 November 1942 and 12 May 1943.

Pacific Star

6.95 The Pacific Star was awarded for operational service in the Pacific theatre between 8 December 1941 and 2 September 1945.



Figure 6-16: Pacific Star

6.96 Description. The Pacific Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE PACIFIC STAR'.

6.97 Ribbon. The Pacific Star ribbon has a narrow central yellow stripe, flanked by two green stripes, which are in turn flanked by two narrow stripes, one of dark blue the other of light blue and edged by two red stripes. The yellow and green represent the forests and the beaches of the Pacific, and the other colours represent the service of the Armies, Naval Forces and Merchant Navy and the Air Forces.

6.98 Clasps issued. 'BURMA'. This clasp is awarded to those who qualify for the Burma Star after qualifying for the Pacific Star. When the ribbon is worn alone a silver rosette ribbon emblem is worn to denote the award of a clasp to the medal.

6.99 Eligibility. The Pacific Star was awarded for entry into operational service in the Pacific theatre during the period 8 December 1941 and 2 September 1945, inclusive. There is no prior time qualification for Army and Air Force. Air crew not already qualified by service on land will qualify by one operational sortie over the appropriate land or sea area. In the Navy and Merchant Navy, the 1939-1945 Star must be earned by six months service in operations before a person can qualify for the Pacific Star, noting that an exception applies for service in the six-month period before the end of the war on 2 September 1945.

6.100 Navy and Merchant Navy service:

- a. Naval personnel were required to have served six months afloat in areas of active operations during the period 3 September 1939 to 2 September 1945. These areas are defined in the source paper. Personnel serving in seagoing vessels operated by Army and Air Force qualify under similar rules.
- b. Naval personnel on duty ashore qualify under the same rules as the Army—entry into the prescribed area of land operations.
- c. Naval and Merchant Navy personnel who served afloat in direct support of land operations prior to 2 March 1945 qualify for the Pacific Star and the prior time qualification does not apply.

6.101 Army service:

- a. Qualifying Army service on land is restricted to operational service in territories in which there have been enemy or Allied invasions. Qualifying dates for separate areas are given in the source paper. Service in Burma is excluded.

- b. Operational service in China and Malaya from 8 December 1941 up to 15 February 1942 qualifies for the Pacific Star and from 16 February 1942 to 2 September 1945 for the Burma Star. Airborne troops who have taken part in airborne operations in a qualifying Army area for land operations will qualify.

6.102 Air Force service:

- a. Air crew service in operations against the enemy will qualify, one operational sortie being the qualification.
- b. Non-air crew service on land qualifies under the same rules as those for the Army.

6.103 General. Visits, journeys and inspections will not be a qualification unless they amount to 30 days and were specially approved by the Department concerned, or, in a Command comprising both operational and non-operational areas, by the General Officer Commanding (GOC)-in-Chief or AOC-in-Chief. It may be useful to note that the UK source paper includes a definition for 'entry into operational areas on land' for temporary duty not included in the Australian summary which states: *'Service of personnel temporarily attached for duty to a unit or formation in an operational command within the qualifying period, the duty performed being of a similar nature to that of the unit or formation to which attached, and not being a visit of an advisory or inspectional nature, or a temporary break of journey whilst in transit.'*

6.104 Clasp. The Pacific Star and the Burma Star are alternative awards. A person who qualifies for both will be awarded the campaign star for which they first qualified and a clasp ('PACIFIC' or 'BURMA') which denotes qualification for the second award.

6.105 Later eligibility changes for Australians. CAG S326 of 4 September 1996 approved the award of the Pacific Star to any member of the ADF who was on board the Australian Hospital Ship CENTAUR when it was torpedoed and sunk on 14 May 1943. This award may be made notwithstanding that the person has been granted or is eligible for the 1939-1945 Star or any other campaign award.

Burma Star

6.106 The Burma Star was granted for operational service in the Burma campaign between 11 December 1941 and 2 September 1945.



Figure 6-17: Burma Star

6.107 Description. The Burma Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE BURMA STAR'.

6.108 Ribbon. The Burma Star ribbon has a central red stripe, flanked by two dark blue stripes, which are in turn flanked by two orange stripes, further flanked by two dark blue outer stripes. The red stands for the British Commonwealth Forces and the orange for the sun.

6.109 Clasps issued. 'PACIFIC'. This clasp is awarded to those who qualify for the Pacific Star after qualifying for the Burma Star. When the ribbon is worn alone a silver rosette ribbon emblem is worn to denote the award of a clasp to the medal.

6.110 Eligibility. The Burma Star was awarded for entry into operational service in the Burma Campaign between 11 December 1941 and 2 September 1945 inclusive. Areas of operations are defined in the source paper.

6.111 For the Army and Air Force there is no prior time qualification. Air Force personnel and Naval air crew not already qualified by service on land qualify with one operational sortie over the appropriate land or sea area. Navy and Merchant Navy personnel must first qualify for the 1939-1945 Star.

6.112 Visits, journeys and inspections will not be a qualification unless they amount to 30 days and were specially approved by the Department concerned, or, in a Command comprising both operational and non-operational areas, by the GOC-in-Chief or AOC-in-Chief.

6.113 Clasp. The Burma Star and the Pacific Star are alternative awards. A person who qualifies for both will be awarded the campaign star for which they first qualified and a clasp ('PACIFIC' or 'BURMA') which denotes qualification for the second award.

Italy Star

6.114 The Italy Star was granted for operational service on land in Sicily or Italy at any time during the campaign from the capture of Pantellaria on 11 June 1943 until 8 May 1945, the date of the end of active hostilities in Europe.



Figure 6-18: Italy Star

6.115 Description. The Italy Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE ITALY STAR'.

6.116 Ribbon. The Italy Star ribbon has a central green stripe, flanked by white and red stripes, all of equal width. The design represents the national colours of Italy.

6.117 Clasps issued. Nil.

6.118 Eligibility. The Italy Star is awarded for entry into operational service on land in Sicily or in Italy at any time during the campaign there from the capture of Pantellaria on 11 June 1943 and 8 May 1945. Details of qualifying operational areas and dates are given in the source paper.

6.119 For the Army and Air Force there is no prior time qualification. Air Force personnel and Naval air crew not already qualified by service on land qualify with one operational sortie over the appropriate land or sea area. Navy and Merchant Navy personnel must first qualify for the 1939–1945 Star.

6.120 Visits, journeys and inspections will not be a qualification unless they amount to 30 days and were specially approved by the Department concerned, or, in a Command comprising both operational and non-operational areas, by the GOC-in-Chief or AOC-in-Chief.

6.121 The Italy Star is awarded in addition to any other campaign stars which may have been awarded.

France and Germany Star

6.122 The France and Germany Star is awarded for entry into operational service on land from 6 June 1944 in France, Belgium, Holland or Germany until 8 May 1945.



Figure 6-19: France and Germany Star

6.123 Description. The France and Germany Star is a yellow copper zinc alloy in the form of a six-pointed star, measuring 44 mm between opposite points. The obverse has a central design of the Royal and Imperial cypher, surmounted by a crown. The cypher is surrounded by a circlet containing the words 'THE FRANCE AND GERMANY STAR'.

6.124 Ribbon. The France and Germany Star ribbon has a central red stripe, flanked by two white stripes, further flanked by two blue outer stripes, all of equal width. The design represents the colours of the Union Flag, France and the Netherlands.

6.125 Clasps issued. 'ATLANTIC'. This clasp is awarded to those who qualify for the Atlantic Star after qualifying for the France and Germany Star. When the ribbon is worn alone a silver rosette ribbon emblem is worn to denote the award of a clasp to the medal.

6.126 Eligibility. The France and Germany Star was granted for operational service on land from 6 June 1944 in France, Belgium, Holland or Germany until 8 May 1945, the date of the end of active hostilities in Europe.

6.127 For the Army and Air Force there is no prior time qualification. Air Force personnel and Naval air crew not already qualified by service on land qualify with one operational sortie over the appropriate land or sea area. The qualifying period for Navy and Merchant Navy personnel is one day, the reduced period being applied to recognise the short-term involvement of vessels such as landing craft.

6.128 Visits, journeys and inspections will not be a qualification unless they amount to 30 days and were specially approved by the Department concerned.

6.129 Clasp. A person who qualifies for the France and Germany Star and also qualifies for the Atlantic Star will be awarded only the campaign star for which they first qualified. A clasp will be awarded to show the qualification for the second star.

Defence Medal

6.130 The Defence Medal was instituted to provide recognition for specified periods of service in non-operational areas subjected to air attack or closely threatened. Qualifying areas are listed in the source document (see [Paragraph 6.52](#)).



Figure 6-20: Defence Medal

6.131 Description. The Defence Medal is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter, with a straight bar suspender. The obverse has the uncrowned effigy of King George VI surrounded by the words 'GEORGIVS VI D:G:BR:OMN:REX F:D:IND:IMP'. The reverse has a conventional oak tree centrally, with a crown above, with two lions counter rampart as supporters between the dates '1939' and '1945'. The base of the medal bears the words 'THE DEFENCE MEDAL' arranged horizontally.

6.132 Ribbon. The Defence Medal ribbon has an orange central stripe, flanked by green outer stripes equally divided by a black pin-stripe running down the centre of each. The green represents the Islands of the UK, the orange enemy attacks, and the black the black outs.

6.133 Eligibility. The Defence Medal is awarded:

- a. to members serving for six months in non-operational areas subjected to enemy attack, or closely threatened, subject to subparagraph 6.128 [b.](#) below;
- b. to members who served for six months in the aggregate at any time between 3 September 1939 and 2 September 1945 in the Northern Territory north of 14°30' south and the Torres Strait Islands, provided they were not ordinarily resident in those areas prior to 3 September 1939. If they were ordinarily resident in either area the respective qualifying period is three years;
- c. for 12 months non-operational service in the Forces overseas from or outside Australia; and
- d. to members of Mine and Bomb Disposal units of the Forces employed in the areas mentioned in Paragraph 110 of the source document, Command Paper 6833, within the periods stated.

6.134 Those serving in eligible categories whose service was brought to an end before completing the qualifying period either by death resulting from enemy action when on duty, or by injuries inflicted by enemy action, are eligible for the award of the Defence Medal.

6.135 The Defence Medal is also granted, without regard to the length of service requirement, to those who may have received an award or King's Commendation for brave conduct or King's Commendation for valuable service in the air, provided that the recipient, when the award of the King's Commendation was earned, was serving in a category eligible for the Defence Medal and that the distinction was granted in respect of service qualifying for the Defence Medal.

6.136 The above definition excludes those granted the George Cross or George Medal for actions in service qualifying for Campaign Stars or for actions in territories neither subjected to air attack nor closely threatened.

6.137 Campaign stars could be awarded as well as the Defence Medal provided the necessary conditions were fulfilled.

6.138 Service as a prisoner of war does not count as qualifying service for the Defence Medal.

6.139 Later review. A component of the Government's policy on service medals was the commitment to review the eligibility criteria for the Defence Medal. The review took into account all the concerns highlighted to the Government by veterans and their organisations. These included concerns that the Defence Medal should be awarded in the following circumstances:

- a. To all personnel who served in the defence of the nation during World War II.
- b. To recognise time spent as a prisoner of war.
- c. For service in areas of Australia other than Darwin and the Torres Strait Islands that were subject to enemy attack or threatened by the enemy; for example, Townsville, Broome, Sydney Harbour and the Northern Territory south of latitude 14°30' south.
- d. For service in areas of Australia where conditions were harsh and uncomfortable; for example, Cape York and the Pilbara region of Western Australia.
- e. For service by personnel involved in the guarding of prisoners of war in Australia.
- f. To civilians to recognise service such as Air Raid Wardens, Northern Territory Police and with the National Emergency Services.

6.140 After careful consideration of all these issues, it was determined that to uphold the original intent of the award the eligibility for the Defence Medal should not be changed. Specifically, it was concluded that the Defence Medal was established in 1946 to recognise service in certain non-operational areas during World War II that were subjected to constant and sustained enemy attack or immediate threat from the enemy, rather than sporadic or isolated instances. It was also to acknowledge the long periods spent away from one's homeland in hazardous and difficult conditions during a time of war, whilst contributing to the war effort, under non-operational conditions that did not qualify for operational or campaign awards. The Defence Medal is part of a package of military awards established immediately following World War II by all governments of the British Commonwealth at the time. The awards were purposely designed to recognise all aspects of service during World War II, extending from medals for simply serving in the Armed Forces to campaign stars for service in operational theatres of war.

6.141 The review found that if changes are made to the qualifying conditions for the Defence Medal that are outside the original intent of the award, they would not only have the potential to diminish the esteem in which it is held by those who previously qualified, but also place Australia and its veterans in a position which would be out-of-step with the other Commonwealth countries that subscribed to the Imperial World War II awards system. Also, in reviewing qualifying conditions for the Medal, it was noted that the 1994 Committee of Inquiry into Defence and Defence Related Awards (CIDA) was of the view that steps should be taken to redress situations in relation to existing awards where there was some 'clear anomaly or manifest injustice'. To be consistent with the CIDA approach, any change to the qualifying conditions for Defence Medal should be the result of a need to redress 'a clear anomaly or manifest injustice'. As no such anomalies or injustices were found, the review did not recommend any changes to the qualifying conditions for the Defence Medal.

6.142 The Interdepartmental Committee on Defence Honours and Awards, which then consisted of the Office of the Governor-General, the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet, Department of Defence and the then Department of Administrative Services, also reviewed the conclusions of the Department of Defence and agreed that eligibility for the Defence Medal should not be changed.

War Medal 1939-1945

6.143 The War Medal 1939-1945 was awarded for full-time service in the Armed Forces, wherever that service may have been rendered during the war.

6.144 The single bronze oak leaf Emblem signifying either a mention in despatches, King's Commendation for brave conduct, or a King's Commendation for valuable service in the air, if granted for service during World War II, will be worn on the ribbon of the War Medal 1939–1945.

6.145 Description. The War Medal 1939–1945 is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter, with a straight bar suspender. The obverse has the crowned effigy of King George VI surrounded by the words 'GEORGIVS VI D:G:BR:OMN:REX ET INDIAE:IMP:'. The reverse depicts a lion standing on a fallen dragon. The top of the medal shows the dates '1939' and '1945', arranged horizontally, and aligned vertically with '1939' placed the highest.

6.146 Ribbon. The War Medal 1939–1945 ribbon has a narrow central red stripe, flanked by two narrow white stripes, which in turn are flanked by two blue stripes, further flanked by two red outer stripes. The design represents the colours of the Union Flag.

6.147 Eligibility. The War Medal 1939–1945 was awarded to full-time personnel of the Armed Forces during the period 3 September 1939 and 2 September 1945 inclusive, wherever their service was rendered. Operational and non-operational service may be counted, providing that it was of 28 days or more duration. In the Merchant Navy there is a requirement that the 28 days should have been served at sea.



Figure 6-21: War Medal 1939–1945

6.148 Operational service that was terminated by death, wounds or a disability due to service, capture or the cessation of hostilities, which qualified for one of the Campaign Stars, also qualifies the recipient for the War Medal 1939–1945 even though the total service does not amount to 28 days. This provision does not, however, apply to those who were not awarded one of the Campaign Stars. If one of the Campaign Stars has been awarded for service of less than 28 days, the War Medal 1939–1945 is granted in addition.

6.149 The War Medal 1939–1945 is awarded in addition to campaign stars and the Defence Medal, if awarded.

Australia Service Medal 1939–1945

6.150 The Australia Service Medal (ASM) 1939–1945 was instituted on 30 November 1949.



Figure 6-22: Australia Service Medal 1939-1945

6.151 Description. The ASM 1939-1945 is a nickel silver medal, 36 mm in diameter, with a straight bar suspender. The obverse has the crowned effigy of King George VI surrounded by the words 'GEORGIVS VI D:G:BR:OMN:REX ET INDIAE:IMP:'. The reverse has the Australian coat of arms, placed centrally, surrounded by the words, 'THE AUSTRALIA SERVICE MEDAL 1939-1945'.

6.152 Ribbon. The ASM 1939-1945 ribbon has a wide khaki central stripe, flanked by two narrow red stripes, which are in turn flanked by two outer stripes, one of dark blue the other of light blue. The khaki represents the Australian Army, and the red, dark blue and light blue represent the Merchant Navy, Royal Australian Navy and Royal Australian Air Force respectively.

6.153 Eligibility. The ASM 1939-1945 was awarded to recognise the services rendered during World War II by all members of the Australian Armed Forces at home or overseas, members of the Australian Merchant Navy serving at sea, and civil members of the Royal Australian Air Force Reserve serving as air crews in Australian registered civil aircraft in operational areas who served overseas. The medal was also awarded to representatives of philanthropic bodies, official press correspondents, official photographers and other civil personnel attached to the Armed Forces in an official capacity for full-time duty in uniform.

6.154 Originally the qualifying period was service for at least 18 months full-time service or three years' part-time service between 3 September 1939 and 2 September 1945. On 16 August 1996, the Governor-General, in accordance with the powers delegated to him by the Queen, amended the qualifying criteria for the award of the ASM 1939-1945 by reducing the qualifying periods to 30 days' full-time or 90 days' part-time service respectively.

6.155 It was a requirement that only those who were honourably discharged were eligible for the Medal.

6.156 The qualifying period was waived for those whose service was ended by death or disability due to service.

The Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945

6.157 Although the Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 relates to the World War II period, it was not established until 28 October 1994 as part of the Australian honours system. It is described in [Chapter 21—'Non-Defence Awards'](#).

POST-WORLD WAR II (1945-1975)**Korea Medal**

6.158 Personnel who served in the Korean War are eligible to receive up to three medals; the Korea Medal, the United Nations (UN) Medal for Korea and the Australian Active Service Medal (AASM) 1945-1975. This chapter describes the Korea Medal, which was instituted in July 1951. The UN Medal with Clasp 'KOREA' is described in [Chapter 26—'United Nations and other multinational organisation medals'](#) and the AASM 1945-1975 is described in [Chapter 16](#). The source document for the award of the Korea Medal is Command Paper 8314.

6.159 The Korea Medal is awarded for service between 1 July 1950 and 27 July 1953. Brief qualifications are as follows:

- a. awarded to Army personnel for service of one day or more on the posted strength of a unit or formation in Korea;
- b. awarded to Navy personnel for 28 days service in ships engaged in operations off the Korean coast or one day on duty ashore; and
- c. awarded to Air Force personnel for one operational sortie over Korea or Korean waters.

6.160 Official visits and inspections totalling 30 or more days also qualify.



Figure 6-23: Korea Medal

6.161 Description. The Korea Medal is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter, with a straight bar suspender. The obverse bears the uncrowned effigy of the Queen surrounded by the words 'ELIZABETH II DEI GRA BRITT OMN REGINA F.D'. The reverse shows an image of Hercules fighting the Hydra, which was a symbolic representation of communism.

6.162 Members mentioned in despatches for operations recognised by the Korea Medal were approved to wear a bronze oak leaf on the medal ribbon and a small version as a ribbon bar emblem.

6.163 Ribbon. The Korea Medal ribbon is yellow with two stripes of blue, representative of the United Nations.

Naval General Service Medal 1915-1962

6.164 The Naval General Service Medal (NGSM) 1915-1962 was instituted on 6 August 1915 for service in minor Naval war-like operations. As is the case with other 'general service' medals the NGSM 1915-1962 is always issued with a clasp denoting the area of operations. Subsequent service is recognised by the award of further clasps to be worn on the original medal.



Figure 6-24: Navy General Service Medal 1915-1962

6.165 Although the medal was introduced in 1915 it was not generally awarded to Australians until after World War II, and most commonly for the Malayan Emergency.

6.166 Members mentioned in despatches for operations recognised by the NGSM 1915-1962 after 11 August 1920 were approved to wear a bronze oak leaf on the medal ribbon and a small version as a ribbon bar emblem.

6.167 Description. The NGSM 1915-1962 is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter with a straight bar suspender. The obverse has the effigy of the reigning sovereign at time of issue. The reverse shows an image of 'Britannia' in a chariot pulled by two sea-horses.

6.168 Ribbon. The NGSM 1915-1962 ribbon has a wide white central stripe, with two red pin-stripes, and edged with red stripes.

6.169 Clasps issued. There have been sixteen clasps issued for the NGSM 1915-1962. These are shown in the table below:

Persian Gulf 1909-1914	Bomb and Mine Clearance 1945-1953
Iraq 1919-1920	Malaya
NW Persia 1919-1920	Yangtze 1949
NW Persia 1920	Bomb and Mine Clearance, Mediterranean
Palestine 1936-1939	Cyprus
SE Asia 1945-1946	Near East
Minesweeping 1945-1951	Arabian Peninsula
Palestine 1945-1948	Brunei

Table 6-2: Clasps issued for the Naval General Service Medal 1915-1962

General Service Medal 1918-1962

6.170 The General Service Medal (GSM) 1918-1962 was instituted by (UK) Army Order No 4 dated 19 January 1923. It was designed to be a general service medal similar to the Naval General Service Medal 1915-1962 and be awarded for minor conflicts for which no other specific campaign medal is awarded. It was always awarded with a clasp indicating the area for which the medal was awarded. Subsequent service is recognised by the award of further clasps to be worn on the original medal.

6.171 Although the medal was introduced in 1918 it was not generally awarded to Australians until after World War II, and most commonly for the Malayan Emergency.

6.172 Members mentioned in despatches for operations recognised by the GSM 1918–1962 after 11 August 1920 were approved to wear a bronze oak leaf on the medal ribbon and a small version as a ribbon bar emblem.



Figure 6-25: General Service Medal 1918–1962

6.173 Description. The GSM 1918–1962 is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter, with an ornamental suspender. The obverse has the effigy of the reigning sovereign at time of issue. The reverse has a figure of Victory with a trident in her left hand and a wreath in her right. Directly below the wreath is a winged sun above a sword, vertically aligned with the tip pointing towards the base of the medal.

6.174 Ribbon. The GSM 1918–1962 ribbon is purple with a central dark green stripe.

6.175 Clasps issued. There have been sixteen clasps issued for the GSM 1918-62: These are shown in the table below:

Southern Persia	Palestine 1945–1948
Kurdistan	Bomb and Mine Clearance 1945–1956
Iraq	Malaya
North Western Persia	South Eastern Asia 1945–1946
Southern Desert, Iraq	Cyprus
Northern Kurdistan	Near East
Palestine	Arabian Peninsula
Bomb and Mine Clearance 1945–1949	Brunei

Table 6-3: Clasps issued for the General Service Medal 1918–1962

6.176 Eligibility. The two most commonly awarded to Australians are the clasps 'MALAYA' and 'BRUNEI'.

6.177 Qualification for the clasp GSM 1918–1962 with clasp 'MALAYA' for Army personnel is one or more days' service on the strength of a unit in the Federation of Malaya during the period 16 June 1948 until 31 July 1960, or the Colony of Singapore during the period 16 June 1948 until 31 January 1959. Air Force qualifying service was the same as for the Army but service with detached squadrons based elsewhere also qualified.

6.178 The clasp 'BRUNEI' was awarded to members who served for a period of one day in the operational area in the State of Brunei and/or North Borneo and Sarawak between the dates 8–23 December 1962, both dates inclusive.

General Service Medal 1962

6.179 The GSM 1962 was instituted under Ministry of Defence Order No 61 dated 6 October 1964 to supersede both the NGSM 1915–1962 and the GSM 1918–1962 (Army and RAF). As with all general service medals, it is issued with clasps, which define the service for which the award is made.



Figure 6-26: General Service Medal 1962

6.180 Description. The GSM 1962 is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter, with an ornamental suspender bar. The obverse bears the effigy of the Queen surrounded by the words 'ELIZABETH II DEI GRATIA REGINA F.D.'. The reverse bears the words 'FOR CAMPAIGN SERVICE' under a crown, all surrounded by a wreath of oak leaves.

6.181 Members mentioned in despatches for operations recognised by the GSM 1962 were approved to wear a bronze oak leaf on the medal ribbon and a small version as a ribbon bar emblem.

6.182 Ribbon. The GSM 1962 ribbon is purple with two outer stripes of dark green.

6.183 Clasps issued. Since its inception, 13 clasps have been awarded:

Borneo	Northern Ireland	Kuwait
Radfan	Dhofar	Northern Iraq and Southern Turkey
South Arabia	Lebanon	Air Operations Iraq
Malay Peninsula	Mine Clearance Gulf of Suez	
South Vietnam	Gulf	

Table 6-4: Clasps issued for the General Service Medal 1962

6.184 The clasps most commonly awarded to Australians are 'MALAY PENINSULA', 'BORNEO' and 'SOUTH VIETNAM'. The 'SOUTH VIETNAM' clasp was awarded exclusively to Australian troops.

6.185 Eligibility. Qualifying period for the GSM 1962 with clasp 'BORNEO' is between 24 December 1962 and 11 August 1966. Qualifying service is as follows:

a. **Navy:**

- (1) afloat for an aggregate of 30 days in ships or craft operating on the waters of Sabah, Sarawak or Brunei, or off the coasts in support of shore operations;
- (2) one sortie or more, as a member of an aircraft crew in support of operations ashore; or

- (3) service of 30 days or more, ashore when posted to units operating in the above areas.
- b. **Army.** 30 days service or more, not necessarily continuous, in the above areas.
- c. **Air Force:**
 - (1) 30 days service, or more, not necessarily continuous, in the above areas; or
 - (2) one sortie, or more, over the areas above when in direct support of operations.

6.186 Qualifying service for the GSM 1962 with clasp 'MALAY PENINSULA' is as follows:

- a. service of 30 days or more, not necessarily continuous, on land in the Malay Peninsula/Singapore between 17 August 1964 and 12 June 1965, both dates inclusive, whilst on the posted or attached strength of any unit or formation in the areas;
- b. service of 30 days or more afloat, while in any Naval vessel on duty in the waters surrounding the Malay Peninsula/Singapore between 13 June 1965 and 11 August 1966, both dates inclusive; this service may be aggregated with service on land to complete the required 30 days; or
- c. completion of 30 or more sorties by aircraft crews engaged on operational patrols over the waters surrounding the Malay Peninsula/Singapore between 13 June 1965 and 11 August 1966, both dates inclusive; this service may be aggregated with service on land or afloat to complete the required 30 days.

6.187 Qualifying service for the GSM 1962 with clasp 'SOUTH VIETNAM' is 30 days service in ships employed in operations on inland waters and/or off the coast of Vietnam, one day or more on the posted strength of a unit on land, one operational sortie or 30 days for official visits etc, during the period 24 December 1962 until 29 May 1964.

Vietnam Medal

6.188 The Vietnam Medal, while issued under the Imperial system was only issued to Australian (and New Zealand) forces. It is included in the descriptions of awards in the Australian system, in [Chapter 16](#).

Rhodesia Medal

6.189 The Rhodesia Medal was issued to Commonwealth personnel who served in Rhodesia for a period of at least 14 days on Operation AGILA. This operation was to keep the peace during the ceasefire period 1 December 1979 until 20 March 1980, prior to the elections in Rhodesia before the establishment of the independent republic of Zimbabwe.

6.190 Description. The Rhodesia Medal is a circular rhodium-plated cupro-nickel medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse bears the crowned bust of Queen Elizabeth II. The reverse has a sable antelope with the inscription 'THE RHODESIA MEDAL' and '1980', the year of issue.

6.191 Ribbon. The Rhodesia Medal ribbon is sky-blue with thin central stripes of red, white and dark-blue.



Figure 6-27: Rhodesia Medal

Annex:

- A. [British campaign and operational service medals awarded between 1793 and 1975](#)

BRITISH CAMPAIGN AND OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDALS AWARDED BETWEEN 1793 AND 1975

Medal	Established	Clasps	Awarded to Australians	Remarks
Isle of St Vincent Medal	1795	Nil	No	
Capture of Ceylon Medal	1796	Nil	No	Honourable East India Company (HEIC)
Bantry Garrison Medal	1797	Nil	No	
Limerick Militia Medal for Cloony	1798	Nil	No	
Seringapatam Medal	1799	Nil	No	HEIC
Honourable East India Company's Egypt Medal	1801	Nil	No	HEIC
Sultan's Medal for Egypt	1801	Nil	No	Awarded by Sultan Selim III to RN officers
Maida Gold Medal	1806	Nil	No	
Portuguese Cayenne Medal	1809	Nil	No	Awarded by the Prince Regent of Portugal
Woolridge Gold Medal	1809	Nil	No	
Medal for Capture of Rodrigues, Isle de Bourbon and Isle de France	1810	Nil	No	HEIC
Spanish Medal for Bagur and Palamos	1810	Nil	No	Awarded by the Spanish government
Java Medal	1811	Nil	No	HEIC
Army Gold Cross	1813	9	No	Awarded to officers only
Army Large Gold Medal	1813	9	No	
Army Small Gold Medal	1813	9	No	
Large Naval Gold Medal	1815	Nil	No	Awarded to Admirals
Small Naval Gold Medal	1815	Nil	No	Awarded to Captains
Waterloo Medal	1815	Nil	No	Some persons born in New South Wales (NSW) are known to have served at Waterloo with the British Army
Brunswick Waterloo Medal	1815	Nil	No	Awarded by the Duchy of Brunswick to its troops and British troops who served with them.
Nassau Waterloo Medal	1815	Nil	No	Awarded by the Duchy of Nassau to its troops and British troops who served with them
Prussian Campaign Medal	1815	Nil	No	
Portuguese Commander's Cross and Medal	1816	Nil	No	Awarded by King John VI of Portugal to British troops

Medal	Established	Clasps	Awarded to Australians	Remarks
Portuguese Campaign Cross	1816	Nil	No	Awarded by King John VI of Portugal to British troops
Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg Campaign Medal	1816	Nil	No	Awarded by the Duchy of Saxe-Gotha-Altenburg to its troops and British troops
Nepaul War Medal	1816	Nil	No	HEIC
Hanoverian Waterloo Medal	1817	Nil	No	Awarded by Prince Regent of England to Hanoverian troops at Waterloo who served with them
Ceylon Medal	1819	Nil	No	HEIC
Burma Medal	1826	Nil	No	HEIC
Mashonaland 1890 Medal	1826	3	No (?)	Awarded by Southern Rhodesia Government—medals may have been awarded to Australians serving with Imperial or Colonial units
Gold Collar and Cross	1827	Nil	No	Unique award to the Duke of Wellington
Cross for the Liberators of Bilbao	1837	Nil	No	Awarded by Queen Isabella II to British officers and men engaged in the Siege of Bilbao 1836
Coorg Medal	1837	Nil	No	HEIC
Ghuznee Medal	1839	Nil	No	
St Jean D'Acre Medal	1840	Nil	No	
Spanish San Sebastian Medal	1842	Nil	No	Backdated to 1836
Candhar, Ghuznee and Cabul Medal	1842	Nil	No	
Jellalabad Medal	1842	Nil	No	
Defence of Kelat-I-Ghilzie Medal	1842	Nil	No	HEIC
China War Medal	1842	Nil	No	
Scinde Campaign Medal	1843	Nil	No	HEIC
Gwalior Campaign Star	1843	Nil	No	HEIC
Sutlej Campaign Medal	1846	3	No	
Naval General Service Medal 1793–1840	1848	231	No	Backdated to 1793
Military General Service Medal 1793–1814	1848	29	No	Backdated to 1793
Punjab Campaign Medal	1849	3	No	
Army of India Medal 1799–1826	1851	21	No	HEIC—backdated to 1799

Medal	Established	Clasps	Awarded to Australians	Remarks
India General Service Medal 1854–1895	1853	24	No	
South Africa Medal 1834–1853	1854	Nil	No	
Crimea War Medal	1854	5	No	Some Australian born personnel served with British units
Turkish Medal for Silistria	1854	Nil	No	As above
Turkish Crimea Medal	1855	Nil	No	As above—awarded by the Sultan of Turkey to British, French and Sardinian troops
Turkish General Service Medal				
Turkish Kars Medal	1855	Nil	No	As above
Baltic Medal	1856	Nil	No	
Indian Mutiny Medal	1858	5	No	Some Australian born personnel served with British units
Second China War Medal	1863	6	No	
Dutch Silver Cross	1865	Nil	No	Awarded by the King of the Netherlands to surviving veterans of Waterloo
New Zealand Medal	1866	Nil	Yes	Maori Wars 1845–1847 and 1860–1866 and years of ‘peace’ between—awarded to crew of HMCS ‘Victoria’ and Australian mercenary troops in 1st and 2nd Waikato Regiments.
Abyssinian War Medal	1869	Nil	No	
Ahsantee Medal	1874	1	No	
South Africa Medal	1880	7	No (?)	Possible that some medals went to Australian born members of British and South African units
Afghanistan Medal	1881	6	No	
Kabul to Kandahar Star	1881	Nil	No	
Egypt Medal 1882–1889	1882	13	Yes	Clasp ‘SUAKIN’ to members of NSW Contingent
Khedive’s Star	1882	1	Yes	Award of Egyptian Government—to NSW Contingent
General Gordon’s Khartoum Star	1884	Nil	No	
North West Canada Medal	1885	1	No	

Medal	Established	Clasps	Awarded to Australians	Remarks
Imperial British East Africa Company's Medal	1888	Nil	No	
East and West Africa Medal	1892	22	No (?)	Possible that some medals went to Australians serving with British ships or units
Hunza Nagar Badge	1892	Nil	No	Awarded by the Maharajah of Jammu and Kashmir
Central Africa Medal	1895	1	No	
Hong Kong Plague Medal	1895	Nil	No	
British South Africa Company's Medal	1896	4	No (?)	Possible that some medals went to Australians serving with British units, South African units or BSAC units
India Medal 1895–1902	1896	7	No (?)	Possibly awarded to Australians serving with Indian Army
Jummoo and Kashmir Medal	1896	1	No	Awarded by the Maharajah of Jammu and Kashmir
Ashanti Star	1896	Nil	No	
The Sultan of Zanzibar's Medal	1896	4	No	
Khedive's Sudan Medal	1897	15	No (?)	Possibly awarded to Australians serving with British Army Awarded by Khedive of Egypt
British North Borneo Company's Medal	1897	3	No	Period 1897–1916
Royal Niger Company's Medal	1898	2	No	
Canada General Service Medal	1899	3	No	Period 1866–1870
Queen's Sudan Medal	1899	Nil	No (?)	Possibly awarded to Australians serving with British Army
East and Central Africa Medal	1899	4	No	
Cape of Good Hope General Service Medal	1900	3	No (?)	Possible that some medals went to Australians in British and South African units—established by Cape of Good Hope Government with Royal approval
British North Borneo Company's Medal	1900	1	No	Period 1899–1900
Queen's South Africa Medal	1900	26	Yes	
Kimberley Star	1900	Nil	No	

Medal	Established	Clasps	Awarded to Australians	Remarks
China War Medal	1900	3	Yes	Crew of HMCS 'Protector' (South Australia) and members of Victorian and NSW Naval Brigades
Ashanti Medal	1901	1	No	
Queen's Mediterranean Medal	1902	Nil	No	
King's South Africa Medal	1902	2	Yes	
Cape Copper Company Ltd Medal for the Defence of Ookiep	1902	Nil	No	
Africa General Service Medal	1902	45	No (?)	Possibly awarded to Australians serving with British and Colonial units Covered the period 1902–1956
Transport Medal	1903	2	Yes	Australian born officers of the Merchant Navy
St John Ambulance Brigade Medal for South Africa	1904	Nil	No (?)	Possibly awarded to Australian members of St John Ambulance Brigade
Tibet Medal	1905	1	No	
Natal Rebellion Medal	1907	1	No (?)	Probably awarded to Australians serving with South African units
India General Service Medal	1909	12	Yes	Awarded to Australians serving in or attached to the British and Indian Armies between 1908 and 1935
Khedive's Sudan Medal	1911	16	No	
Naval General Service Medal 1915–1962	1915	16	Yes	Emblem of MID worn on ribbon
1914 Star	1917	1	Yes	Very rare to Australians
1914–1915 Star	1918	Nil	Yes	To AN&MEF and ANZAC
British War Medal 1914–1920	1918	Nil	Yes	
Mercantile Marine War Medal	1918	Nil	Yes	
Territorial Force War Medal	1918	Nil	No	
Victory Medal	1919	Nil	Yes	Emblem of MID worn on ribbon
General Service Medal 1918–1962	1923	16	Yes	Emblem of MID worn on ribbon
India General Service Medal 1936–1939	1938	2	Yes	Awarded to Australians serving in or attached to British and Indian Armies between 1936 and 1939

Medal	Established	Clasps	Awarded to Australians	Remarks
Atlantic Star	1943	2	Yes	Clasps 'AIR CREW EUROPE' and 'FRANCE AND GERMANY'
1939-1945 Star	1943	1	Yes	Clasp 'BATTLE OF BRITAIN' very rare to Australians
Air Crew Europe Star	1944	2	Yes	Clasps 'ATLANTIC' and 'FRANCE AND GERMANY'
Africa Star	1944	3	Yes	Clasps '8th ARMY', '1st ARMY' and 'NORTH AFRICA 1942-1943'
Pacific Star	1944	1	Yes	Clasp 'BURMA'
Burma Star	1944	1	Yes	Clasp 'PACIFIC'
Italy Star	1944	Nil	Yes	Rare to Australian Army
France and Germany Star	1945	1	Yes	Clasp 'ATLANTIC'
Defence Medal	1945	Nil	Yes	
War Medal	1945	Nil	Yes	Emblem of MID worn on ribbon
Australia Service Medal 1939-1945	1949	Nil	Yes	
Korea Medal	1951	Nil	Yes	Emblem of MID worn on ribbon
British North Borneo Company's General Service Medal	1955	Nil	No (?)	Possibly awarded to Australians serving with the Company's constabulary
General Service Medal 1962	1964	9	Yes	Clasp 'SOUTH VIETNAM' exclusive to Australians Emblem of MID worn on ribbon
Vietnam Medal	1968	Nil	Yes	Exclusive to Australian and New Zealand forces Emblem of MID worn on ribbon

Table 6A-1: British campaign and operational service medals awarded between 1793 and 1975

CHAPTER 7

JUBILEE AND CORONATION MEDALS

Overview

7.1 The practice of issuing medals to celebrate the coronation and later, jubilees, of British monarchs dates back to James I in 1603. It was not until the issue of the Empress of India Medal in 1877 that medals fitted with a suspender and ribbon for wear were issued. Unless otherwise stated, miniature medals are now approved for wear on appropriate occasions.

Awards to Australians

7.2 The coronation and jubilee medals that have been awarded to Australians are:

- a. Jubilee Medal 1897 (Queen Victoria Diamond Jubilee);
- b. Coronation Medal 1902 (King Edward VII);
- c. Coronation Medal 1911 (King George V);
- d. Jubilee Medal 1935 (King George V Silver Jubilee);
- e. Coronation Medal 1937 (King George VI);
- f. Coronation Medal 1953 (Queen Elizabeth II); and
- g. Jubilee Medal 1977 (Queen Elizabeth II Silver Jubilee).

Jubilee Medal 1897

7.3 The first medal issued to Australians was the Jubilee Medal 1897, issued to commemorate Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee. It is known that the Jubilee Medal 1897 was issued to citizens of the Australian colonies, both civil and military but no details exist of the number of medals issued and recipients.



Figure 7–1: Jubilee Medal 1897

7.4 Description. The Jubilee Medal 1897 is a circular gold, silver or bronze medal 30 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of Queen Victoria. The reverse bears an eight line inscription 'IN COMMEMORATION OF THE 60TH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF QUEEN VICTORIA, 21 JUNE 1897' within a wreath of roses, thistles and shamrock surmounted by a crown.

7.5 Ribbon. The Jubilee Medal 1897 ribbon is dark blue with two broad white bands and dark blue edges.

Coronation Medal 1902

7.6 The Coronation Medal 1902 was issued to commemorate the coronation of King Edward VII.



Figure 7-2: Coronation Medal 1902

7.7 **Description.** The Coronation Medal 1902 is a silver or bronze medal within an encircling wreath 42 mm high and 30 mm wide. The obverse has the busts of King Edward and Queen Alexandra side-by-side, both crowned and wearing coronation robes and facing to the left. The reverse has the Royal Cypher E.R. VII. with a crown above and the date '26 JUNE 1902' below.

7.8 **Ribbon.** The Coronation Medal 1902 ribbon is dark blue with a central red stripe and white edges.

Coronation Medal 1911

7.9 The Coronation Medal 1911 was issued to commemorate the coronation of King George V.



Figure 7-3: Coronation Medal 1911

7.10 **Description.** The Coronation Medal 1911 is a circular silver medal 32 mm in diameter. The obverse has the busts of King George and Queen Mary side by side, both crowned and wearing coronation robes and facing to the left within a floral wreath of roses to the left and laurel to the right. The reverse has the Royal Cypher 'G.V.R.' with a crown above the coronation date.

7.11 **Ribbon.** The Coronation Medal 1911 ribbon is dark blue with two thin red stripes in the centre.

Jubilee Medal 1935

7.12 The Jubilee Medal 1935 was issued to celebrate the Silver Jubilee of King George V.



Figure 7-4: Jubilee Medal 1935

7.13 Description. The Jubilee Medal 1935 is a circular silver medal 32 mm in diameter. The obverse has half-length busts of King George V and Queen Mary facing left in crowns and robes of state. The reverse has the Royal Cypher G.R.I. surmounted by the crown and the dates '6 MAY 1910' and '6 MAY 1935' on either side of the cypher.

7.14 Ribbon. The Jubilee Medal 1935 ribbon is red with dark blue and white stripes at the edges.

Coronation Medal 1937

7.15 The Coronation Medal 1937 was issued to commemorate the coronation of King George VI.



Figure 7-5: Coronation Medal 1937

7.16 Description. The Coronation Medal 1937 is a circular silver medal 32 mm in diameter. The obverse has the left-facing busts of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth side by side, both crowned and wearing coronation robes and without inscription. The reverse has the crowned Royal Cypher 'GRI' over the inscription 'CROWNED 12 MAY 1937' and the names of the King and Queen in block capitals around the circumference.

7.17 Ribbon. The Coronation Medal 1937 ribbon is blue edged with red and white stripes.

Coronation Medal 1953

7.18 The Coronation Medal 1953 was issued to commemorate the coronation of Queen Elizabeth II.



Figure 7-6: Coronation Medal 1953

7.19 Description. The Coronation Medal 1953 is a circular silver medal 32 mm in diameter. The obverse has a right-facing bust of Queen Elizabeth II in a Tudor crown and robes of State without any other inscription. The reverse has the Tudor crown over the Royal Cypher EIR with the inscription 'QUEEN ELIZABETH II CROWNED 2ND JUNE 1953' around the circumference.

7.20 Ribbon. The Coronation Medal 1953 ribbon is dark red with two narrow blue stripes in the centre and narrow white edges.

Jubilee Medal 1977

7.21 The Jubilee Medal 1977 was issued to celebrate the Silver Jubilee of Queen Elizabeth II.

7.22 Description. The Jubilee Medal 1977 is a circular silver medal 32 mm in diameter. The obverse has a right-facing profile of Queen Elizabeth II wearing the St Edward's crown. The reverse has a crown and a wreath surrounding the words 'THE 25TH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH II 6 FEBRUARY 1977'.

7.23 Ribbon. The Jubilee Medal 1977 ribbon is white with a broad blue central stripe with a narrow red central stripe and narrow red stripes at the edges.



Figure 7-7: Jubilee Medal 1977

Golden Jubilee Medal 2002

7.24 In 2002, a medal was issued by the United Kingdom government to commemorate the Golden Jubilee of Queen Elizabeth II. The medal was awarded to all members of the British armed forces who had completed five or more years of service on 7 February 2002, as well as to members of the police, ambulance, coast guard, fire services, Royal National Lifeboat Institute and mountain rescue services.



Figure 7-8: Golden Jubilee Medal 2002

7.25 Prior to the establishment of the medal, the Australian Government noted the advice from Buckingham Palace that the creation of the medal would not on this occasion apply to Australia and there was no suggestion that Australia should follow suit.

7.26 The medal was awarded to the four surviving Australian Victoria Cross and George Cross winners. No other members of the Australian Defence Force (ADF), serving or former serving, are entitled to receive or wear the Golden Jubilee Medal 2002. The only exceptions to this are former members of the British armed forces or other eligible services who were awarded the medal during their British service and subsequently sought and received permission to wear the medal after joining the ADF.

Diamond Jubilee Medal 2012

7.27 On 28 June 2011 it was announced that a commemorative medal has been established by the United Kingdom to mark the Queen's 60 years on the throne.



Figure 7-9: Diamond Jubilee Medal 2012

7.28 The medal will be awarded to the members of a number of organisations, including serving members of the British Armed Forces (Regular and Reserves) who have completed five full calendar years of service on 6 February 2012.

7.29 Living holders of the Victorian Cross and George Cross will also be awarded the medal and Her Majesty The Queen has expressed her wish for this to include living Australian Victorian Cross, George Cross and Cross of Valour recipients.

7.30 The Australian Government has announced that there will not be a similar medal introduced within the Australian Honours System.

7.31 Other than the living Australian Victoria Cross, George Cross and Cross of Valour winners, no other members of the ADF, serving or former serving, are entitled to receive or wear the Diamond Jubilee Medal 2012.

7.32 An exception is made that the former members of the British armed forces or other eligible services who were awarded the medal during their British service and may apply for approval to wear the medal after joining the ADF.

CHAPTER 8

IMPERIAL LONG SERVICE MEDALS

Overview

8.1 Awards to recognise long service have been in existence from early in the 19th century and are some of the earliest awards instituted. Since that time there have been many changes to the system of long service awards. This manual concentrates on the more recent developments. Long service awards within the Australian system are shown in [Chapter 18—'Australian Long Service and other Service Awards'](#).

Meritorious Service Medal

8.2 The Meritorious Service Medal (MSM) was introduced on 19 December 1845 for the Army and 15 January 1849 for the Royal Marines. It was initially awarded to selected warrant officers and sergeants who had given long and meritorious service. It was accompanied by a lifetime annuity not exceeding twenty pounds per annum so the number of medals awarded was limited by the amount of funding available for the payment of the annuities. Until 1902 recipients of the MSM wore that award instead of the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (LS&GCM) on the same ribbon. After 1902 both medals could be worn, with the MSM worn after the LS&GCM. These positions were reversed in 1979.

8.3 In 1916 the conditions were changed to allow the MSM to be awarded to warrant officers, non-commissioned officers (NCO) and men, irrespective of length of service, who were recommended in respect of gallant conduct, not in the face of the enemy, or in saving or attempting to save the life of other personnel or for devotion to duty in a theatre of war. At this time the ribbon was changed to crimson with narrow white edges with a central white stripe. Bars could be awarded for further acts. The use of the MSM in this way ceased with the introduction of the Medal of the Order of the British Empire and the award of orders of the British Empire for gallantry and for meritorious service in 1917 and 1922 respectively.

8.4 In 1928 it was finally decided that the MSM should be limited to its original function as an award with annuity for soldiers above the rank of Corporal.



Figure 8–1: Meritorious Service Medal

8.5 The conditions of the award of the MSM to members of the Australian Permanent Military Forces require a soldier to:

- a. have completed 22 years of efficient, faithful, valuable and meritorious qualifying service as defined in the medal regulations;
- b. have been previously awarded a medal for long service and good conduct,
- c. have served in the rank of sergeant or superior rank in the forces detailed in the regulations; and

- d. be recommended by their Commanding Officer.

8.6 Description. The MSM is a silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has a crowned wreath surrounding the inscription 'FOR MERITORIOUS SERVICE' in three lines. Colonial medals have the name of the country around the edge above the crown on the reverse. The Commonwealth of Australia MSM was issued between 1903 and 1975, replacing the separate medals issued by New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia and Tasmania which were not issued after 1903.

8.7 Ribbon. The ribbon of the Australian MSM is crimson with two thin dark green central stripes.

The Permanent Forces of the Empire Beyond the Seas Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.8 The Permanent Forces of the Empire Beyond the Seas LS&GCM was instituted in 1909 and awarded to warrant officers, NCOs and men of the Permanent Military Forces of the Commonwealth who had completed 18 years exemplary service. It replaced the earlier colonial long service and good conduct medals and was itself replaced by the LS&GCM in 1930.



Figure 8-2: Permanent Forces Beyond the Seas Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (Army)

8.9 The medal that recognised long service and good conduct was introduced in 1830, to be awarded to soldiers of irreproachable character who had served 21 years in the infantry or 20 years in the cavalry.

8.10 After a number of design and title changes the medal became known as the LS&GCM (Military) in 1930 and the names of the colonies or dominions were shown on the suspender bar. In Australia it replaced the Permanent Forces of the Empire Beyond the Seas LS&GC Medal. It was awarded to soldiers who had completed 18 years of qualifying service and may have been awarded to officers who had completed at least 12 years service as a soldier.



Figure 8-3: Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (Army)

8.11 Description. The LS&GCM is a silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the inscription 'FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT' in four lines. The suspender bar has the inscription 'AUSTRALIA'.

8.12 Ribbon. The ribbon of the LS&GCM is crimson with narrow white edge stripes. Prior to 1917 the ribbon was plain crimson.

8.13 Clasp. A further period of 18 years qualifying service is recognised by a clasp to the medal.

Royal Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.14 The Royal Naval LS&GCM was instituted on 24 August 1831 by Order in Council. Initially the medal was awarded for 21 years exemplary conduct. This was later changed to 10 years and then finally 15 years. King George V approved the introduction of clasps to recognise additional 15 year periods of service.



Figure 8-4: Royal Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.15 Description. The Royal Naval LS&GCM is a silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has a depiction of a three-masted square-rigged man-of-war surrounded by a rope tied at the bottom in a reef knot and the inscription 'FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT' around the circumference.

8.16 Ribbon. The ribbon of the Royal Naval LS&GCM is dark blue with white edges. When worn alone, a silver rosette is worn on the ribbon to denote the award of a clasp to the award.

Royal Air Force Meritorious Service Medal

8.17 The **Royal Air Force (RAF)** Meritorious Service Medal was instituted in June 1918 and was awarded for valuable service in the field as opposed to actual flying service. The medal was replaced by the British Empire Medal in 1928 but re-instituted in the United Kingdom (UK) in 1977.



Figure 8-5: Royal Air Force Meritorious Service Medal

8.18 Description. The RAF Meritorious Service Medal is a silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has a crowned wreath surrounding the inscription 'FOR MERITORIOUS SERVICE'.

8.19 Ribbon. The ribbon of the RAF Meritorious Service Medal is crimson and dark blue with white stripes in the centre and edges.

Royal Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.20 The RAF Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (LS&GCM) was instituted on 1 July 1919 to be awarded to NCOs and other ranks of the RAF for 18 years of exemplary service. From 1944 bars were awarded for further periods of qualifying service. From 1944, periods of service in the Army or Navy up to four years could be counted towards the award. From 1947 officers were able to receive the award provided they had served in the ranks for at least 12 years.

8.21 Description. The RAF LS&GCM is a silver (later silver-plated) medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the crown over the RAF eagle encircled by the inscription 'FOR LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT'.

8.22 Ribbon. The ribbon of the RAF LS&GCM is dark blue and maroon with white edge stripes.

8.23 Clasps. A clasp is awarded for each additional 18-year qualifying period of service. The clasp is silver (plated) having in the centre an eagle with outstretched wings surmounted by a crown.



Figure 8-6: Royal Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

Volunteer Officer's Decoration

8.24 The Volunteer Officer's Decoration (VD) was instituted on 25 July 1892. The qualifying requirement was 20 years commissioned service in the Volunteer Force, later to become the Territorial Army in the UK. The award was extended to colonial volunteer forces in 1894 but in 1899 was replaced by the Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration. In the UK it was replaced by the Territorial Decoration in 1908 with the formation of the Territorial Army.



Figure 8-7: Volunteer Officer's Decoration

8.25 Description. The VD is an oval skeletal badge in silver and silver-gilt, 42 mm high and 35 mm wide, with the royal cypher in the centre, surrounded by a wreath of oak leaves. It is suspended by a ring with a laurel bar brooch fitted to the top of the ribbon. The cypher 'VR' was used on the medal awarded to UK recipients and 'VRI' to Indian and colonial recipients.

8.26 Ribbon. The VD ribbon is plain green.

8.27 Postnominal. Recipients of the Volunteer Decoration were entitled to the postnominal letters 'VD'.

Volunteer Long Service Medal

8.28 The Volunteer Long Service Medal was instituted in 1894 and awarded for 20 years service in the ranks of the Volunteer Force. It was extended to the colonial forces in June 1898. It was superseded by the Territorial Force Efficiency Medal in 1908.



Figure 8-8: Volunteer Long Service Medal

8.29 Description. The Volunteer Long Service Medal is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the reigning monarch. The reverse has a laurel wreath with superimposed ribbons bearing the inscription 'FOR LONG SERVICE IN THE VOLUNTEER FORCE'.

8.30 Ribbon. The ribbon of the Volunteer Long Service Medal is plain green, except for members of the Honourable Artillery Company who were granted a distinctive ribbon in 1906, being half scarlet, half dark blue with yellow edges, the racing colours of King Edward VII.

Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration

8.31 The Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration was instituted on 18 May 1899 and awarded to officers of colonial auxiliary forces other than India, which had a separate award, for 20 years commissioned service. Service in the ranks counted half and service in West Africa counted double. It became obsolete in 1930.



Figure 8-9: Colonial Auxiliary Force Decoration (Edward VII and George V types shown)

8.32 Description. The Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration is an oval silver and silver-gilt medal surmounted by a crown with the royal cypher in the centre surrounded by a band having the inscription 'COLONIAL AUXILIARY FORCES'. The medal is 66 mm high and 35 mm wide.

8.33 Ribbon. The ribbon is plain green.

8.34 Postnominal. Recipients of the Colonial Auxiliary Forces Officers' Decoration were entitled to the postnominal letters 'VD'.

Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal

8.35 The Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal was instituted on 18 May 1899 and awarded for 20 years service in the ranks of the colonial auxiliary forces. Service in West Africa counted double. It was superseded in 1930 by the Efficiency Medal with the appropriate colonial or dominion bar.



Figure 8-10: Colonial Auxiliary Force Long Service Medal

8.36 Description. The Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the reigning monarch. The reverse has an elaborate frame surmounted by a crown and containing the inscription 'FOR LONG SERVICE IN THE COLONIAL AUXILIARY FORCES' in five lines.

8.37 Ribbon. The ribbon of the Volunteer Long Service Medal is plain green.

Efficiency Decoration

8.38 The Efficiency Decoration (ED) was instituted on 17 October 1930 and replaced several former long service awards including the Volunteer Officers' Decoration, the Colonial Auxiliary Forces Decoration and the Territorial Decoration. The ED is awarded to officers of the volunteer Military Forces throughout the Commonwealth. Initially, to be eligible for the award of the ED 20 years of qualifying service was required but this was reduced to 12 years in 1947. At this time clasps for additional periods of qualifying service were also approved. Half of any time spent in the ranks may be counted towards the qualifying period and time spent on continuous full-time service as an officer during the period 3 September 1939 until 28 April 1952 inclusive may be counted as double qualifying time.

8.39 Description. The ED is an oval oak wreath in silver tied with gold, having in the centre the Royal Cypher and Crown in gold. The suspender brooch has the UK Army branch or the name of a Commonwealth country.

8.40 Ribbon. The ED is suspended from a silver bar-brooch by a green ribbon 38 mm wide, with a yellow stripe down the centre.



Figure 8-11: Efficiency Decoration

8.41 Clasps. A clasp is awarded for each additional six-year period of qualifying service.

8.42 Postnominal. Recipients of the ED are entitled to use the postnominal letters 'ED'.

Efficiency Medal

8.43 The Efficiency Medal (EM) was instituted on 17 October 1930 and replaced several former long service awards including the Volunteer Long Service Medal, the Colonial Auxiliary Forces Medal, the Militia and Special Reserve Long Service Medals and the Territorial Efficiency Medal. The EM is awarded to warrant officers, NCOs and men of the volunteer Military Forces throughout the Commonwealth. Accelerated qualification was allowed for service during wartime.



Figure 8-12: Efficiency Medal

8.44 Description. The EM is an oval silver medal 38 mm high and 32 mm wide. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the inscription 'FOR EFFICIENT SERVICE'. The medal is suspended by a clasp in the form of two palm leaves surmounted by a scroll bearing the UK Army branch or the name of a Commonwealth country.

8.45 Ribbon. The ribbon of the EM is green with yellow edges.

8.46 Clasps. A clasp is awarded for each additional six-year period of qualifying service.

8.47 Postnominal. Nil.

Royal Naval Reserve Decoration

8.48 The Royal Naval Reserve Decoration (RD) was instituted in 1908 and granted for 15 years commissioned service as sub-lieutenant or above in the Royal Naval Reserve (RNR). Wartime active service counted double and bars were awarded for additional periods of 15 years service.

8.49 Description. The RD is a skeletal medal 54 mm high and 35 mm wide having a royal cypher in silver surrounded by an oval cable and reef knot in silver-gilt.

8.50 Ribbon. The ribbon of the RD was originally plain green with white edges being added in 1941.

8.51 Postnominal. Recipients of the Royal Naval RD were entitled to the postnominal letters 'RD'.

Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration

8.52 Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration (VRD) was instituted in 1908 and awarded to commissioned officers of the Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve (RNVR) for 20 years commissioned service in the RNVR. Service in the ranks counted half and war service counted double. The decoration was replaced in 1966 by the RD following the merger of the RNR and RNVR.

8.53 Description. The VRD is the same design as the RD.

8.54 Ribbon. The ribbon of the VRD was originally plain green and in 1919 changed to dark blue with a central green stripe flanked by narrow red stripes.

8.55 Postnominal. Recipients of the Royal Naval VRD were entitled to the postnominal letters 'VD' until 1947 when the letters 'VRD' were substituted.



Figure 8-13: Royal Naval Reserve Decoration and Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration

Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.56 The Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (RNR LS&GCM) was instituted in 1908 and awarded to petty officers and ratings of the RNR for 15 years service with bars awarded for additional 15-year periods. War service counted double.



Figure 8-14: Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.57 Description. The RNR LS&GCM is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has an effigy of the reigning monarch. The reverse depicts a battleship with the motto 'DIUTERNE FIDELIS' (faithful for ever), at the foot.

8.58 Ribbon. The ribbon was originally plain green with white edges. A central white stripe was added in 1941. On amalgamation of the RNR and RNVR in 1958 the ribbon was changed to five equal stripes of blue, white, green white and blue.

Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.59 The Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal (RNVR LS&GCM) was instituted in 1908 and awarded to petty officers and ratings for 12 years service with the necessary training, character assessed as 'very good' or better throughout the period. War service counted double. The award was extended to the Colonial Navies during World War II.



Figure 8-15: Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.60 Description. The RNVR LS&GCM is identical to the RNR medal.

8.61 Ribbon. The ribbon was originally plain green but later a broad central green stripe edged in red with blue stripes at the edges was adopted.

Royal Fleet Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.62 The Royal Fleet Reserve LS&GCM was instituted in 1919 and awarded for 15 years service in the Fleet Reserve. The medal was discontinued in 2000 in the UK.



Figure 8-16: Royal Fleet Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal

8.63 Description. Similar to the RNR LS&GCM but with a ring suspender instead of a bar suspender because it was not intended that clasps would be issued for this medal.

8.64 Ribbon. The ribbon is blue, bordered with thin red stripes and white edges.

Air Efficiency Award

8.65 The Air Efficiency Award (AEA) was instituted in September 1942 to recognise long and meritorious service in the Auxiliary and Volunteer Air Forces of the Commonwealth. The medal is awarded for 10 years efficient service with clasps awarded for further periods of efficient service.



Figure 8-17: Air Efficiency Award

8.66 Description. The AEA is an oval silver medal 38 mm high and 32 mm wide. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has the inscription 'AIR EFFICIENCY AWARD'. The medal is suspended by a clasp in the form of an eagle with outstretched wings.

8.67 Ribbon. The ribbon of the AEA is green with two light blue stripes toward the centre.

8.68 Clasps. A clasp is awarded for each additional 10-year period of service.

8.69 Postnominal. Officer recipients of the AEA are entitled to use the postnominal letters 'AE'.

Cadet Forces Medal

8.70 The Cadet Forces Medal was instituted on 01 February 1950 to recognise 12 years service by commissioned officers and adult NCO instructors with the Cadet Forces of the UK and the Commonwealth.



Figure 8-18: Cadet Forces Medal

8.71 Description. The Cadet Forces Medal is a circular cupro-nickel medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse has a hand holding aloft the torch of learning encircled by the inscription 'THE CADET FORCES MEDAL'.

8.72 Ribbon. The ribbon of the Cadet Forces Medal is 32 mm wide and has a green central band bordered by red stripes flanked by a dark blue stripe on the left and a light blue stripe on the right, and yellow edge stripes.

8.73 Clasps. A clasp is awarded for each additional eight-year period of qualifying service.

Annex:

A. [Imperial long service and meritorious service medals awarded to 1975](#)

IMPERIAL LONG SERVICE AND MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDALS AWARDED TO 1975

Medal	Established	Postnominal	Awarded To
Royal Naval Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1830	Nil	Petty officers and men of the Permanent Naval Forces of the Australian Colonies, the Commonwealth Naval Forces and the Royal Australian Navy
Royal Naval Reserve Decoration	1908	RD	Introduced for officers of the Royal Australian Navy Reserve (RANR) in 1969
Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Decoration	1908	VD/VRD	Commissioned officers of the Royal Australian Navy Volunteer (RANVR). Replaced by Reserve Decoration (RD) in 1969
Royal Naval Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1908	Nil	Petty officers and men of the RANR and Citizen Naval Forces
Royal Australian Naval Volunteer Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1908	Nil	Petty officers and men of the RANVR Ceased to be awarded in 1959
Royal Fleet Reserve Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1919	Nil	Petty officers and men of the Royal Australian Fleet Reserve Ceased to be awarded in 1969
Meritorious Service Medal (Colonial)	1895	Nil	Warrant and non-commissioned officers (NCO) of the Permanent Forces of New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia and Tasmania
Meritorious Service Medal	1895	Nil	From 1903 WO and NCO of the Permanent Forces of the Commonwealth
Colonial Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1895	Nil	WO, NCO and enlisted men of the Permanent Forces of the Australian Colonies Between 1903 and 1910 awarded to Permanent Forces of the Commonwealth
Permanent Forces of the Empire Beyond the Seas Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1909	Nil	WO, NCO and enlisted men of the Permanent Military Forces of the Commonwealth
Army Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1830	Nil	Replaced Permanent Forces of the Empire Beyond the Seas LS&GCM in 1934
Volunteer Officer's Decoration	1892	VD	Commissioned officer's of the reserve forces Extended to the Australian colonies in 1894
Colonial Auxiliary Officer's Decoration	1899	Nil	Replaced VD in 1899
Volunteer Long Service Medal	1896	Nil	WO, NCO and enlisted men of the Volunteer Forces of the colonies Last award promulgated in 1901

Medal	Established	Postnominal	Awarded To
Colonial Auxiliary Forces Long Service Medal	1899	Nil	Replaced Volunteer Long Service Medal in 1901
Efficiency Decoration	1930	ED	Officers of the Militia and Citizen Military Forces
Efficiency Medal	1930	Nil	WO, NCO and enlisted men of the Militia and Citizen Military Forces
Air Force Meritorious Service Medal	1918	Nil	WO, NCO and airmen of the Permanent Air Force Replaced in 1928 by the BEM Reinstated for the RAF in 1977
Air Force Long Service and Good Conduct Medal	1919	Nil	WO, NCO and airmen of the Permanent Air Force
Air Efficiency Medal	1942	AE	All ranks of the Citizen Air Force Post-nominal for officer recipients only
Cadet Forces Medal	1950	Nil	Officer, WO and Chief Petty Officer instructors of the Australian Sea Cadet Corps, the Australian Cadet Corps and the Air Training Corps

Table 8A-1: Imperial long service and meritorious service medals awarded to 1975

CHAPTER 9

OTHER IMPERIAL SYSTEM AWARDS

Overview

9.1 This chapter describes some Imperial system awards not included in other chapters. The awards included are:

- a. The Army Best Shot Medal;
- b. The Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces;
- c. The Polar Medal; and
- d. Royal Household service medals.

SKILL-AT-ARMS AWARDS

Army Best Shot Medal

9.2 The Army Best Shot Medal was instituted on 30 April 1869 and awarded annually to the Army marksmanship champion from competition held at Bisley. The medal was sometimes referred to as the Queen's Medal. It was originally issued in bronze but from 1872 it was issued in silver. The award lapsed in the period 1882 to 1923 when it was revived and known as the King's Medal. Since 1953 it has been known as the Queen's Medal. From 1923 a date clasp has been awarded with the medal and further awards are recognised by an additional clasp. Until 1934 a single medal was awarded each year but then two were issued, one to the Regular Army and one to the Territorial Army. Additional medals were authorised for Commonwealth countries.



Figure 9–1: Army Best Shot Medal

9.3 Description. The Army Best Shot Medal is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse depicts Victory bestowing a laurel crown on a naked warrior armed with a quiver of arrows and a bow holding a target, pierced with three arrows.

9.4 Ribbon. The Army Best Shot Medal ribbon is crimson moirée edged with black and white stripes. When worn alone, a silver rosette is worn on the ribbon to denote a further award.

The Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces

9.5 The Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces was instituted on 12 June 1953 to encourage skill in small arms shooting in the Air Forces. It was awarded to the champion shot at an annual Royal Air Force competition held at Bisley. A date clasp is awarded with the medal and further awards are recognised by an additional clasp. A medal was made available to each Commonwealth country wishing to participate in the competition.

9.6 Description. The Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces is a circular silver medal 36 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse depicts Hermes kneeling on a flying hawk and holding the caduceus in one hand and a javelin in the other with the inscription 'THE QUEEN'S MEDAL FOR CHAMPION SHOTS OF THE AIR FORCES' around the circumference.



Figure 9-2: Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces

9.7 Ribbon. The Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Air Forces ribbon is 32 mm wide and has a broad crimson centre flanked by dark blue and light blue stripes. When worn alone, a silver rosette is worn on the ribbon to denote a further award.

OTHER MEDALS

Polar Medals

9.8 The Polar Medal was instituted in 1904 and is awarded for exploration expeditions to the Arctic or Antarctic. Earlier medals had been issued for specific expeditions. It was originally issued in silver or bronze depending on the level of service. Additional service for either was recognised by a clasp of the same metal but those performing service qualifying for the other medal would receive the medal, not an additional clasp. A decree of 16 October 1933 ordered that all future Polar Medals were to be silver. After some initial variation a system of clasps issued with the medal identifying the particular Pole and year was implemented.



Figure 9-3: Polar Medal

9.9 Description. The Polar Medal 1953 is an octagonal silver medal 32 mm in diameter. The obverse has the effigy of the Sovereign. The reverse depicts the 'Discovery' with a sledging party of six in the foreground, and a heavily laden sledge with a square sail. There have been seven obverse types.

9.10 Ribbon. The Polar Medal ribbon is white moirée.

9.11 Numbers awarded to Australians (military). A total of 289 Polar Medals have been awarded to Australians with approximately 25 to military personnel.

Royal Household service medals

9.12 Royal Household service medals were instituted by Queen Victoria in 1872 to recognise faithful service of at least 25 years. These medals are in the personal gift of the Sovereign and are not subject to quota. Medals have been issued by Queen Victoria, King George V, King Edward VIII, King George VI and Queen Elizabeth II. While it is possible that Australians in the service of the various monarchs have received one of the Royal Household medals, there is no precise information on this.

CHAPTER 10

OVERVIEW OF THE AUSTRALIAN SYSTEM

Introduction

10.1 The Australian system of honours and awards replaced the Imperial system from 1975. The following chapters describe the awards available under the Australian system. Eligibility criteria and administrative details are in Volume 1.

Development of the Australian system

10.2 From 1860, when volunteers from the Australian colonies fought in the Maori Wars in New Zealand and qualified for the New Zealand Medal, until 1975, Australia used the British or Imperial honours and awards system. The only specifically Australian medals created during that period were the Australia Service Medal 1939–1945 and the Vietnam Medal. Even so, while these medals were only available to members of the Australian forces (and, in the case of the Vietnam Medal, also members of the New Zealand forces who served under Australian operational control), they still remained part of the Imperial system.

10.3 On 14 February 1975 the Australian Government introduced a uniquely Australian honours and awards system and ended the awarding of Imperial honours and awards to Australians. The Australian system still includes some elements of the Imperial system. The British monarch remains Sovereign of Australia and there are certain awards of the Imperial system that remain in the personal gift of the Sovereign and may be awarded to the Sovereign's Australian subjects at the Sovereign's pleasure. Such awards remain integral to the Australian honours and awards system, are listed in the Australian order of precedence, and are authorised for acceptance and wear by Australian citizens. The Victoria Cross is retained as the Victoria Cross for Australia.

10.4 Under the Imperial system, Australians were recommended for awards or decorations by Australian authorities but the final arbiter for the award of decorations was the British Crown and its functionaries. Australian awards of gallantry, distinguished service, meritorious service and certain long service awards were announced in the United Kingdom via publication in the London Gazette before they were notified in Australia. Typically, it was at least two weeks before the information published in the London Gazette was republished in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette.

10.5 The system worked well enough, and Australians were certainly not disadvantaged in the numbers or types of awards given, but over the years it was seen as more and more anachronistic. In addition, as Australia matured as an independent nation, the reliance on the honours and awards system of the former colonial power was more and more seen to be inappropriate. It was for this reason that the Australian Government of the day announced the establishment of a uniquely Australian system of honours and awards.

10.6 The Imperial system was in fact effectively dispensed with in 1972. The Government which took office that year, moved immediately to implement long-standing party policy dating back to 1918 that called for the cessation of recommendations for Imperial awards for Australian citizens. Very little discussion took place on the matter and even the States were not consulted.

10.7 When the Australian system was established it consisted of the following awards:

- a. Cross of Valour;
- b. Companion of the Order of Australia;
- c. Officer of the Order of Australia;
- d. Star of Courage;
- e. Member of the Order of Australia;
- f. Bravery Medal;
- g. Commendation for Brave Conduct; and
- h. National Medal.

10.8 Initially, the system drew heavily on the Canadian system, which had been instituted in 1967 with the establishment of the Order of Canada. The Canadian Government provided the services of the Secretary of the Order of Canada to help frame the new Australian system. As in the Order of Canada, there were to be three degrees of membership to the Order of Australia: Companions, Officers and Members. Unlike the Canadian system, however, which ranked its own awards ahead of all Imperial awards, the new Australian awards were integrated with Imperial awards within the Australian order of wearing of honours and awards.

10.9 In December 1974 the Queen gave her assent to the proposals for the new Australian system. On 26 January 1975 (Australia Day), the Governor-General announced the establishment of the Order of Australia and that the first awards would be made on the occasion of the Queen's Birthday. The first investitures took place at Government House in Canberra in March 1977.

10.10 Despite the establishment of the Australian system of honours and awards, the Queen, as Queen of Australia, reserved the right to continue to make certain awards. These are awards of those Imperial Orders that are in her own gift and also from within the Royal Victorian Order, to recognise individuals who have rendered personal service to the Crown. These awards remain in the Australian honours and awards system and consist of:

- a. Knight/Lady of the Most Noble Order of the Garter;
- b. Knight/Lady of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle;
- c. Order of Merit;
- d. Knight/Dame Grand Cross of the Royal Victorian Order;
- e. Knight/Dame Commander of the Royal Victorian Order;
- f. Commander of the Royal Victorian Order;
- g. Lieutenant of the Royal Victorian Order;
- h. Member of the Royal Victorian Order;
- i. Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St John of Jerusalem (Order of St John—several grades); and
- j. Royal Victorian Medal (RVM).

10.11 In May 1976, following a change of government, the Order of Australia was expanded to establish the grade of Knight/Dame and introduce the Medal of the Order of Australia as a medal attached to the Order. The establishment of a grade of knighthood within the Order of Australia was not universally welcomed and four members of the Order resigned in protest. In the meantime, the Government continued to make nominations for awards within the Imperial system. In 1983 recipients of the Medal were deemed to be members of the Order.

10.12 In 1986 the ranks of Knight and Dame in the Order of Australia were abolished. At this stage, State governments were still entitled to submit names for Imperial honours and the last Imperial knighthood for an Australian was the appointment as Knight Commander of the Order of St Michael and St George of the Governor of New South Wales in 1988. In 1990, his successor in office became the first Governor of New South Wales since the early 19th century not to be knighted. This was a consequence of the New South Wales Government deciding in 1988 to cease making recommendations for British awards. In 1992, the Prime Minister announced that the Federal and State governments had agreed not to make any further recommendations for Imperial honours. This of course does not affect the right of the Queen to make appointments and awards in her own gift as discussed in [Paragraph 10.10](#).

10.13 The Australian honours and awards system underwent an expansion in the 1980s and early 1990s. To a large extent, this expansion established Australian awards to replace former Imperial awards that had been abolished in 1975 and to introduce unique Defence long service awards.

10.14 The complete order of wearing of Australia's decorations, awards and medals is shown in Volume 1, Chapter 4, [Annex A](#).

10.15 Awards in the Australian system are presented as a set that includes both a full-size and miniature medal. Normally, miniatures are half-size versions of the respective awards and are worn on miniature ribbon. Any clasps or bars for awards are also issued as full-size and half-size sets. The descriptions in the following chapters mention miniatures only where they differ from the basic design. Images of decorations and medals that show both obverse and reverse have the ribbon of the award on the obverse only to avoid possible confusion on the way the ribbon is positioned.

Management of the Australian honours and awards system

10.16 The Australian honours and awards system is a comprehensive and complex system. The size of the system precludes management by a single agency, although there is one office with overarching responsibility. The authorities responsible for administering the honours and awards system are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 3](#)—'Honours and Awards Administering Organisations'.

Conclusion

10.17 From a very small beginning, the Australian honours and awards system has grown into an extensive and sophisticated system, designed to recognise and reward endeavour in all fields of employment and at all levels.

10.18 Individual awards within the Australian honours and awards system are described in this section, together with some basic details of eligibility criteria. Volume 1 provides details of eligibility criteria, nomination procedures and approving authorities and source references.

CHAPTER 11

THE ORDER OF AUSTRALIA

Overview

11.1 The Order of Australia provides the basic means of recognising contribution and achievement by Australians. The Order was established by Letters Patent dated 14 February 1975, which were published in Gazette S28 of 17 February 1975. The Order of Australia was intended to replace the range of awards previously available under the Imperial system. The Order of Australia was envisaged as a means of providing recognition without regard to rank or status and to this end was originally instituted in three grades—Companion, Officer and Member, which were to be awarded according to the level of achievement. Later changes saw a grade of knighthood briefly established and the introduction of a Medal of the Order to extend the scope of recognition available within the Order. In common with a number of the Imperial orders, a General Division and a Military Division were established within the Order of Australia.

Australian Defence Force nomination and administration

11.2 Details on the procedures for nomination for Australian Defence Force personnel are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 10](#)—‘Order of Australia’.

Organisation and management of the Order

11.3 The Letters Patent decree that the Order shall consist of the Sovereign, the Governor-General of Australia and such members and honorary members as the Governor-General, with the approval of the Sovereign, shall appoint. The Order is governed by its Constitution and administered by a Council.

Insignia of the Order

11.4 The insignia of the Order is a single flower head of mimosa, in the form of a convex disc. This insignia provides the basic design for the insignia of all grades of the Order and the Medal of the Order. There is no distinction between the insignia of the General or Military Divisions.

11.5 The ribbon of the Order is royal-blue with a central band of scattered gold mimosa of various sizes. The ribbon is produced in three widths of 38, 32 and 16 mm. The central band of mimosa on the 38 mm ribbon is 12 mm wide and of proportional width on the 32 and 16 mm ribbon. The ribbon of all grades of the Military Division are of the same design but edged with gold bands 1.5 mm wide.

Knight/Dame

11.6 The grades of Knight and Dame of the Order (AK/AD) were introduced on 24 May 1976 and removed on 3 March 1986. The grade is unlikely to be restored. There were 12 Knights and two Dames appointed, with no military recipients of the AK.

Companion

11.7 Appointments as Companions in the Military Division of the Order are made for eminent service in duties of great responsibility.

11.8 Description. The insignia of the Companion is a gold, jewelled badge of the Order, approximately 60 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward in full colour and having in the centre of its convex surface a circlet of blue enamel edged in gold, inscribed with the word ‘AUSTRALIA’ in gold flanked by two sprigs of mimosa in gold.

11.9 Ribbon. The Companion badge is worn as a neck badge, or as a shoulder badge by female recipients when not wearing uniform. It is worn suspended by the 16 mm ribbon of the Order. When worn as a shoulder badge, the badge is suspended from a 38 mm ribbon of the Order tied in a bow.

11.10 Miniature. The miniature insignia of the Companion consists of the emblem of the Order, approximately 20 mm in diameter, with a jewelled centre, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, suspended from a miniature ribbon 16 mm wide that is worn when miniature decorations are worn.

11.11 Postnominal. Companions of the Order are entitled to use the postnominal ‘AC’.

11.12 Lapel badge. A lapel badge in the form of the emblem of the Order approximately 10 mm in diameter with a jewelled centre may be worn at any time in civilian clothes. The ladies badge is fixed to a brooch bar.

Officer

11.13 Appointments as Officers in the Military Division of the Order shall be made for distinguished service in duties in responsible positions.

11.14 Description. The insignia of the Officer is a badge of the Order, approximately 55 mm in diameter, of gold-plated silver, jewelled, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward in full colour and having in the centre of its convex surface a circlet of blue enamel edged in gold, inscribed with the word 'AUSTRALIA' in gold flanked by two sprigs of mimosa in gold.

11.15 Ribbon. The Officer badge is worn as a neck badge, or as a shoulder badge by female recipients when not wearing uniform. It is worn suspended by the 16 mm ribbon of the Order. When worn as a shoulder badge, the badge is suspended from a 38 mm ribbon of the Order tied in a bow.

11.16 Miniature. The miniature insignia of the Officer consists of the emblem of the Order, approximately 20 mm in diameter, with an enamelled blue centre, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, suspended from a miniature ribbon 16 mm wide that is worn when miniature decorations are worn.

11.17 Postnominal. Officers of the Order are entitled to use the postnominal 'AO'.

11.18 Lapel badge. A lapel badge in the form of the emblem of the Order approximately 10 mm in diameter with an enamelled blue centre may be worn at any time in civilian clothes. The ladies badge is fixed to a brooch bar.

Member

11.19 Appointments as Members in the Military Division of the Order may be made for exceptional service or performance of duty.

11.20 Description. The insignia of the Member is a badge of the Order, approximately 45 mm in diameter, of gold-plated silver, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward in full colour and having in the centre of its convex surface a circlet of the same material as the Emblem, containing the word 'AUSTRALIA' flanked by two sprigs of mimosa in gold.

11.21 Ribbon. The Member badge is suspended from a 38 mm ribbon, or worn as a shoulder badge by female recipients when not wearing uniform. When worn as a shoulder badge, the badge is suspended from a 38 mm ribbon of the Order tied in a bow.

11.22 Miniature. The miniature insignia of the Member consists of the emblem of the Order, approximately 20 mm in diameter, with an enamelled blue centre, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, suspended from a miniature ribbon 16 mm wide that is worn when miniature decorations are worn.

11.23 Postnominal. Members of the Order are entitled to use the postnominal 'AM'.

11.24 Lapel badge. A lapel badge in the form of the emblem of the Order approximately 10 mm in diameter with an enamelled blue centre may be worn at any time in civilian clothes. The ladies badge is fixed to a brooch bar.

Medal of the Order of Australia

11.25 Awards of the Medal of the Order in the Military Division may be made for meritorious service or performance of duty. In 1983 recipients of the Medal (OAM) were deemed to be members of the Order. This does not mean Member of the Order (AM).

11.26 Description. The Medal of the Order is a badge of the Order, approximately 40 mm in diameter, of gold-plated silver, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward and having in the centre of its convex surface a circlet of the same material as the Emblem, containing the word 'AUSTRALIA' flanked by two sprigs of mimosa.

11.27 Ribbon. The Medal of the Order is suspended from a 32 mm ribbon, or worn as a shoulder badge by female recipients when not wearing uniform. When worn as a shoulder badge, the badge is suspended from a 32 mm ribbon of the Order tied in a bow.

11.28 Miniature. The miniature of the Medal, approximately 20 mm in diameter, with a plain gold centre, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, suspended from a miniature ribbon 16 mm wide is worn when miniature decorations are worn.

11.29 Postnominal. Recipients of the Medal of the Order are entitled to use the postnominal 'OAM'.

11.30 Lapel badge. A lapel badge in the form of the emblem of the Order approximately 10 mm in diameter with a plain gold centre may be worn at any time in civilian clothes. The ladies badge is fixed to a brooch bar.



Figure 11-1: Order of Australia insignia—Companion, Officer, Member, Medal of the Order

Promotion within the Order of Australia

11.31 A person holding an appointment within the Order of Australia, either the General Division or Military Division, may be appointed to a higher grade within either division. A person appointed to a higher grade uses the postnominal of the higher grade and returns the insignia of the former appointment, except that the Medal of the Order may be retained but not worn, and the postnominal is not used.

Appointment to both General and Military Divisions

11.32 An eligible person may be appointed to both the General and Military divisions. In this case the insignia of both appointments are worn, the higher grade taking precedence, or if the same grade, the General Division insignia is worn before the Military Division insignia.

11.33 A person holding appointments in both divisions may add '(Mil)' after the postnominal of the award in the Military Division. For example, a person who is a Member of the Order in the General Division and who also has been awarded the Medal of the Order in the Military Division would use the postnominals AM, OAM (Mil).

Wearing of miniature insignia

11.34 When the neck badge of the Companion or Officer grade is worn the miniature is not worn if that is the only award held. If a person has other decorations or medals, for example, decorations worn as medals, campaign or long service medals, the miniature of the AC or AO is worn with other miniature medals.

CHAPTER 12

AUSTRALIAN BRAVERY AWARDS

Overview

12.1 The Cross of Valour, Star of Courage, Bravery Medal and Commendation for Brave Conduct replaced existing Imperial awards when the Australian system was instituted in 1975. These are awards for non-operational, ie non-combat acts of courage performed by any member of the community. As such, they could not be awarded for gallantry on operational service but members of the Australian Defence Force (ADF) are eligible for, and have received these awards for acts of bravery. The lack of awards for gallantry on operations was rectified with the introduction of the Australian Gallantry Awards in 1991 (see [Chapter 13—'Australian gallantry and distinguished service awards'](#)).

12.2 In 1990 the Group Bravery Citation was added to the Australian bravery awards to recognise acts of bravery by groups of people.

Australian Defence Force nomination and administration

12.3 Details on the procedures for nomination of ADF personnel for bravery awards are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 14](#)—'Conspicuous Service Decorations and Nursing Service Cross'.

Cross of Valour

12.4 The Cross of Valour (CV) was approved on 14 February 1975 and notified in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette, Special Issue No 28 (CAG S28) of 17 February 1975.

12.5 The conditions for award of bravery decorations provide that the CV, or a bar to the CV, is awarded only for acts of the most conspicuous courage in circumstances of extreme peril.



Figure 12–1: Cross of Valour

12.6 Description. The CV is a straight-armed gold Greek cross with diminishing rays between the arms, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward and surmounted by the shield and crest of the Arms of the Commonwealth of Australia. The integral suspension bar is inscribed 'FOR VALOUR'.

12.7 Ribbon. The CV ribbon is magenta, 38 mm wide, with a blood-red central band. When the ribbon is worn alone, a ribbon emblem in the form of a representation of the Cross is attached at the centre of the ribbon.

12.8 Further award. A further award of the CV is denoted by a bar with a representation of the Cross at its centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a further ribbon emblem.

12.9 Postnominal. Recipients of the CV are entitled to the postnominal 'CV'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

12.10 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the CV is a replica of the Cross. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Star of Courage

12.11 The Star of Courage (SC) was approved on 14 February 1975 and notified in CAG S28 of 17 February 1975.

12.12 The conditions for award of bravery decorations provide that the SC, or a bar to the SC, is awarded only for acts of conspicuous courage in circumstances of great peril.



Figure 12-2: Star of Courage

12.13 Description. The SC is a seven-pointed, ribbed star, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward and surmounted by the shield and crest of the Arms of the Commonwealth of Australia. The integral suspension bar is inscribed 'FOR COURAGE'.

12.14 Ribbon. The SC ribbon is blood-red, 32 mm wide with a central magenta band. When the ribbon is worn alone, a ribbon emblem in the form of a representation of the Star is attached at the centre of the ribbon.

12.15 Further award. A further award of the SC is denoted by a bar with a representation of the Star at its centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a further ribbon emblem.

12.16 Postnominal. Recipients of the SC are entitled to the postnominal 'SC'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

12.17 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the SC is a replica of the Star. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Bravery Medal

12.18 The Bravery Medal (BM) was approved on 14 February 1975 and notified in CAG S28 of 17 February 1975.

12.19 The conditions for award of bravery decorations provide that the BM, or a bar to the BM, is awarded only for acts of bravery in hazardous circumstances.



Figure 12-3: Bravery Medal

12.20 Description. The BM is a bronze medal, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward and surmounted by the shield and crest of the Arms of the Commonwealth of Australia. The integral suspension bar is inscribed 'FOR BRAVERY'.

12.21 Ribbon. The BM ribbon is 32 mm wide with 15 alternating stripes of blood-red and magenta. When the ribbon is worn alone, a ribbon emblem in the form of a representation of the Medal is attached at the centre of the ribbon.

12.22 Further award. A further award of the BM is denoted by a bar with a representation of the Medal at its centre that is attached to the ribbon of both the full-size and miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a further ribbon emblem.

12.23 Postnominal. Recipients of the BM are entitled to the postnominal 'BM'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

12.24 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the BM is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Commendation for Brave Conduct

12.25 The Commendation for Brave Conduct was approved on 14 February 1975 and notified in CAG S28 of 17 February 1975.

12.26 The conditions for award of bravery decorations provide that the Commendation for Brave Conduct is awarded for other acts of bravery which are considered worthy of recognition.

12.27 Description. The insignia of the Commendation for Brave Conduct is a silver-gilt sprig of mimosa 30 mm long.

12.28 Ribbon. The insignia of the Commendation for Brave Conduct is mounted on a blood-red backing ribbon 32 mm wide. The sprig is mounted centrally on the ribbon at a 45 degree angle with the stem of the sprig pointing to the bottom left of the ribbon as viewed by an observer, and the centre of the sprig 19 mm from the bottom of the ribbon. When the ribbon is worn alone the miniature commendation is mounted horizontally on the ribbon bar.



Figure 12-4: Commendation for Brave Conduct

12.29 Miniature. The miniature of the Commendation for Brave Conduct is a half-size replica of the Commendation mounted on a miniature ribbon in the same way as the full-size piece.

12.30 Further awards. Second and subsequent awards of the Commendation for Brave Conduct are denoted by additional Commendation insignia that are attached to the ribbon above the insignia of previous awards.

12.31 Postnominal. There is no entitlement to postnominal letters by recipients of the Commendation for Brave Conduct.

12.32 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the Commendation for Brave Conduct is a miniature of the Commendation. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Group Bravery Citation

12.33 The Group Bravery Citation was approved on 5 March 1990 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

12.34 The conditions for award of bravery decorations provide that the Group Bravery Citation shall be awarded only for a collective act of bravery by a group of people in extraordinary circumstances.

12.35 The Group Bravery Citation is a Warrant describing the collective act of bravery by a group of people, signed by the Governor-General and the Secretary of the Australian Decorations Advisory Committee.



Figure 12-5: Group Bravery Citation

12.36 Description. The Group Bravery Citation insignia is a bronze and silver rectangular badge, 30 mm wide and 15 mm high with a multi leaf sprig of wattle representing the nature of group participation—the coming together of the many to create a single entity.

12.37 Wearing. The Group Bravery Citation insignia is worn on the left side 10 mm centrally above other awards.

CHAPTER 13

AUSTRALIAN GALLANTRY AND DISTINGUISHED SERVICE AWARDS

Overview

13.1 When the Australian system was instituted in 1975 there were no awards to recognise gallantry or distinguished service by military personnel on active service. The Australian Bravery Awards could not be awarded for operational service (see [Chapter 12—‘Australian bravery awards’](#)). In 1991, a range of gallantry and distinguished service awards was introduced into the Australian system. Awards included both individual and unit awards.

Australian Defence Force nomination and administration

13.2 Details on the procedures for nomination of Australian Defence Force (ADF) personnel, and ADF units, for gallantry and distinguished service awards are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapters 5–9](#).

Background to the awards

13.3 In the Imperial system, awards such as the Distinguished Service Cross (DSC), Military Cross (MC), Distinguished Flying Cross, Air Force Cross and related medals were awarded to members of particular Services. Under the Australian system the Star of Gallantry (SG), the Medal for Gallantry (MG) and the Commendation for Gallantry (CG), unlike comparable Imperial awards, may be awarded to personnel of all ranks of all services.

13.4 The Imperial system often had separate grades of award such as the MC and Military Medal, which were to be awarded to officers and other ranks respectively, with both recognising similar levels of performance. The Australian system, in contrast, has a more equitable arrangement where the quality of the act being recognised determines the grade of the award. In 1993 the British Government introduced changes to the Imperial system to reflect this concept of recognising merit.

13.5 A range of awards was also established to recognise distinguished service in warlike operations. These awards were the DSC, the Distinguished Service Medal (DSM) and the Commendation for Distinguished Service (CDS). Although, as with the gallantry decorations, the distinguished service decorations are not rank-specific, the fact that the DSC is for ‘command’ in warlike operations means it is more likely that the DSC will be awarded to officers.

13.6 The Imperial system had made no allowance for awards, other than Battle Honours, to recognise gallant or distinguished service by entire units rather than individuals. However, the ADF has had a long tradition of unit awards, stemming from awards made by foreign allied powers to Australian units from World War II up to the Vietnam War. Recognising the value of this type of award, two Australian unit awards were created by Letters Patent of 15 January 1991.

13.7 The Unit Citation for Gallantry (UCG) is awarded to units for extraordinary gallantry in action. The Meritorious Unit Citation (MUC) is awarded to units for sustained outstanding service in warlike operations. Of interest, in 2001 the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) introduced the CAF Commander in Chief’s Unit Commendation, an award for units or sub-units of the CAF to recognise outstanding performance or actions of a gallant nature in war or warlike operations.

Victoria Cross for Australia

13.8 The Victoria Cross (VC) was established at the instigation of Queen Victoria in 1856 to recognise gallantry in action by all ranks of the services. Since its inception, 96 Australians have been awarded the VC under the Imperial system of awards.

13.9 It was decided to retain the VC as the pre-eminent gallantry award within the Australian system and although it is instituted as the VC for Australia, the insignia is exactly the same as that awarded to members of the British forces. It is manufactured by Hancocks and Company (Jewelers) of London, an English firm that has made the VC since its inception. The establishment of the VC as Australia’s pre-eminent award for operational gallantry mirrors the situation in Canada and New Zealand, except that the Canadian VC has the Latin inscription ‘PRO VALORE’ and is to be made in Canada.

13.10 The VC for Australia was approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in Commonwealth of Australia Gazette (CAG) S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.11 The VC is only awarded for the most conspicuous gallantry, or a daring or pre-eminent act of valour or self-sacrifice or extreme devotion to duty in the face of the enemy.



Figure 13-1: Victoria Cross for Australia

13.12 Description. The VC is a bronze cross patée with each axis measuring 35 mm. The arms of the Cross have raised edges. The obverse bears a Crowned Lion standing on the Royal Crown with the words 'FOR VALOUR' inscribed on a semi-circular scroll below the Crown. The reverse has raised edges on the arms of the cross and the date of the act for which the Cross is awarded is engraved within a circle in the centre. The Cross is suspended by a ring from a seriffed 'V' attached to a suspension bar decorated with laurel leaves. Each medal is individually cast and hand-finished, unlike most other medals, which are die-struck.

13.13 Ribbon. The VC ribbon is crimson, 38 mm wide. When the ribbon is worn alone, a medal emblem in the form of a representation of the Cross, is attached at the centre of the ribbon bar.

13.14 Further award. A further award of the VC is denoted by a bronze bar that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size Cross. A miniature version of the bar is worn on the ribbon of the miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by the addition of a further ribbon emblem.

13.15 Postnominal. Recipients of the VC are entitled to the postnominal 'VC'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

13.16 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the VC is a replica of the Cross. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

s47E(d)

s47E(d)

Star of Gallantry

13.18 The SG was approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.19 The SG is awarded for acts of great heroism or conspicuous gallantry in action in circumstances of great peril.



Figure 13-2: Star of Gallantry

13.20 Description. The SG is a gold-plated Federation Star ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. Each axis of the Star measures 37 mm. The obverse has a superimposed central device of a smaller Federation Star with each axis measuring 22 mm, superimposed on a circle of flames representing action under fire. The reverse has a central horizontal panel superimposed on a stepped background. The integral suspension bar is inscribed on both obverse and reverse with 'FOR GALLANTRY'.

13.21 Ribbon. The SG ribbon is 32 mm wide, with a design of chevrons of deep orange alternating with chevrons of light orange angled at 60 degrees. The ribbon should have the chevron pattern placed as a stylised 'A', with the points facing upwards when viewed with the obverse apparent. The apex of the deep orange chevron should coincide with the top of the ribbon when mounted for wearing.

13.22 Further award. A further award of the SG is denoted by a gold-plated bar with a superimposed replica of the Federation Star on a horizontal row of flames that is attached to the ribbon of full-size Star. A half-size replica of the bar is worn on the ribbon of the miniature Star. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by a ribbon bar emblem in the form of a gold-plated Federation Star worn on the ribbon bar.

13.23 Postnominal. Recipients of the SG are entitled to the postnominal 'SG'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

13.24 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the SG is a replica of the Star. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Medal for Gallantry

13.25 The MG was approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.26 The MG is awarded for acts of gallantry in action in hazardous circumstances.



Figure 13-3: Medal for Gallantry

13.27 Description. The MG is a gold-plated circular medal 38 mm in diameter ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has a central device of a Federation Star superimposed on a circle of flames representing action under fire. The reverse has a horizontal panel superimposed over a design of fluted rays of varying lengths. The integral suspension bar is inscribed on both obverse and reverse with 'FOR GALLANTRY'.

13.28 Ribbon. The MG ribbon is 32 mm wide, with a design of chevrons of light orange alternating with chevrons of deep orange angled at 60 degrees. The ribbon should have the chevron pattern placed as a stylised 'A', with the points facing upwards when viewed with the obverse apparent. The apex of the light orange chevron should coincide with the top of the ribbon when mounted for wearing.

13.29 Further award. A further award of the MG is denoted by a gold-plated bar with a superimposed replica of the Federation Star on a horizontal row of flames that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size Medal. A half-size replica of the bar is worn on the ribbon of the miniature Medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by a ribbon bar emblem in the form of a gold-plated Federation Star on a disc worn on the ribbon bar.

13.30 Postnominal. Recipients of the MG are entitled to the postnominal 'MG'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

13.31 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the MG is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Commendation for Gallantry

13.32 The CG was approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.33 The CG is awarded for acts of gallantry in action that are considered worthy of recognition.

13.34 Description. The insignia of the CG is a gold-plated Federation Star superimposed centrally on a row of flames.

13.35 Ribbon. The CG insignia is mounted on a plain orange ribbon, 32 mm wide. The centre of the Federation Star is 19 mm from the bottom of the ribbon and 16 mm from either edge. When worn on a ribbon bar, a miniature Commendation insignia is mounted horizontally on the ribbon.



Figure 13-4: Commendation for Gallantry

13.36 Miniature. The miniature of the CG is a half-size replica of the Commendation insignia mounted on a miniature ribbon in the same way as the full-size piece. It is worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn.

13.37 Further awards. Second and subsequent awards of the Commendation for Gallantry are denoted by additional Commendation insignia that are attached to the ribbon above the insignia of previous awards.

13.38 Postnominal. There is no entitlement to postnominal letters by recipients of the CG.

Distinguished Service Cross

13.39 The DSC was approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.40 The DSC is awarded for distinguished command and leadership in warlike operations.



Figure 13-5: Distinguished Service Cross

13.41 Description. The DSC is a modified Maltese Cross of nickel-silver ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. Each axis of the Cross measures 41 mm. The obverse has a central device of the Federation Star superimposed on a disc of flames. The reverse has a central horizontal panel.

13.42 Ribbon. The DSC ribbon is 32 mm wide, silver-blue with a central stripe of ochre-red.

13.43 Further award. A further award of the DSC is denoted by a nickel-silver bar with a central replica of the Federation Star superimposed on a horizontal row of flames that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size Cross. A miniature version is worn on the ribbon of the miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by a ribbon emblem in the form of a nickel-silver Federation Star of the same design as the central device on the Cross, worn on the ribbon bar.

13.44 Postnominal. Recipients of the DSC are entitled to the postnominal 'DSC'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

13.45 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the DSC is a replica of the Cross. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Distinguished Service Medal

13.46 The DSM was approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.47 The DSM is awarded for distinguished leadership in warlike operations.



Figure 13-6: Distinguished Service Medal

13.48 Description. The DSM is a circular medal 38 mm in diameter of nickel-silver ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has a Federation Star superimposed on a circle of flames. The reverse has a horizontal panel superimposed over a design of fluted rays of varying lengths.

13.49 Ribbon. The DSM ribbon is 32 mm wide, with alternating stripes of silver-blue and ochre-red of equal width.

13.50 Further award. A further award of the DSM is denoted by a nickel-silver bar with a central replica of the Federation Star superimposed on a horizontal row of flames that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size Medal. A half-size replica of the bar is worn on the ribbon of the miniature Medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a Bar is indicated by a ribbon bar emblem in the form of a nickel-silver Federation Star on a disc worn on the ribbon bar.

13.51 Postnominal. Recipients of the DSM are entitled to the postnominal 'DSM'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

13.52 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the DSM is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Commendation for Distinguished Service

13.53 The CDS was approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.54 The conditions for award provide that the CDS shall be awarded only for distinguished performance of duties in warlike operations.



Figure 13-7: Commendation for Distinguished Service

13.55 Description. The insignia of the CDS is a nickel-silver Federation Star superimposed centrally on a row of flames.

13.56 Ribbon. The CDS insignia is mounted on a plain ochre-red ribbon 32 mm wide. The centre of the Federation Star is 19 mm from the bottom of the ribbon and 16 mm from either edge. When worn on a ribbon bar, a miniature Commendation insignia is mounted horizontally on the ribbon.

13.57 Miniature. The miniature of the CDS is a half-size replica of the Commendation insignia mounted on a miniature ribbon in the same way as the full-size piece. It is worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn.

13.58 Further awards. Second and subsequent awards of the Commendation for Distinguished Service are denoted by additional Commendation insignia that are attached to the ribbon above the insignia of previous awards.

13.59 Postnominal. There is no entitlement to postnominal letters by recipients of the CDS.

Unit Citation for Gallantry and Meritorious Unit Citation

13.60 The UCG and the MUC were approved on 15 January 1991 and notified in CAG S25 of 4 February 1991.

13.61 The conditions for awards provide that the UCG is awarded to a unit for extraordinary gallantry in action. The MUC is awarded to a unit for sustained outstanding service in warlike operations.

13.62 Description. The insignia of a UCG is a gilt sterling-silver rectangular frame 32 mm wide and 15 mm deep surrounding a deep green ribbon bar with a design of flames emanating from the outer edges of the frame to the centre. The insignia of a MUC is a rhodium-plated sterling-silver rectangular frame of the same dimensions and design surrounding a ribbon bar of old-gold. A Federation Star 7 mm in diameter, in the same finish as the frame, is placed in the centre of the ribbon bar when the insignia is worn by personnel who were members of the unit when an award was made and who continue to wear the insignia after leaving the unit. Personnel posted to Army and Royal Australian Air Force units that have been awarded Australian unit citations, but who were not members of the unit at the time the award was made, wear the insignia without the Federation Star while actually posted to the unit. The insignia is returned to the unit when they leave.

13.63 Miniature. The miniature of the insignia is a two-third-size replica of the insignia of the citation surrounding a miniature ribbon bar. It is worn when miniature decorations and medals are worn.



Figure 13-8: Unit Citation Insignia—Unit Citation for Gallantry and Meritorious Unit Citation

13.64 Further awards. Second and subsequent awards of the UCG or the MUC are recognised by the presentation of a further Certificate of Citation to the unit signed by the Governor-General. Only one insignia of either citation may be worn. Only one Federation Star device is worn, irrespective of the number of awards made to units to which a member may be posted.

13.65 Order of wear (Precedence). Although unit citations are not mentioned in the official order of wearing of honours and awards, the UCG is to take precedence over the MUC, irrespective of whether or not a Federation Star is worn on the MUC. Both Australian citations take precedence over foreign unit citations. The insignia are worn on uniform in accordance with the dress regulations of individual services. There is no protocol for wearing of these insignia on civilian dress however; individuals normally follow the conventions for the uniform of their respective services. In all cases, when more than one citation is worn, the senior citation is placed on the left-hand side when the wearer is viewed from the front. This applies whether insignia are worn on the left or right-hand side. Refer to Chapter 27, [Annex C](#) for information on wearing Australian unit award insignia with foreign award insignia.

13.66 Postnominal. There is no entitlement to postnominal letters by recipients of unit citations.

13.67 Awards to date. [Annex A](#) to this chapter lists the Australian unit citations that have been awarded to date.

Annexes:

- A. [Australian unit citations awarded to date](#)
- B. [Citation for the award of the Victoria Cross for Australia to Trooper Mark Gregor Donaldson, VC](#)
- C. [Citation for the award of the Victoria Cross for Australia to Corporal Benjamin Roberts-Smith, VC, MG](#)
- D. [Citation for the award of the Victoria Cross for Australia to Corporal Daniel Keighran, VC](#)

AUSTRALIAN UNIT CITATIONS AWARDED TO DATE

Unit	Operation/Area	Approval Date	Qualifying Dates
Unit Citation for Gallantry			
Iraq			
1 SQN SASR	FALCONER/Iraq	27 November 2003	19 March 2003 to 30 April 2003
Afghanistan			
s33(a)(ii)			
D Coy 6 RAR	Battle of Long Tan/Vietnam	31 March 2010	18 August 1966
Meritorious Unit Citation			
Gulf War 1990–1991			
HMAS BRISBANE	Persian Gulf-Kuwait	4 November 1991	27 January 1991 to 11 May 1991
HMAS SYDNEY	Persian Gulf-Kuwait	4 November 1991	27 January 1991 to 11 May 1991
Clearance Diving Team 3	Kuwait	4 November 1991	27 January 1991 to 11 May 1991
East Timor			
Task Unit 645.1.1 (HMA Ships Brunei, Balikpapan, Betano, Labuan, Tarakan)	STABILISE/East Timor	25 March 2000	18 September 1999 to 23 February 2000
2AFDS	WARDEN–STABILISE /East Timor	25 March 2000	15 September 1999 to 23 February 2000
3 SQN—SASR	WARDEN/East Timor	25 March 2000	20 September 1999 to 17 December 1999
10FSB	INTERFET/East Timor UNTAET/East Timor	26 January 02	20 September 1999 to 20 February 2000 23 February 2000 to 30 June 2000
3 SQN RNZAF		15 November 2002	15 September 1999 to 12 September 2002
5 Aviation Regiment ^(a)	WARDEN, TANAGER/ East Timor	CAG S241 of 27 November 2007	WARDEN— 16 September 1999 to 10 April 2000 TANAGER— 20 February 2000 to 19 May 2002
Afghanistan			
84WG—Detachment Manas	SLIPPER/Afghanistan	29 September 2002	March 2002 to September 2002
SASR	SLIPPER/Afghanistan	19 December 2002	2 December 2001 to 4 December 2002
s33(a)(ii)			

13A-2

Unit	Operation/Area	Approval Date	Qualifying Dates
5 Aviation Regiment ^(a)	SLIPPER/Afghanistan	CAG S241 of 27 November 2007	1 March 2006 to 20 April 2007
1st Mentoring Task Force	SLIPPER/Uruzgan Province, Afghanistan	CAG S94 of 13 June 2011	20 January 2010 to 30 October 2010
Iraq			
Clearance Diving Team 3	FALCONER/Iraq	27 November 2003	24 March 2003 to 13 May 2003
HMAS ANZAC	FALCONER/Iraq	27 November 2003	18 March 2003 to 27 April 2003
HMAS KANIMBLA	FALCONER/Iraq	27 November 2003	18 March 2003 to 14 June 2003
75 SQN	FALCONER/Iraq	27 November 2003	18 March 2003 to 22 July 2003
1 CCS	BASTILLE and FALCONER/Iraq	27 November 2003	18 March 2003 to 22 July 2003
Task Group 633.4.2	FALCONER and CATALYST (ATC)	14 September 2004	29 April 2003 to 19 August 2004
Aust Med Detach-Balad	OP CATALYST	26 June 2006	4 May 2005 to 28 September 2005
Aust Med Detach-Balad	OP CATALYST	26 January 2007	1 September 2004 to 3 May 2005 and 29 September 2005 to 31 December 2005
HMAS PARRAMATTA	OP CATALYST	26 January 2007	1 November 2005 to 25 March 2006

Note

- (a) A single award of the Meritorious Unit Commendation to 5 Aviation Regiment recognised service in both East Timor and Afghanistan.

Table 13A-1: Australian unit citations awarded to date

CITATION FOR THE AWARD OF THE VICTORIA CROSS FOR AUSTRALIA TO TROOPER MARK GREGOR DONALDSON, VC

It is notified for general information that Her Majesty The Queen has approved the award of the *Victoria Cross for Australia* to:

Trooper Mark Gregor DONALDSON, VC

For most conspicuous acts of gallantry in action in a circumstance of great peril in Afghanistan, as part of the Special Operations Task Group during Operation SLIPPER, Oruzgan Province, Afghanistan.



Figure 13B-1: Trooper M.G. Donaldson, VC

s33(a)(ii), s47E(d), s47F

CITATION FOR THE AWARD OF THE VICTORIA CROSS FOR AUSTRALIA TO CORPORAL BENJAMIN ROBERTS-SMITH, VC, MG

It is notified for general information that Her Majesty The Queen has approved the award of the *Victoria Cross for Australia* to:

Corporal Benjamin ROBERTS-SMITH, VC, MG

For the most conspicuous gallantry in action in circumstances of extreme peril as Patrol Second-in-Command, Special Operations Task Group on Operation SLIPPER.



Figure 13C–1: Corporal Benjamin Roberts-Smith, VC, MG

s47F

s47F

s33(a)(ii), s47E(d), s47F

s33(a)(ii), s47E(d), s47F



**CITATION FOR THE AWARD OF THE MEDAL FOR GALLANTRY TO CORPORAL
BENJAMIN ROBERTS-SMITH, MG**

For gallantry in action in hazardous circumstances as a patrol sniper in the Special Operations Task Group—s47E(d) whilst deployed on Operation SLIPPER Rotation Three Afghanistan, May–September 2006.

s33(a)(ii), s47E(d), s47F



CITATION FOR THE AWARD OF THE VICTORIA CROSS FOR AUSTRALIA TO CORPORAL DANIEL KEIGHRAN, VC

It is notified for general information that Her Majesty The Queen has approved the award of the *Victoria Cross for Australia* to:

Corporal Daniel Alan Keighran, VC

For the most conspicuous acts of gallantry and extreme devotion to duty in action in circumstances of great peril at Derapet, Uruzgan Province, Afghanistan as part of the Mentoring Task Force One on Operation SLIPPER.



Figure 13D–1: Corporal Daniel Keighran, VC

s33(a)(ii), s47E(d), s47F

DHAM, volume 2

CHAPTER 14

RESERVED

This chapter will be issued at a later date.

CHAPTER 15

AUSTRALIAN CONSPICUOUS SERVICE AWARDS AND NURSING SERVICE CROSS

Overview

15.1 The Conspicuous Service Cross (CSC) and Conspicuous Service Medal (CSM) were introduced in 1989 to recognise outstanding service or achievement in non-warlike circumstances.

15.2 The award of the CSC and CSM is not restricted by rank, both awards being available to all ranks.

15.3 In the Imperial system members of the nursing services of the Australian Defence Force (ADF) were entitled to the award of the two grades of the Royal Red Cross, which was introduced by Queen Victoria in 1883 and awarded to recognise special devotion and competence in nursing duties. The Nursing Service Cross (NSC) was introduced in 1989 to provide an Australian award to recognise outstanding devotion to duty in the field of military nursing by Australian nursing personnel. The NSC may be awarded for both operational and non-operational service. In March 2010 Defence decided not to consider further nominations for the NSC but to recognise nursing personnel with other operational and non-operational awards.

Australian Defence Force nomination and administration

15.4 Details on the procedures for nomination of ADF personnel for these awards are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 12](#)—‘Nomination and Processing Procedures for Conspicuous Service Decorations’.

Conspicuous Service Cross

15.5 The CSC was approved on 18 October 1989 and notified in Commonwealth of Australia Gazette (CAG) S108 of 7 May 1990.

15.6 The CSC is awarded for outstanding devotion to duty, or outstanding achievement in the application of exceptional skills, judgement or dedication, in non-warlike situations.



Figure 15-1: Conspicuous Service Cross

15.7 Description. The CSC is a nickel-silver modified Maltese cross with each axis measuring 38 mm, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, with the arms of the Cross interspersed with fluted rays. The obverse has a central device of the Southern Cross surrounded by a laurel wreath. The reverse has a central horizontal panel.

15.8 Ribbon. The CSC ribbon is 32 mm wide, with alternating diagonal stripes of bush green and sandy gold 6 mm wide angled at 45 degrees downwards to the wearer's left.

15.9 Further award. A further award of the CSC is denoted by a nickel-silver bar with a superimposed central replica of the Cross flanked by laurel leaves that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size Cross. A miniature version is worn on the ribbon of the miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a bar is indicated by a ribbon bar emblem in the form of a nickel-silver representation of the Cross.

15.10 Postnominal. Recipients of the CSC are entitled to the postnominal 'CSC'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

15.11 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the CSC is a replica of the Cross. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Conspicuous Service Medal

15.12 The CSM was approved on 18 October 1989 and notified in CAG S108 of 7 May 1990.

15.13 The CSM is awarded for meritorious achievement or devotion to duty, in non-warlike situations.



Figure 15-2: Conspicuous Service Medal

15.14 Description. The CSM is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has a central device of the Southern Cross within a laurel wreath. The reverse has a central horizontal panel superimposed over a design of fluted rays.

15.15 Ribbon. The CSM ribbon is 32 mm wide, with alternating diagonal stripes of bush green and sandy gold 3 mm wide angled at 45 degrees downwards to the wearer's left.

15.16 Further award. A further award of the CSM is denoted by a nickel-silver bar with a superimposed central replica of the medal flanked by laurel leaves that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size medal. A miniature version is worn on the ribbon of the miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a bar is indicated by a ribbon emblem in the form of a nickel-silver representation of the medal.

15.17 Postnominal. Recipients of the CSM are entitled to the postnominal 'CSM'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

15.18 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the CSM is a replica of the medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Nursing Service Cross

15.19 The NSC was approved on 18 October 1989 and notified in CAG S108 of 7 May 1990.

15.20 The NSC is awarded for outstanding devotion and competence in the performance of nursing duties or for an act of exceptional dedication in the performance of such duties. While the decoration remains within the honours system, the NSC is no longer awarded¹. Nursing service is recognised using the other honours and awards available for operational and non-operational service.



Figure 15-3: Nursing Service Cross

15.21 Description. The NSC is a four-stepped sterling straight armed cross with each axis measuring 43 mm, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward in sterling silver. The obverse has a transparent red enamel cross insert on each axis, overlaid on a flecked pattern radiating from the centre of the cross. The reverse has a horizontal panel superimposed on a design of fluted rays of varying lengths.

15.22 Ribbon. The NSC ribbon is 32 mm wide, white with a central red stripe and gold edge stripes.

15.23 Further award. A further award of the NSC is denoted by a sterling silver bar with a superimposed central replica of the red enamel cross insert of the full-size Cross 6 mm across that is attached to the ribbon of the full-size insignia. A miniature version is worn on the ribbon of the miniature medal. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a bar is indicated by a ribbon emblem in the form of a cross of red enamel.

15.24 Postnominal. Recipients of the NSC are entitled to the postnominal 'NSC'. Recipients of a second award add 'and Bar' to the postnominal.

15.25 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the NSC is a replica of the Cross. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

CHAPTER 16

AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONAL SERVICE AND CAMPAIGN AWARDS

WARLIKE OPERATIONAL SERVICE AND CAMPAIGN AWARDS

Overview

16.1 When the Australian honours and awards system commenced in 1975, there were no medals, apart from United Nations (UN) medals, to recognise service in either warlike or non-warlike operations by Australian personnel, despite the fact that Australians were involved in numerous overseas activities, mainly under the auspices of the UN. Eventually the need was seen for an indigenous Australian award which would recognise Australian involvement in the growing number of conflicts around the world. To address this need the Australian Active Service Medal (AASM) and the Australian Service Medal (ASM) were established by Letters Patent on 13 September 1988.

16.2 The AASM was introduced to recognise service in warlike operations.

16.3 The AASM 1945–1975 (AASM 1945–1975) was introduced to provide a distinctly Australian award for active service which had either been previously recognised by awards under the Imperial system or service which was considered appropriate for recognition as warlike service in the period from the end of World War II until 1975, when the Australian system commenced.

16.4 Since that time, various clasps have been established to recognise service in specific operations, campaigns or missions. Complete lists of clasps established to date for the AASM and the AASM 1945–1975 are shown in [Paragraph 16.11](#) and [Paragraph 16.17](#) below. Eligibility criteria for all Australian operational and campaign awards are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapters 16–27](#).

16.5 A separate medal has been approved for the INTERFET operation in East Timor and campaign medals for Afghanistan and Iraq have been approved. In 2012 the Australian Operational Service Medal was approved to replace both the AASM and ASM for future operations.

Australian Active Service Medal

16.6 The AASM was approved on 13 September 1988.



Figure 16–1: Australian Active Service Medal

16.7 Description. The AASM is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has a Federation Star surrounded by a wreath of mimosa. The reverse has a stylised laurel wreath surrounding the inscription 'FOR ACTIVE SERVICE'.

16.8 Ribbon. The AASM ribbon is 32 mm wide. The ribbon colours are primarily variations of the Australian colours of green and gold in tones representing the Australian landscape. The central red stripe symbolising the dangers faced in warlike situations is flanked by stripes of silver-green, light green, gold, dark green and brown.

16.9 Clasp. Each medal is presented with a nickel-silver clasp bearing the name of the theatre or action for which the award is made that is attached to the ribbon. A miniature clasp is worn with the miniature medal.

16.10 Further awards. A further award or awards of the AASM in another area or areas is recognised by the presentation of an additional clasp or clasps. The additional clasp or clasps are attached to the ribbon of the medal above the original clasp in order of date of receipt. Clasp sets include both the full-size and miniature clasps.

16.11 Clasps issued to date. The clasps issued to date for the AASM are listed in [Table 16-1](#) below. Eligibility criteria for the AASM are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 17](#)—‘Australian Active Service Medal’.

BALKANS	IRAQ 2003	SIERRA LEONE
CAMBODIA	KUWAIT	SOMALIA
EAST TIMOR	MIDDLE EAST	VIETNAM 1975
ICAT	NAMIBIA	
IRAQ	RWANDA	

Table 16-1: Australian Active Service Medal clasps

Australian Active Service Medal 1945-1975

16.12 The AASM 1945-1975 was approved by the Queen on 11 December 1997 and published in Commonwealth of Australia Gazette (CAG) S18 dated 19 January 1998. It may be awarded for service in, or in connection with all prescribed operations in the period commencing on 3 September 1945 until 13 February 1975. It is a unique Australian award and is not awarded to foreign personnel.



Figure 16-2: Australian Active Service Medal 1945-1975

16.13 Description. The AASM 1945-1975 is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has a Federation Star surrounded by the legend ‘THE AUSTRALIAN ACTIVE SERVICE MEDAL 1945-1975’. The reverse has a wreath of mimosa surrounding a plaque for the recipient’s details.

16.14 Ribbon. The AASM 1945-1975 ribbon is 32 mm wide with a central thin red stripe flanked by narrow yellow stripes and broad stripes of light blue, dark green and purple towards the edge, these reflecting the ribbon colours of the previously awarded Imperial medals.

16.15 Clasp. Each Medal is presented with a nickel-silver clasp bearing the name of the theatre or action for which the award is made that is attached to the ribbon. A miniature clasp is worn with the miniature medal.

16.16 Further awards. A further award or awards of the AASM 1945–1975 in another area or areas is recognised by the presentation of an additional clasp or clasps. The additional clasp or clasps are attached to the ribbon of the medal above the original clasp in order of date of receipt. Clasp sets include both the full-size and miniature clasps.

16.17 Clasps issued to date. The clasps issued to date for the AASM 1945–1975 are listed in [Table 16-2](#) below. Eligibility criteria for the AASM 1945–1975 are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 18](#)—‘Australian Active Service Medal 1945–1975’.

KOREA	THAILAND
MALAYA	THAI-MALAY
MALAYSIA	VIETNAM

Table 16-2: Australian Active Service Medal 1945–1975 clasps

The Vietnam Medal

16.18 The Vietnam War represents Australia’s most significant military commitment since World War II. Australia’s military commitment to the Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam) began in July 1962, initially with 30 military advisers who comprised the Australian Army Training Team Vietnam (AATTV) and received the General Service Medal 1962 Clasp ‘SOUTH VIETNAM’. The role of the AATTV was changed on 29 May 1964 when it was agreed that the strength of the AATTV would be increased to 83 and later to 100 and that they could be employed with South Vietnamese units that were in contact with the Viet Cong (North Vietnamese) forces. This was the date that was used to begin qualification for the Vietnam Medal (VM). As the conflict escalated, so too did pressure for an increased Australian commitment. By 1968, the strength of Australian forces in Vietnam totalled 8300 personnel. It has been estimated that some 50 000 Australians served in Vietnam from 1962 until the troops were completely withdrawn in early 1973. Of those troops, 520 were killed or listed as missing presumed dead, and 3131 were wounded. (All those listed as missing have now been located and their bodies returned to Australia.)

16.19 The Vietnam Medal was instituted on 8 June 1968 by Her Majesty’s Command and awarded for service in Vietnam between 29 May 1964 and 27 January 1973. Service before this date was recognised by the General Service Medal 1962 with clasp ‘SOUTH VIETNAM’ (see [Chapter 6](#)—‘Imperial campaign and war medals’).

16.20 Description. The VM is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter with an ornamental suspender bar. The obverse has the effigy of the Queen surrounded by the words ‘ELIZABETH II DEI GRATIA REGINA F.D.’. The reverse has the words ‘VIETNAM’ at the top centre appearing above the symbolic representations of the ideological war in Vietnam depicting the figure of a man in the centre of the medal, standing between spherical shapes.

16.21 Ribbon. The VM ribbon has a wide central stripe stylised to represent the Republic of Vietnam (RVN) flag (three central pin-stripes of red on a yellow background). Flanking this are stripes of red, dark blue and light blue representing service in the RVN by the Australian Army, Navy and Air Force.



Figure 16-3: Vietnam Medal

16.22 Mention in despatches. Personnel mentioned in despatches wear the appropriate oak-leaf ribbon emblem on the VM ribbon, miniature medal ribbon and on the ribbon bar when the ribbon is worn alone.

16.23 Eligibility. The medal may be awarded to members of the Australian Defence Force (ADF) and accredited members of the approved philanthropic organisations who have rendered qualifying service in operations in Vietnam on or after 29 May 1964 to 27 January 1973.

16.24 Qualifying conditions. The qualifying conditions are:

- a. service of one day or more on the posted strength of a unit or formation on land in Vietnam;
- b. service of 28 days, continuous or aggregated, in ships or craft employed in operations under command of AFV on inland waters or off the coast of Vietnam;
- c. one operational sortie over Vietnam or Vietnamese waters by aircrew on the posted strength of a unit allocated for direct support of operations in Vietnam; and
- d. service of 30 days, either continuous or aggregated, for official visits, inspections or other occurrences of a temporary nature on duty by members of the ADF in Vietnam, or in ships or craft engaged in operations under command of AFV off the Vietnamese coast.

16.25 Detailed assessment of individual circumstances will be undertaken on application to the Directorate of Honours and Awards (DH&A). Application procedures are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 24—'Campaign Awards 1945–1975'](#).

Vietnam Logistic and Support Medal

16.26 In 1993, the Government established the Vietnam Logistic and Support Medal (VLSM) for personnel who had served in Vietnam for short periods of time in support of Australian operations and had not received any recognition for that service.



Figure 16-4: Vietnam Logistic and Support Medal

16.27 Description. The VLSM is a cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm in diameter with a straight suspender bar. The obverse and reverse are the same design as the VM.

16.28 Ribbon. The VLSM ribbon has a wide central stripe stylised to represent the RVN flag (three central pin-stripes of red on a yellow background), flanked by narrow stripes of dark blue, brown, red and light blue. The design represents the service of the Australian Army, Air Force and Navy in Vietnam, and the brown represents the colours of coastal and inland waterways of Vietnam.

16.29 Eligibility. The VLSM was intended to recognise the service of personnel including:

- a. the crews of naval and merchant ships that ferried troops and stores to and from Vietnam;
- b. members of Royal Australian Air Force aircrews, including aeromedical evacuation personnel, who supported ADF operations; and
- c. members of the reserve forces who were posted to Vietnam for short term observation and familiarisation training, etc.

16.30 Later, the eligible groups were extended to include groups such as QANTAS aircrew and cabin staff who crewed chartered aircraft flying ADF personnel to and from Vietnam, official entertainers, Red Cross doctors and nurses.

16.31 In December 2012 approval was given for Royal Australian Air Force members serving on the Royal Thailand Air Force Base at Ubon in Thailand during the period 25 June 1965 until 31 August 1968 to be awarded the VLSM. Award of the VLSM for service in Ubon will not attract the Clasp 'VIETNAM' to the AASM 1945–1975 and any person who already holds, or is eligible to be awarded, the Vietnam Medal is not permitted to also receive the VLSM.

16.32 Detailed assessment of individual circumstances will be undertaken on application to the DH&A. Application procedures are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 24—'Campaign Awards 1945–1975'](#).

INTERFET Medal

16.33 In 1999, Australia led the international force that saw the removal of the occupying Indonesian power from the former Portuguese territory of East Timor. To recognise the importance of this operation, both as being one of the biggest Australian military operations since the World War II and the first Australian initiated and led international military operation, the INTERFET Medal was established by Letters Patent of 25 March 2000 published in CAG S159 dated 30 March 2000. As well as being awarded to members of the ADF, the INTERFET Medal has been offered by Australia to all countries that provided contingents to the International Force in East Timor, and a number have accepted. These are listed in [Annex A](#).



Figure 16-5: INTERFET Medal

16.34 Description. The INTERFET Medal is a cast metal medal, 38 mm in diameter, with a textured surface with a raised and polished outer edge, ensigned with the Federation Star. The obverse has a central design of an outline map of East Timor and its territories, contour raised and textured, overlaid with an outline figure of the dove of peace with olive branch, surrounded by the words 'INTERNATIONAL FORCE EAST TIMOR', with one spray of olive leaves at the bottom central edge, all raised and polished. The reverse has a central circular panel surrounded by the words 'TOGETHER AS ONE FOR PEACE IN EAST TIMOR', both raised and polished.

16.35 Ribbon. The INTERFET Medal ribbon has a central red stripe, flanked by two green stripes, which are in turn flanked by two white stripes, further flanked by two outer blue stripes. The ribbon colours are drawn from white, green and blue representing the Navy, Army and Air Force, but having dual representations of white for peace, blue for the sea surrounding East Timor and green for the regrowth of a new nation. The central red stripe represents the turbulent past of East Timor.

16.36 Eligibility and nomination procedures are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 23](#)—'Campaign awards post 1975'.

Afghanistan Medal

16.37 Australian involvement in military operations in the Middle East and South Asia led to the creation of two new campaign medals. The Afghanistan Medal and the Iraq Medal were created in 2004 to recognise service in operations to liberate Afghanistan and Iraq. These medals are issued in addition to the Australian Active Service Medal with appropriate clasp.

16.38 Description. The Afghanistan Medal is a cupro-nickel circular medal, 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has a central design of the Commonwealth Coat of Arms within a beaded border. The reverse design of the Afghanistan Medal is based on a portion of a snow-capped mountain range with a multi-rayed sun rising behind the mountains. The mountains represent the dominant terrain of the country and the rising sun represents a 'new dawn' for the nation. The word 'Afghanistan' appears around the central device in English and in the Arabic script.



Figure 16-6: Afghanistan Medal

16.39 Ribbon. The Afghanistan Medal ribbon is khaki representing the dominant ground colour of the terrain, edged with light blue and white stripes representing the sky above the mountains and the snow on the mountain peaks with central stripes of purple and red representing the ADF and the conflict in Afghanistan.

16.40 Eligibility and nomination procedures are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 23](#).

Iraq Medal

16.41 Australia has made a significant contribution to the United States led coalition, initially in the invasion of Iraq and the overthrow of Saddam Hussein, then subsequent stabilisation and rebuilding of the nation. To recognise this level of involvement a distinctive campaign award has been introduced.



Figure 16-7: Iraq Medal

16.42 Description. The Iraq Medal is a cupro-nickel circular medal, 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has a central design of the Commonwealth Coat of Arms within a beaded border. The reverse design is based on a processional lion copied from a relief on the Gateway of the Temple of Ishtar in Babylon. The lion was one of the dominant 'power symbols' of the Assyrian Empire, being reserved to the ruling house and the higher priesthood of the dominant sects. The lion stands on a narrow plinth and the word 'IRAQ' appears below.

16.43 Ribbon. The Iraq Medal ribbon is sand yellow representing the desert sands of Iraq, with central stripes of purple and red representing the ADF and the conflict in Iraq.

16.44 Eligibility and nomination procedures are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 23](#).

NON-WARLIKE OPERATIONAL SERVICE AWARDS

Overview

16.45 When the Australian honours and awards system commenced in 1975, no medals were established to recognise service in either warlike or non-warlike operations by Australian personnel. The ASM was introduced in 1988 to recognise non-warlike operational service. Since that time, various clasps have been established to recognise service in specific operations, campaigns or missions.

16.46 The ASM 1945–1975 (ASM 1945–1975) was introduced following a recommendation by the 1994 Committee of Inquiry into Defence and Defence Related Awards to recognise a range of non-warlike operational service in the period from the end of World War II until 1975 when the Australian system commenced.

Australian Service Medal

16.47 The ASM was approved on 13 September 1988, published in CAG S336 dated 2 November 1988. The ASM may be awarded for service in, or in connection with, a prescribed operation.



Figure 16-8: Australian Service Medal

16.48 Description. The ASM is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has a modified Shield of the Commonwealth Coat of Arms surmounted by the Defence Force Joint Service Emblem superimposed on a background of the meridians of longitude. The reverse has clusters of mimosa blossoms surrounding a Federation Star bearing the inscription 'FOR SERVICE'.

16.49 Ribbon. The ASM ribbon is 32 mm wide. The ribbon colours are primarily variations of the Australian colours of green and gold in tones that reflect the Australian landscape. The ribbon has a central brown symbolising the earth of Australia that is flanked by stripes of dark green, light green, gold and silver-green.

16.50 Clasp. Each medal is presented with a nickel-silver clasp bearing the name of the theatre or action for which the award is made that is attached to the ribbon. A miniature clasp is worn with the miniature medal.

16.51 Further awards. A further award or awards of the ASM in another area or areas is recognised by the presentation of an additional clasp or clasps. The additional clasp or clasps are attached to the ribbon of the Medal above the original clasp in order of date of receipt. Clasp sets include both the full-size and miniature clasps.

16.52 Clasps issued to date. A list of the clasps issued to date for the ASM is shown in [Table 16-3](#) below. Detailed eligibility criteria for the ASM are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 19](#)—‘Australian Service Medal’.

BALKANS	IRAQ	SINAI
BOUGAINVILLE	IRIAN JAYA	SOLOMON IS
CAMBODIA	KASHMIR	SOLOMON IS II
CT/SR	KOREA	SOMALIA
EAST TIMOR	KUWAIT	S PACIFIC 2006
ETHIOPIA/ERITREA	LEBANON	SOUTH SUDAN
GUATEMALA	MIDDLE EAST	SUDAN
GULF	MOZAMBIQUE	SPECIAL OPS
HAITI	PESHAWAR	TIMOR-LESTE
IRAN/IRAQ	SE ASIA	UGANDA
		WEST SAHARA

Table 16-3: Australian Service Medal clasps issued to date

Australian Service Medal 1945-1975

16.53 The ASM 1945–1975 was approved on 22 February 1995, published in CAG S122 dated 3 April 1995. The ASM 1945–1975 may be awarded for service in, or in connection with, a prescribed operation during the period commencing on 3 September 1945 and ending on 16 September 1975. It is a unique Australian award and is not awarded to foreign personnel.



Figure 16-9: Australian Service Medal 1945-1975

16.54 Description. The ASM 1945–1975 is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has Commonwealth Coat of Arms surrounded by the legend ‘THE ASM 1945–1975’. The reverse has a Federation Star overlaid with a rectangular plaque for recipient’s details.

16.55 Ribbon. The ASM 1945-75 ribbon 32 mm wide, with a central thin yellow stripe flanked by narrow green stripes, flanked by khaki with wide navy blue stripe at the left and pale blue at the right. These colours represent Australia’s national colours and the ribbon of the earlier ASM 1939–1945.

16.56 Clasp. Each medal is presented with a nickel-silver clasp bearing the name of the theatre or action for which the award is made that is attached to the ribbon. A miniature clasp is worn with the miniature medal.

16.57 Further awards. A further award or awards of the ASM 1945–1975 in another area or areas is recognised by the presentation of an additional clasp or clasps. The additional clasp or clasps are attached to the ribbon of the medal above the original clasp in order of date of receipt. Clasp sets include both the full-size and miniature clasps.

16.58 Clasps issued to date. A list of the clasps issued to date for the ASM 1945–1975 is shown in [Table 16-1](#) below. Detailed eligibility criteria for the ASM 1945–1975 are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 20](#)—‘Australian Service Medal 1945–1975’.

BERLIN	KASHMIR	SW PACIFIC
FESR	KOREA	SPECIAL OPS
GERMANY	MIDDLE EAST	THAILAND
INDONESIA	PNG	W NEW GUINEA
JAPAN	SE ASIA	

Table 16-4: Australian Service Medal 1945–1975 clasps issued to date

Australian General Service Medal for Korea

16.59 The Australian General Service Medal (AGSM) for Korea was approved on 24 November 2009 and published in CAG S20 dated 3 March 2010. The AGSM for Korea may be awarded for 30 days service while participating in operations in South Korea in the period commencing on 28 July 1953 and ending at the end of 19 April 1956.



Figure 16-10: Australian General Service Medal for Korea

16.60 Description. The AGSM for Korea is a circular medal 38 mm in diameter finished in antique silver. The suspender bar features a raised Federation Star. The obverse of the medal has a raised map of South Korea which is superimposed over polar projection lines. The words ‘AUSTRALIAN GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL KOREA’ are inscribed on the inside of the medal rim with two Federation Stars included in the bottom left and right-hand quadrants. The reverse of the medal has the words ‘POST ARMISTICE SERVICE 1953–1956’ surrounded by a wreath of gum leaves and blossoms.

16.61 Ribbon. The ribbon is 32 mm wide with a central yellow stripe flanked by blue stripes and outer white stripes. The ribbon colours are representative of the colours used for the British Korea Medal and the United Nations Service Medal for Korea.

16.62 Clasp. No clasps are issued for the medal.

AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL

Overview

16.63 The Australian Operational Service Medal (OSM) was approved by The Queen on 22 May 2012 and published in CAG S67 of 6 June 2012. The OSM was established following acceptance of a recommendation of the 2008 *Review of Defence Honours, Awards and Commendations* by the Government. The OSM will replace the existing AASM and ASM for operations declared after the date of establishment of the OSM. Personnel on existing operations recognised by the AASM or ASM will continue to be awarded those medals with relevant clasps.

16.64 The OSM is established with two types—the standard version issued to military personnel and the civilian variant. Military personnel will be awarded the OSM with a unique ribbon for each operation on which they are deployed. Accumulated service devices in the form of numerals will denote additional service on a particular operation.

16.65 The OSM (Civilian) will provide recognition for those civilians who are employed on Defence operations, under the provisions of the [Defence Force Discipline Act 1982](#). Civilians will be recognised for service since the end of the INTERFET operation in April 2000 when it had been decided that civilians would not be entitled to be recognised with military awards (AASM and ASM). The OSM (Civilian) will have the same medal, but with a single ribbon design and clasps awarded for each operation on which civilians are employed.



Figure 16-11: Australian Operational Service Medal (Border Protection and Civilian with Clasp EAST TIMOR)

16.66 Description. The OSM is a cupro-nickel medal 38 mm in diameter, finished in antique silver. The obverse bears an old-world stylised world globe signifying global operations, interlinked with a Federation Star. The globe is surrounded by the words 'AUSTRALIAN OPERATIONAL SERVICE MEDAL'. The reverse bears a central horizontal stylised scroll with the words 'Defending Australia and its national interests', overlaying a wreath of mimosa, above which sits an hour glass motif signifying the ongoing vigilance and timely response of Defence.

16.67 Ribbon. Unique ribbons will be designed for each operation for which the OSM is awarded and determined within the determination for that operation. To date the only operation that has been declared is 'Border Protection'. The ribbon for this operation has three equal stripes of dark blue, ochre and dark green. These colours denote the blue of the seas and sky, the ochre of the deserts and the green of the forests and grasslands. The ribbon for the OSM (Civilian) is green with central stripes of gold and purple. The purple represents Defence and green and gold are Australia's national colours.

16.68 Accumulated service device. Numerals in antique silver finish denote additional periods of service rendered on a particular operation. The provisions for these devices will be determined for each operation.

16.69 Clasps. Clasps finished in antique silver are issued with the civilian variant for each operation.

16.70 Further awards. Service on another declared operation is recognised by another medal with a unique ribbon for each operation. Further operations recognised by the OSM (Civilian) will be denoted by the award of additional clasps.

16.71 Eligibility criteria. Eligibility criteria for the OSM are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 21](#)—‘Australian Operational Service Medal’. Eligibility criteria for the OSM (Civilian) are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 22](#)—‘Australian Operational Service Medal (Civilian)’.

16.72 Wearing the OSM. The OSM is worn in accordance with the order of wearing shown in Volume 1, Chapter 4, [Annex A](#).

16.73 Clasps issued to date. A list of the clasps issued to date for the OSM (Civilian) is shown in [Table 16-5](#) below.

EAST TIMOR	IRAQ 2003	TIMOR-LESTE
ICAT	SOLOMON IS II	

Table 16-5: Operational Service Medal (Civilian) clasps

16.74 Operational Service Badges. The first award of the OSM also includes the issue of the Operational Service Badge (OSB). The OSB has two types—ADF and civilian—that are issued with the respective OSM. Details of the badges, including images are shown in [Chapter 24](#)—‘War badges and medallions’.

Annex:

A. [Participating nation acceptances for the INTERFET Medal](#)

PARTICIPATING NATION ACCEPTANCES FOR THE INTERFET MEDAL

1. The following nations that were involved in INTERFET have accepted the offer of the INTERFET Medal:

BRAZIL

BRITAIN

CANADA

FIJI

FRANCE

IRELAND

ITALY

JORDAN

MALAYSIA

NEW ZEALAND

PORTUGAL

SINGAPORE

THAILAND

2. Remaining participating nations have either not accepted the offer or did not respond to the offer.

DHAM, volume 2

CHAPTER 17

RESERVED

This chapter will be issued at a later date.

CHAPTER 18

AUSTRALIAN LONG SERVICE AND OTHER SERVICE AWARDS

Overview

18.1 There have been a number of changes to long service awards made to Australian Defence Force (ADF) personnel since the establishment of the Australian system.

18.2 The following medals have been introduced since 1975 to achieve an equitable and distinctive recognition of military service:

- a. National Medal,
- b. Defence Force Service Medal,
- c. Reserve Force Decoration,
- d. Reserve Force Medal,
- e. Defence Long Service Medal,
- f. Australian Cadet Forces Service Medal, and
- g. Australian Defence Medal.

18.3 The eligibility criteria and the administrative procedures for all Australian long service and related awards are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapters 28–34](#).

18.4 The wearing of clasps and ribbon emblems on Defence long service awards and ribbon bars is shown in [Annex A](#).

LONG SERVICE MEDALS

The National Medal

18.5 When instituted in 1975, the National Medal (NM) was intended to replace all existing Imperial long service and good conduct medals, not only for the ADF but for other uniformed services, including police and ambulance as well.

18.6 The qualifying period for the NM is 15 years service, with clasps awarded for each additional 10 years of service. For the first time, service by regular officers of the ADF could be recognised by a long service award. Previously, only officers of the various reserve elements of the ADF, or those with significant other rank service, were entitled to such awards.

18.7 The Statutes for the NM have been amended on several occasions, most notably in 1982 when the Defence Force Service Awards (DFSA) were introduced. This meant that, with limited exceptions, the NM was no longer available for members of the ADF. Members of the ADF, both permanent and part time, remain eligible for the NM as a result of service, either full or part-time, with other recognised non-ADF organisations such as volunteer fire services.

18.8 The NM was approved on 14 February 1975 and notified in Commonwealth of Australia Gazette (CAG) S28 of 17 February 1975.



Figure 18-1: National Medal

18.9 Description. The NM is a circular bronze medal, 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, containing the Arms of the Commonwealth of Australia within a rim carrying the inscription 'THE NATIONAL MEDAL : FOR SERVICE'. The reverse is plain with a narrow rim. ADF personnel have their service details engraved on the reverse.

18.10 Ribbon. The NM ribbon is 32 mm wide with 15 alternating gold and blue stripes. These were Australia's national colours at the time of introduction.

18.11 Clasps. The award of a clasp to the NM is denoted by a bar having along its surface 10 raised hemispheres. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a clasp is indicated by a ribbon emblem in the form of a representation of the Medal. As further clasps are awarded, additional ribbon emblems are worn. The medal with first clasp is shown in [Figure 18-1](#).

18.12 Postnominal. The award of the NM does not give an entitlement to any postnominal.

Defence Force Service Awards

18.13 Eligibility for the NM for members of the ADF ceased on 20 April 1982 when the medal was replaced by the following awards which were collectively entitled DFSA:

- a. Defence Force Service Medal (all members of the Regular forces);
- b. Reserve Force Decoration (RFD) (Reserve officers);
- c. Reserve Force Medal (Reserve members other than officers holding the RFD¹).

18.14 The Committee of Inquiry into Defence and Defence Related Awards (CIDA) review into Defence honours and awards noted that there were anomalies created by having separate awards for discrete categories of service with limited capacity to recognise service in another category. The CIDA report recommended that a single long service award be introduced for all members of the ADF. In 2001 a new long service award, the Defence Long Service Medal (DLSM) was introduced. Members who qualified for the earlier DFSA were given the option of continuing to accumulate service towards clasps to those awards or replacing them with the DLSM. The latter option allowed members with a mix of service in the various categories, who may not have received a medal or clasps to reflect that service, to have their total service recognised.

1 Conditions for Reserve officers to hold Reserve Force Medal (RFM) and RFD are in Volume 1, [Chapter 29](#)—'Defence Force Service Awards'.

Defence Force Service Medal

18.15 The Defence Force Service Medal (DFSM) was initially approved on 20 April 1982 and notified in CAG S78 of 27 April 1982.



Figure 18-2: Defence Force Service Medal

18.16 Description. The DFSM is a cupro-nickel circular chamfered medal, 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, surmounted by the Joint Service Emblem on the obverse. The reverse is inscribed 'FOR EFFICIENT SERVICE IN THE PERMANENT FORCES' around the circumference.

18.17 Ribbon. The DFSM ribbon is 32 mm wide with three equal bands of gold and azure blue and edged with narrow bands of azure-blue. These were Australia's national colours at the time of introduction.

18.18 Clasps. The award of a clasp to the DFSM is denoted by a cupro-nickel bar surmounted by the Royal Cypher flanked by sprigs of wattle. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a clasp is indicated by a ribbon emblem in the form of a circular cupro-nickel rosette or a cupro-nickel Federation Star. A total of four emblems can be worn on the ribbon. The first four clasps to the Medal are indicated by rosettes. The fifth clasp is indicated by a single cupro-nickel Federation Star and subsequent clasps are indicated by additional Federation Stars (see [Annex A](#)). The medal with first clasp is shown in [Figure 18-2](#).

18.19 Postnominal. The award of the DFSM does not give an entitlement to any postnominal letters.

Reserve Force Decoration

18.20 The RFD was approved on 20 April 1982 and notified in CAG S78 of 27 April 1982.

18.21 Description. The RFD is an oval cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm wide and 44 mm high, surrounded by a gilt wreath of wattle ensigned with the Crown of St Edward in cupro-nickel, surmounted by the Joint Service Emblem on a radiate ground on the obverse. The reverse is inscribed 'FOR EFFICIENT SERVICE IN THE RESERVE FORCES'.



Figure 18-3: Reserve Force Decoration

18.22 Ribbon. The RFD ribbon is 32 mm wide, azure-blue with a central gold band. These were Australia's national colours at the time of introduction.

18.23 Clasps. The award of a clasp to the RFD is denoted by a gilt bar surmounted by the Royal Cypher flanked by sprigs of wattle. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a clasp is indicated by a ribbon bar emblem in the form of an oval cupro-nickel rosette or a cupro-nickel Federation Star. A total of four emblems can be worn on the ribbon. The first four clasps to the Decoration are indicated by rosettes. The fifth clasp is indicated by a single cupro-nickel Federation Star and subsequent clasps are indicated by additional Federation Stars (see [Annex A](#)). The RFD with first clasp is shown in [Figure 18-3](#).

18.24 Postnominal. Recipients of the RFD are entitled to use the postnominal 'RFD'.

Reserve Force Medal

18.25 The RFM was approved on 20 April 1982 and notified in CAG S78 of 27 April 1982.



Figure 18-4: Reserve Force Medal

18.26 Description. The RFM is an oval cupro-nickel medal, 36 mm wide and 44 mm high, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward in cupro-nickel, surmounted by the Joint Service Emblem on a rayed background on the obverse. The reverse is inscribed 'FOR EFFICIENT SERVICE IN THE RESERVE FORCES'. The medal has a narrow cupro-nickel integral suspension bar.

18.27 Ribbon. The RFM ribbon is 32 mm wide, azure blue edged with narrow gold bands. These were Australia's national colours at the time of introduction.

18.28 Clasps. The award of a clasp to the RFM is denoted by a cupro-nickel bar surmounted by the Royal Cypher flanked by sprigs of wattle. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a clasp is indicated by a ribbon bar emblem in the form of an oval cupro-nickel rosette or a cupro-nickel Federation Star. A total of four emblems can be worn on the ribbon. The first four clasps to the Medal are indicated by rosettes. The fifth clasp is indicated by a single cupro-nickel Federation Star and subsequent clasps are indicated by additional Federation Stars (see [Annex A](#)). The medal with first clasp is shown in [Figure 18-4](#).

18.29 Postnominal. The award of the RFM does not give an entitlement to postnominal letters.

18.30 A member previously awarded the RFD is not eligible for an award of the RFM. A person who qualifies for the RFM and is then commissioned may subsequently receive the RFD, subject to meeting the qualifying criteria.

Defence Long Service Medal

18.31 The DLSM was approved on 26 May 1998, and notified in CAG No S352 of 10 July 1998, to be effective from 20 April 1994. It effectively replaced the previously awarded DFSA, but service before that date may be counted towards award of the DLSM.

18.32 Unlike the DFSA it recognises all service, irrespective of the category of service. Those who had a mix of full-time and part-time service or other rank and commissioned Reserve service are able to apply for the DLSM, with clasps as appropriate, to recognise their total period of service. As an example, a person may serve 10 or 11 years in the Permanent Force as a non-commissioned member, transfer as a non-commissioned member to the Reserve Force for another 10 or 11 years, then be commissioned and still have to complete 15 years for an RFD. Similarly, service in another category cannot count towards clasps to an award received in a previous category. No person may hold the DLSM and an award under the DFSA Regulations (DFSM, RFD or RFM).



Figure 18-5: Defence Long Service Medal

18.33 Description. The DLSM is a circular cupro-nickel medal, 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, having the Joint Service Emblem surrounded by two sprays of wattle leaves and blossom. The reverse has a central horizontal panel surrounded by the inscription 'FOR SERVICE IN THE AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE FORCE'.

18.34 Ribbon. The DLSM ribbon is 32 mm wide with a central panel of seven alternating stripes of azure-blue and gold flanked by broad azure-blue stripes and gold edges. The ribbon reflects the designs and colours of the awards it replaced.

18.35 Clasps. The award of the clasp to the DLSM is denoted by a cupro-nickel bar surmounted by the Royal Cypher flanked by sprigs of wattle. When the ribbon is worn alone the award of the clasp is indicated by a ribbon bar emblem in the form of a circular cupro-nickel rosette or a cupro-nickel

Federation Star. A total of four emblems can be worn on the ribbon. The first four clasps to the Medal are indicated by rosettes. The fifth clasp is indicated by a single cupro-nickel Federation Star and subsequent clasps are indicated by additional Federation Stars (see [Annex A](#)). The medal with first clasp is shown in [Figure 18-5](#).

18.36 Postnominal. The award of the DLSM does not give an entitlement to postnominal letters.

Australian Cadet Forces Service Medal

18.37 Prior to 1975, adult officers and senior instructors of cadets in the various arms of the Australian cadet movement had been entitled to their own Imperial long service medal. The Cadet Forces Medal was established in 1950 and was awarded for 12 years service with the Naval Reserve Sea Cadets, the Australian Army Cadet Corps or the Air Training Corps. At the time the Imperial system was discontinued in Australia in 1975, the Government also withdrew support for the cadet movement. Notwithstanding this, the cadet movement survived, mainly in the private school system, and was eventually revived under the sponsorship of the ADF. It was not until 1999, however, that a new medal was instituted to replace the Cadet Forces Medal. While the medal is not strictly a Defence long service award and is not available to ADF members, it is logical to locate the medal with the long service awards given that the Australian Defence Cadets are actively sponsored by the ADF.

18.38 The Australian Cadet Forces Service Medal (ACFSM) was established by Letters Patent of 15 December 1999 and notified in CAG No S129 of 17 March 2000.

18.39 The Medal is awarded to adult officers and instructors of cadets for 15 years service. Clasps are awarded for additional five-year periods of service.



Figure 18-6: Australian Cadet Forces Service Medal

18.40 Description. The ACFSM is a circular cupro-nickel medal, 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward, having the emblem of the Australian Cadet Force surrounded by the inscription 'AUSTRALIAN CADET FORCES SERVICE MEDAL'. The reverse has the Federation Star overlayed by a bar engraved with the recipient's details.

18.41 Ribbon. The ACFSM ribbon is 32 mm wide with central stripes of blue and gold and three outer stripes of navy, red and light-blue. The ribbon design mirrors that of the DLSM and this is flanked by the tri-Service colours.

18.42 Clasps. The award of a clasp to the ACFSM is denoted by a cupro-nickel bar surmounted by the Royal Cypher flanked by sprigs of wattle. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of a clasp is indicated by the addition of a circular cupro-nickel rosette or a cupro nickel Federation Star. A total of four emblems can be worn on the ribbon. The first four clasps to the Medal are indicated by rosettes. The fifth clasp is indicated by a single cupro nickel Federation Star and subsequent clasps are indicated by additional Federation Stars (see [Annex A](#)). The medal with first clasp is shown in [Figure 18-6](#).

18.43 Postnominal. The award of the ACFSM does not give an entitlement to postnominal letters.

18.44 Service as a cadet is not qualifying service.

OTHER MEDALS FOR SERVICE

Australian Defence Medal

18.45 In 2004 the Government announced the establishment of the Australian Defence Medal (ADM). This medal is designed to recognise the service of all members of the ADF, in peace and war, and is awarded to those who completed qualifying service, regular or reserve since 3 September 1945. It is classified as a service medal and distinct from the long service awards.

18.46 The ADM was approved by the Queen in Letters Patent dated 20 March 2006 and notified in CAG S48 dated 30 March 2006.



Figure 18-7: Australian Defence Medal

18.47 Description. The ADM is a circular cupro-nickel medal, 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has the stylised version of Commonwealth Coat of Arms used on the Australia Service Medal 1939–1945 surrounded by the inscription 'THE AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE MEDAL' above a sprig of wattle that surrounds the bottom edge of the flan. The reverse has the inscription 'FOR SERVICE' surmounted by the Crown of St Edward all surrounded by a wattle wreath. The use of the wreath acknowledges the sacrifice of those who have died in service or been discharged due to injury resulting from service, a secondary qualification for the Medal.

18.48 Ribbon. The ADM ribbon is 32 mm wide, red with black edges, the colours of the Flanders poppy used to represent the Anzac spirit of the Australian armed forces. Two narrow white stripes represent contribution to the peace of Australia, and also divide the red field into three sections representing the three services.

18.49 Further award. No further awards of the ADM are made and no clasps are issued.

18.50 Postnominal. The award of the ADM does not give an entitlement to postnominal letters.

18.51 Eligibility. Details of eligibility requirements and the application process are provided in Volume 1, [Chapter 32](#)—'Australian Defence Medal'.

Annex:

A. [The wearing of clasps and ribbon emblems on long service awards](#)

THE WEARING OF CLASPS AND RIBBON EMBLEMS ON LONG SERVICE AWARDS

1. Pictured below are long service medals shown with clasps and the appropriate ribbon bar emblems for each number of clasps.
2. Cupro-nickel clasps are worn on Defence Long Service Medal (DLSM) (pictured), Defence Force Service Medal (DFSM), Reserve Force Medal (RFM) and Australian Cadet Forces Service Medal (ACFSM).
3. Gilt clasps are only worn on Reserve Force Decoration (RFD) (pictured).
4. Round cupro-nickel emblems are worn on DLSM (pictured), DFSM and ACFSM ribbon bars.
5. Oval cupro-nickel emblems are worn on RFD (pictured) and RFM ribbon bars.
6. Federation Star emblems are worn on all long service award ribbon bars (pictured).



Figure 18A-1: The wearing of clasps and ribbon bar emblems on Defence Long Service Medal



Figure 18A-2: The wearing of clasps and ribbon bar emblems on Reserve Force Decoration

CHAPTER 19

AUSTRALIAN SKILL-AT-ARMS AWARDS

Overview

19.1 Prior to 1975, members of the Australian forces had been eligible for the King's and later the Queen's Medal for Champion Shots. These medals were originally established in 1869, as the Army Best Shot Medal (generally referred to as either the King's or Queen's Medal for Champion Shots) and in 1902 as the Naval Good Shooting Medal, to recognise the best shots of each service in annual competition. The Naval Good Shooting Medal was discontinued in 1914 but replaced in 1953 by the Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Royal Navy. In the same year the Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Royal Air Force was established. Neither the Naval Good Shooting Medal nor the Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Royal Navy appears to have been competed for in the Royal Australian Navy (RAN). On the other hand, the Army Best Shot Medal and the Queen's Medal for Champion Shots of the Royal Air Force were competed for in their respective services from 1924 (for the Army) and 1956 (for the Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF)) until 1987. In 1988, the three Imperial medals were replaced by an Australian award, the Champion Shots Medal. This medal is competed for annually by the three services to decide the best shot in annual competition for the RAN, Army and RAAF.

Champion Shots Medal

19.2 The Champion Shots Medal was introduced in 1988 to encourage skill in small arms shooting in the Australian Defence Force. One medal is granted annually to each of the services to be awarded to the winner of competitions organised by each service. Both Regular and Active Reserve personnel are eligible to compete for the Medal. The Medal was approved on 13 September 1988.



Figure 19-1: Champion Shots Medal

19.3 Description. The Champion Shots Medal is a circular antiqued brass medal, 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse depicts a vertical central panel with two crossed rifles superimposed on the stars of the Southern Cross. Around the edges are two wreaths of laurel leaves. The reverse is plain.

19.4 Ribbon. The Champion Shots Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide with a central dark blue band flanked by bands of red and light blue. These colours represent the colours of the Services.

19.5 Clasps. The Champion Shots Medal is awarded with a clasp in the form of a date bar inscribed with the year the competition is won which is attached to the ribbon of the Medal. [Figure 19-1](#) shows the medal with the initial date clasp and with a second clasp with the ribbon bar emblem denoting the second clasp.

19.6 Further awards. Second and subsequent awards are recognised by a further date bar attached to the ribbon above the original date bar. When the ribbon is worn alone, the award of an additional clasp is indicated by an emblem in the form of a disc of antiqued brass bearing a device of laurel wreaths.

19.7 Postnominal. The award of the Champion Shots Medal does not give an entitlement to postnominal letters.

19.8 Administration. The procedure for administering the Champion Shots Medal is detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 38](#)—'Champion shots medal'.

CHAPTER 20

AUSTRALIAN OFFICIAL COMMEMORATIVE MEDALS

Overview

20.1 A number of major events and anniversaries of significant events in Australia's history have been celebrated in recent times. Some of these have been marked by the issue of commemorative medals. These medals are official medals and are not to be confused with the unofficially issued or commercially-produced commemoratives. Official commemorative medals are part of the Australian system and are listed on the Australian order of wear. The current order of wear is shown in Volume 1, Chapter 4, [Annex A](#). To date four official commemorative medals have been issued. One of these commemorative medals, the Anniversary of National Service 1951–1972 Medal (ANSM) is still available to eligible individuals.

80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal

20.2 With the 80th anniversary of the armistice that stopped the fighting in World War I, the Australian Government established, by Letters Patent of 27 January 1999, the 80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal, for presentation to all of Australia's surviving veterans of the war. A total of 71 medals were presented to surviving veterans before Anzac Day 1999.

20.3 The 80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal was approved on 27 January 1999 and notified in Commonwealth of Australia Gazette (CAG) S105 of 12 March 1999.



Figure 20–1: 80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal

20.4 Description. The 80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal is a nickel-silver circular medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Tudor Crown. The obverse has the statue of the 'Bullecourt Digger' and the reverse depicts the inscription 'LEST WE FORGET' surrounded by a spray of wattle.

20.5 Ribbon. The 80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, red with a central stripe and edges of black, these colours representing the poppies worn in remembrance.

20.6 Postnominal. Recipients of the 80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal are not entitled to postnominal letters.

20.7 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the 80th Anniversary of Armistice Medal is a replica of the Medal.

Australian Sports Medal

20.8 With the Olympic Games to be staged in Australia in 2000, the Australian Government announced that it would establish a commemorative medal to be awarded in the Olympic year to selected Australians to recognise achievement in all aspects of sport. Nominations were called for in 2000 and some 18 000 medals were awarded. The medal was only awarded at that time and is not available as an ongoing award for sporting achievement.

20.9 The Australian Sports Medal was established by Letters Patent of 23 December 1999 and notified in CAG S170 of 5 April 2000.

20.10 Description. The Australian Sports Medal is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has a stylised view of the Sydney Olympic Stadium with the Southern Cross constellation above. The reverse has the Olympic Stadium and the inscription 'TO COMMEMORATE AUSTRALIAN SPORTING ACHIEVEMENT' and the date '2000'.

20.11 Ribbon. The Australian Sports Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, sand-coloured with four narrow green stripes of varying width placed toward the right side of the ribbon.



Figure 20-2: Australian Sports Medal

20.12 Postnominal. Recipients of the Australian Sports Medal are not entitled to postnominal letters.

20.13 Lapel badge. A lapel badge was not issued for this award.

Centenary of Federation Medal

20.14 The next major historical milestone to be recognised by a commemorative medal was the Centenary of Federation in 1901. To recognise the event, the Australian Government established the Centenary of Federation Medal by Letters Patent of 14 February 2001. The medal was awarded to all living Australian centenarians and selected other Australian citizens.

20.15 The Centenary of Federation Medal was approved on 14 February 2001 and notified in CAG S1 of 02 January.



Figure 20-3: Centenary of Federation Medal

20.16 Description. The Centenary of Federation Medal is a silver circular medal 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has the Federation Star surrounded by 100 dots representing the centenary and with a central band inscribed 'CENTENARY OF FEDERATION 1901-2001'.

20.17 Ribbon. The Centenary of Federation Medal ribbon is 32 mm wide, deep blue with a central panel of red and yellow stripes.

20.18 Postnominal. Recipients of the Centenary of Federation Medal are not entitled to postnominal letters.

20.19 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the Centenary of Federation Medal is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Anniversary of National Service 1951-1972 Medal

20.20 In 2001, the Australian Government announced that a medal was to be issued to recognise service by veterans of the two national service schemes that had operated in Australia between 1951 and 1972.

20.21 Between 1951-1959 more than 227 000 18-year old Australian men were required to undertake a short period of full-time military service followed by part-time service under the national service scheme.

20.22 From January 1965 through until December 1972, a further 63 000 national servicemen gave either 18 months or two years of full-time service. In addition more than 30 000 Australians elected to complete their national service obligation as members of the Citizen Military Forces under the 1965-1972 national service scheme. This scheme required service by 20-year old males who were selected by a ballot system.

20.23 The ANSM was established by Letters Patent of 25 October 2001 and notified in CAG S483 of 7 December 2001. A determination of other conditions was notified in CAG S409 of 30 October 2002.



Figure 20-4: Anniversary of National Service 1951-1972 Medal

20.24 Description. The ANSM is a bronze medal 38 mm in diameter ensigned with the Crown of Saint Edward. The obverse has a central device being a derivative of the current Australian Defence Force Emblem reflecting, more historically, national service as it related to the defence force from the 1950s to the 1970s, with the crossed swords of the Army taking precedence, being the arm predominantly affected by national service. Surrounding the outer edge are the words 'ANNIVERSARY OF NATIONAL SERVICE' and at the central bottom edge the years '1951-1972'.

20.25 The reverse has a central device of concentric lines emanating from a nucleus, over-layered with the stars of the Southern Cross, representing national service being influential in the machinery of the defence force during a time of need and its broad impact in Australia. Surrounding the central device is a cog, the traditional symbol representing the spirit of cooperation between the Australian Defence Force and the Australian community, thus recognising those who accepted the obligation to serve as part of national service.

20.26 Ribbon. The ANSM ribbon has a yellow central stripe flanked by dark blue, white, green and light blue stripes. Two ochre stripes are at each edge of the ribbon. The ribbon colours are drawn from white, green and light blue representing the Navy, Army and Air Force. The central yellow and dark blue stripes represent the Australia's national colours of the time, and the outer ochre stripes represent the soil of Australia.

20.27 Eligibility. Eligibility for the medal is dependent upon a person's obligation to serve and upon this obligation being fulfilled under the [National Service Act 1951](#) (as amended), as it applied to the individual at the time of his service. Additionally, he must not have been discharged for disciplinary reasons. No women were conscripted in either national service scheme.

20.28 Eligibility includes those who took up the Citizen Military Forces option of part-time service in lieu of full-time service during the National Service scheme 1965-1972.

20.29 An application form for the ANSM may be obtained from the Directorate of Honours and Awards website.

20.30 Postnominal. Recipients of the ANSM are not entitled to postnominal letters.

20.31 Lapel badge. A lapel badge was not issued for this award.

CHAPTER 21

NON-DEFENCE AWARDS

Overview

21.1 The Australian honours and awards system has been extended over time to incorporate a range of awards to recognise members of community and public service organisations other than the Australian Defence Force (ADF) for their service and contribution. These medals would not normally be available to uniformed members of the ADF in their Defence role, but Reserve members may be eligible from their civilian employment.

Public Service Medal

21.2 The Public Service Medal (PSM) was instituted in 1989. Prior to 1975, members of the civil branches of government were eligible for the award of the Imperial Service Order and Imperial Service Medal. These awards had been established within the Imperial system in 1902 to recognise meritorious service by members of the civil services throughout the British Empire. When the awarding of Imperial system awards to Australians ended in 1975, there was no specific award to recognise distinguished service in the field of public service. To rectify this, the PSM was established.

21.3 The PSM is awarded for outstanding public service with the Commonwealth, a State or local government or in an office or position remunerated by, or on behalf of, the Commonwealth, a State or local government. Nomination procedures for the Department of Defence are given in Volume 1, [Chapter 13](#)—'The Public Service Medal'.

21.4 The PSM is restricted to a maximum of 100 awards per year for Federal, State and Territory governments, including Norfolk Island, in accordance with allocations given in the PSM Regulations. While the Imperial Service Medal was not subject to quota and could be awarded for long service, and thus could be seen as a public service 'long service medal', the PSM is awarded for achievement only and is subject to a very strict and highly restrictive quota. This effectively means that there is no long service medal for public servants at any level of government.

21.5 The PSM was approved on 18 October 1989 and notified in Commonwealth of Australia Gazette (CAG) S369 of 28 November 1989.



Figure 21–1: Public Service Medal

21.6 Description. The PSM is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Federation Star. The obverse has an inner circle showing four planetary gears spaced equally around the sun gear at its centre and is surrounded by the words 'PUBLIC SERVICE'. An outer circle shows 36 upright human figures representing a range of occupations and activities. The reverse has a wreath of mimosa surrounding the inscription 'FOR OUTSTANDING SERVICE'.

21.7 Ribbon. The PSM ribbon is 32 mm wide, with 12 alternating stripes of green and gold of varying widths. The widest green stripe appears on the left-hand side and the widest gold stripe appears on the right-hand side when viewed from the front.

21.8 Further award. There is no provision for further awards of the PSM.

21.9 Postnominal. Recipients of the PSM are entitled to the postnominal 'PSM'.

21.10 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the PSM is a replica of the central device of planetary gears of the Medal.

Australian Police Medal

21.11 In 1986, the Government established the Australian Police Medal (APM) as an award for distinguished service by members of the various Australian police services. The APM replaced the Queen's Police Medal.

21.12 The APM was approved on 3 March 1986 and notified in CAG S102 of 11 March 1986.

21.13 The APM is awarded for distinguished service by a member of an Australian police force.



Figure 21-2: Australian Police Medal

21.14 Description. The APM is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has the effigy of The Sovereign on a Federation Star superimposed over a pattern of fluted rays. The reverse has a wreath of golden wattle surrounding the inscription 'THE AUSTRALIAN POLICE MEDAL: FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE'.

21.15 Ribbon. The APM ribbon is 32 mm wide, white with a central dark blue stripe.

21.16 Further award. There is no provision for further awards of the APM.

21.17 Postnominal. Recipients of the APM are entitled to the postnominal 'APM'.

21.18 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the APM is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Australian Fire Service Medal

21.19 Following the introduction of the APM, the Australian Fire Service Medal (AFSM) was introduced in 1988 to recognise distinguished service by members of various Australian fire services. The AFSM replaced the Queen's Fire Service Medal.

21.20 The AFSM was approved on 12 April 1988 and notified in CAG S161 of 10 June 1988.

21.21 The AFSM is awarded for distinguished service by a member of an Australian fire service.



Figure 21-3: Australian Fire Service Medal

21.22 Description. The AFSM is a circular copper-nickel medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has the effigy of The Sovereign superimposed over a seven pointed star of flames. The reverse has an inscription 'AUSTRALIAN FIRE SERVICE MEDAL' surrounding the inscription 'FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE' on a background of flames.

21.23 Ribbon. The AFSM ribbon is 32 mm wide, with two green vertical bands flanking a band of gold which has superimposed on it a central band of an irregular red pattern symbolising flames.

21.24 Further award. There is no provision for further awards of the AFSM.

21.25 Postnominal. Recipients of the AFSM are entitled to the postnominal 'AFSM'.

21.26 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the AFSM is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Ambulance Service Medal

21.27 In 1999 a decision was made to establish specific medals to recognise distinguished service in the ambulance and emergency services. The Ambulance Service Medal (ASM) is a distinguished service award, rather than a long service medal, and carries the privilege of a postnominal.

21.28 The ASM was approved on 7 July 1999 and notified in CAG S510 of 27 October 1999.

21.29 The ASM is awarded for distinguished service by a member of an ambulance service. A quota of awards is specified in the regulations for the ASM.



Figure 21-4: Ambulance Service Medal

21.30 Description. The ASM is a circular silver and bronze medal 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has a Maltese cross surrounded by a wreath of mimosa with a Federation Star surmounted on the centre of the cross with the star surrounded by a circle of 24 dots representing 24-hour service. The integral suspender bar is inscribed 'AMBULANCE SERVICE'. The reverse has a central Federation Star under the inscription 'FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE'.

21.31 Ribbon. The ASM ribbon is 32 mm wide, with chevrons of white, red and silver.

21.32 Further award. There is no provision for further awards of the ASM.

21.33 Postnominal. Recipients of the ASM are entitled to the postnominal 'ASM'.

21.34 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the ASM is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Emergency Services Medal

21.35 The Emergency Services Medal (ESM) was approved on 7 July 1999 and notified in CAG S510 of 27 October 1999.

21.36 The ESM is awarded for distinguished service by a member of the emergency service organisations (including state organisations and voluntary emergency services), and persons who render distinguished service relating to emergency management, training or education who may not be members of an emergency service organisation.

21.37 A quota of awards is specified in the regulations for the ESM.

21.38 Description. The ESM is a circular silver and bronze medal 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has a mimosa wreath surrounding a triangular device containing the Federation Star surrounded by 24 dots representing 24-hour service by emergency services. The integral suspender bar is inscribed 'EMERGENCY SERVICE'. The reverse has a central Federation Star under the inscription 'FOR DISTINGUISHED SERVICE'.

21.39 Ribbon. The ESM ribbon is 32 mm wide, with an orange and white chequered pattern edged in blue.



Figure 21-5: Emergency Services Medal

21.40 Further award. There is no provision for further awards of the ESM.

21.41 Postnominal. Recipients of the ESM are entitled to the postnominal 'ESM'.

21.42 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the ESM is a replica of the Medal. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Australian Antarctic Medal

21.43 The Government established the Australian Antarctic Medal (AAM) in 1987 to recognise distinguished service in the field of polar research in Antarctica. It replaced the Imperial Polar Medal.

21.44 The AAM was approved on 2 June 1987 and notified in CAG GN8 of 24 June 1987.

21.45 The AAM may be awarded to an Australian citizen or other person who has given outstanding service in scientific research or exploration, or in support of such work, in the course of, or in connection with, an Australian Antarctic expedition.



Figure 21-6: Australian Antarctic Medal

21.46 Description. The AAM is a nickel-silver octagonal medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with a hexagonal ice-crystal device in nickel-silver. The obverse has a depiction of the Southern Hemisphere showing Australia and the Antarctic enclosed by the inscription 'FOR OUTSTANDING SERVICE IN THE ANTARCTIC'. The reverse has an Antarctic expeditioner outside Mawson's hut leaning into a blizzard as he uses an axe.

21.47 Ribbon. The AAM ribbon is 32 mm wide, of snow-white moire with edges of three shades of blue merging into the white. A clasp in the form of a date bar inscribed with the year the service was rendered is attached to the ribbon.

21.48 Further awards. Second and subsequent awards of the Antarctic Medal are recognised by the presentation of additional date bars, which are worn above the date bar of previous awards. When the ribbon is worn alone a ribbon bar emblem in the form of the ice-crystal device used as a link between the Antarctic Medal and its suspension bar denotes a further award of the medal.

21.49 Postnominal. Recipients of the AAM are entitled to use the postnominal 'AAM'.

21.50 Lapel badge. The lapel badge of the AAM is a replica of the ice-crystal device used as a link between the medal and its suspension bar. The lapel badge may be worn at any time with civilian dress.

Police Overseas Service Medal

21.51 In addition to the military awards created in 1991, a medal to recognise overseas service by members of Australian police services was established by Letters Patent of that year. Australian civil police officers have served with the United Nations (UN) Force in Cyprus since 1964. While Australian police officers who served on Cyprus were entitled to the UN medal for that mission, it was felt that an Australian award, along the lines of the Australian Service Medal, was also warranted.

21.52 The Police Overseas Service Medal (POSM) is awarded to Australian police officers who serve in approved operations, with a clasp being awarded for each operation. To date, clasps have been approved for Cyprus, Cambodia, Somalia, Mozambique, Bougainville, East Timor, Haiti and Solomon Islands.

21.53 The POSM was approved on 25 April 1991 and notified in CAG S150 of 11 June 1991.



Figure 21-7: Police Overseas Service Medal

21.54 Description. The POSM is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Crown of St Edward. The obverse has a globe of the world surmounted by a branch of wattle, representative of Australia. The globe and wattle are surrounded around the rim of the medal by the chequerboard pattern representative of police forces worldwide. The reverse has a central horizontal panel 27 mm across and 8 mm high superimposed on a Federation Star, enclosed by the inscription 'POLICE OVERSEAS SERVICE MEDAL'.

21.55 Ribbon. The POSM ribbon is 32 mm wide, with alternating squares of black and white in the chequerboard pattern representative of police service.

21.56 Clasp. The POSM is presented with a nickel-silver clasp that shows the name of the theatre for which the medal is awarded.

21.57 Further awards. A further award or awards of the POSM for subsequent service in another area or areas is recognised by the presentation of an additional clasp or clasps. The additional clasps are attached to the ribbon of the medal above previously awarded clasps.

21.58 Postnominal. Recipients of the POSM have no entitlement to postnominal letters.

Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal

21.59 By 1999, the ADF and Australian police services had a system of medals to recognise overseas service, but there was no medal available to recognise service by the increasing number of private citizens who were giving valuable humanitarian service overseas with various Non Government Organisations. To meet this requirement, the Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal (HOSM) was introduced following the Review of Australian Honours and Awards, which reported in late 1995.

21.60 The ADF had a significant involvement with relief work in several qualifying operations. It has been approved as an eligible organisation for award of the HOSM for the following operations:

- a. Indian Ocean tsunami in 2004,
- b. earthquake in Pakistan in 2005,
- c. floods in Pakistan in 2010,
- d. earthquake in Haiti in 2010, and
- e. earthquake and tsunami in Japan in 2011.

21.61 The HOSM was approved on 16 April 1999 and notified in CAG S243 of 9 June 1999.



Figure 21-8: Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal

21.62 Description. The HOSM is a circular nickel-silver medal 38 mm in diameter. The obverse has a stylised eucalyptus tree surrounded by a ring of gum nuts. The reverse has a ring of gum nuts surrounding the inscription 'FOR OVERSEAS HUMANITARIAN SERVICE'.

21.63 Ribbon. The HOSM ribbon is 32 mm wide, green with a central gold stripe.

21.64 Clasps. The HOSM is issued with a clasp inscribed with the area for which the medal is awarded.

21.65 Clasps issued to date. The clasps issued to date for the HOSM are listed in [Table 21-1](#) below.

AFGHANISTAN	HAITI	PAKISTAN II
BALKANS	INDIAN OCEAN	SAMOA
BRITISH COLUMBIA	IRAQ	SOMALIA
CAMBODIA	JAPAN	SOUTH SUDAN
CHRISTCHURCH	MOZAMBIQUE	SOUTH VIETNAM
EAST TIMOR	NORTHERN IRAQ	
GREAT LAKES (Africa)	PAKISTAN	

Table 21-1: Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal clasps issued to date

21.66 Further awards. Further awards in other locations are recognised by the award of additional clasps. The additional clasps are attached to the ribbon of the Medal above previously awarded clasps.

21.67 Postnominal. Recipients of the HOSM have no entitlement to postnominal letters.

21.68 Eligibility. Detailed eligibility criteria and nomination procedures for the HOSM clasps for operations in which the ADF is an eligible organisation are detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 25](#)—'Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal'.

Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945

21.69 The Committee of Inquiry into Defence and Defence Related Awards (CIDA) received submissions from a number of civilian organisations such as the Women's Land Army, the Northern Australia Railway, the Civil Construction Corps and the Volunteer Aid Detachments, which assisted in the war effort in Australia during World War II. These voluntary groups received no medals to recognise their service. The CIDA agreed that this service should be formally recognised and recommended that a Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 be introduced to correct this anomaly. The Government accepted this recommendation and introduced the medal in 1994. The medal is the responsibility of the Honours, Symbols and Territories Branch.

21.70 The medal is awarded to members of civilian organisations nominated by the Governor-General. Members of these organisations must have been required to work in arduous circumstances during the war period and been subject to military-like arrangements and conditions of service.

21.71 'Arduous circumstances', in this instance, is defined as exposure to sustained risk of enemy bombardment, having to live in camps in isolated parts of Australia or being away from home for lengthy periods. Military-like arrangements include living in camps maintained by military authorities or being subjected to military-like standards of direction, discipline or conduct.

21.72 The Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 was approved on 28 October 1994 and notified in CAG S409 of 25 November 1994.

21.73 The Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 may be awarded to members of prescribed civilian organisations for a period of at least 180 days service during the period of World War II. The medal may be awarded posthumously and presented to the next of kin.



Figure 21-9: Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945

21.74 Description. The Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 is a circular bronze medal 38 mm in diameter, ensigned with the Federation Star. The obverse has in the centre, the Southern Cross symbolising Australia, superimposed on a globe surrounded by golden wattle, which represents the civil population combining in the defence of Australia. The reverse has a central horizontal panel 27 mm across and 8 mm high with '1939' inscribed above it and '1945' inscribed below. The integral suspender bar has the inscription 'CIVILIAN SERVICE'.

21.75 Ribbon. The Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 ribbon is 32 mm wide, with a wide central ochre stripe flanked by white pin-stripes and wide green stripes. The ochre colour represents the soil of Australia, the green represents the land and food production; the white stripes represent transport and communications.

21.76 Postnominal. Recipients of the Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 have no entitlement to postnominal letters.

21.77 Administration. The Civilian Service Medal 1939-1945 is administered by the Honours, Symbols and Territories Branch.

21.78 Eligibility details and application forms may be downloaded from the Prime Minister and Cabinet website in www.itsanhonour.gov.au and the branch may be contacted by mail at the following address:

s47E(d)

National Emergency Medal

21.79 The National Emergency Medal (NEM) is an operational service medal which recognises significant or sustained service to others in a nationally significant emergency. It was announced by the Prime Minister on 26 January 2011 following disasters in Queensland involving flooding in Southern Queensland and Cyclone Yasi in North Queensland. The regulations also provide for retrospective recognition of service during the 2009 Victorian bushfires.

21.80 The NEM was approved by Letters Patent on 23 October 2011 and notified in CAG S169 of 28 October 2011.



Figure 21-10: National Emergency Medal

21.81 Description. The obverse of the NEM has a stylised representation of Australia's national floral emblem, the wattle, as the central symbol. Around the central image is flowering wattle, representing the accomplishments and sacrifices made by Australians in the service of others in times of crisis. The reverse of the medal repeats the ring of flowering wattle, and details the award and recipient.

21.82 Ribbon. The NEM ribbon colours match the colours of the Humanitarian Overseas Service Medal ribbon of gold and eucalyptus green. Gold symbolises the Australian sun, optimism and hope. Eucalyptus green complements the symbolism of the medal design. The seven gold coloured bands represent Australia's six states, with the seventh representing the territories.

21.83 Clasp. The Regulations for the NEM provide for a clasp to be awarded with the medal denoting the disaster being recognised. Clasps approved to date are 'Victorian Fires 2009' and 'Queensland 2010-2011'.

21.84 Further awards. Further awards of the NEM are denoted by additional clasps.

21.85 Postnominal. Recipients of the NEM have no entitlement to postnominal letters.

21.86 Administration. The NEM is administered by the Australian Honours and Awards Secretariat at Government House which provides a Secretariat to the National Emergency Medal Committee. The Committee is independent of government and is made up of five members, including two ex-officio members appointed by the Minister with responsibility for the Australian honours system, and three community members appointed on the Minister's advice by the Governor-General.

21.87 Eligibility. Detailed eligibility criteria and nomination procedures are given in Volume 1, [Chapter 26](#).

National Police Service Medal

21.88 The National Police Service Medal (NPSM) recognises the special status that sworn police officers have because of their role protecting the community. It represents a police officer's past and future commitment to give ethical and diligent service.

21.89 The Governor-General awards the NPSM on the recommendation of the responsible police force commissioner.

21.90 While a minimum of 15 years service is required to qualify for the NPSM, it does not represent a distinct period of service. A police officer must have been serving on or after 30 October 2008 in order to qualify for the NPSM.

21.91 The NPSM can also be awarded to persons whose ability to complete the minimum qualifying period has been removed through death, injury or disability in the course of their police service.

21.92 The NPSM was established on 9 November 2010 by Letters Patent.



Figure 21-11: National Police Service Medal

21.93 Description. The medal is finished in cupro-nickel. The St Edward's Crown, representing the Sovereign whom all Australian police officers ultimately serve, is located on the suspender bar. The front (obverse) of the medal features the Federation Star located inside an unbroken circular chequered band, known as 'Sillitoe Tartan'. The Federation Star represents the national scope of the medal, while the Sillitoe Tartan is the internationally recognised symbol of policing. The unbroken band surrounds the star, signifying the unity and cooperation between each of the individual state, federal and territory police forces who together protect the entire Commonwealth. The back (reverse) of the medal has two sprays of golden wattle, the national floral symbol, located immediately below a raised horizontal panel on which the recipient's details can be engraved. The words 'FOR SERVICE AS AN AUSTRALIAN POLICE OFFICER' appear in capital letters around the inside of the outer rim.

21.94 Ribbon. The ribbon has a central panel of three stripes of dark blue, gold and dark blue. The central panel is flanked by white panels, each bisected by a thin red stripe. Blue and gold are Australia's heraldic colours, commonly used in the ribbons of Australian medals, while the blue and white are colours traditionally associated with police and police awards. The thin red stripes represent the ever-present hazards experienced in service as an Australian police officer.

21.95 Postnominal. Recipients of the NPSM have no entitlement to postnominal letters.

State and Territory Government awards

21.96 The Australian States and Territories and the Australian Federal Police (AFP) have instituted a range of awards to recognise service and achievement of members of State and Territory organisations. These include long service and bravery awards for police, ambulance, emergency services and corrective service personnel. Another example is the medal instituted by the Australian Capital Territory to recognise those involved in local emergencies, first awarded to members of organisations involved fighting the 2003 bushfires. These awards are not included in the Australian honours and awards system and are not to be worn with official awards on ADF uniform.

21.97 The administration of these awards is the sole responsibility of the respective organisation, federal, State or Territory. Any queries about AFP, State and Territory awards should be directed to the protocol branches of the respective organisation, not to Directorate Honours and Awards, which has no authority or responsibility in administering these awards.

21.98 The National Medal, which recognises long service in a range of organisations, including State and Territory government organisations, is part of the Australian honours and awards system and permitted to be worn on uniform with other

DHAM, volume 2

CHAPTER 22

RESERVED

This chapter will be issued at a later date.

CHAPTER 23

AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE FORCE AND DEPARTMENTAL AWARDS
AND COMMENDATIONS

Overview

23.1 A number of awards have been instituted by the Australian Defence Force (ADF) or the Department of Defence to be used to recognise achievement and long service by Defence personnel, both uniformed and civilian. In addition, there are awards such as the Australia Day Medallion, which are also awarded to selected personnel.

23.2 These awards are not part of the Australian honours system and responsibility for policy and management rests within the department or the services.

23.3 The policy for these awards is included in Volume 1 in the chapters indicated below.

Defence commendations

23.4 In November 2009 Chiefs of Service Committee approved the extension of the existing Service commendation scheme to allow the Secretary, Chief of the Defence Force (CDF), Service chiefs and heads of Defence groups and agencies to recognise personnel within their organisations. In addition, joint CDF/Secretary individual and group commendations have been introduced. The Defence Commendation Scheme was implemented with effect 1 September 2010 and policy for the scheme is contained in Volume 1, [Chapter 39](#)—‘The Defence Commendation Scheme’. The commendation badges are shown in [Annex A](#).

The Secretary’s Award for Long Service

23.5 The Secretary’s Award for Long Service recognises periods of long service by departmental civilian staff. Awards are made after completion of 20, 30, 40 and 50 years of government service.

23.6 The policy for the administration and processing of this award is in Volume 1, [Chapter 34](#)—‘Secretary’s Award for Long Service’. The current civilian long service awards are shown in [Annex B](#).

Australia Day Medallion

23.7 The National Australia Day Council makes available to the Department of Defence each year a number of specially minted and boxed medallions. The medallions may be presented to civilian officers or Service personnel, in conjunction with Australia Day celebrations, to publicly recognise significant contributions to the Department. There have been a number of variations of the design of the medallion since it was introduced. A typical example of an Australia Day Medallion is shown below.



Figure 23-1: Example Australia Day Medallion, obverse and reverse

23.8 The current policy for the Australia Day Medallion is contained in Volume 1, [Chapter 45](#)—‘Granting of unissued service awards of deceased members’.

Soldier's Medallion for Exemplary Service

23.9 The Army established a medallion, known as the Soldier's Medallion for Exemplary Service, to be awarded to those junior ranks who have demonstrated outstanding performance but are not likely to be recognised by higher level awards such as conspicuous service decorations or awards within the Order of Australia. The medallion is awarded to personnel up and including the rank of corporal on a quota system with a maximum of 350 awarded annually.



Figure 23-2: Soldier's Medallion for Exemplary Service, obverse and reverse

23.10 The medallion is bronze, approximately 100 mm in diameter. The design is based on the two central figures of the Army Memorial and the Army Badge (Rising Sun) with the inscription 'EXEMPLARY SERVICE—AUSTRALIAN ARMY' on two scrolls. The reverse has a wreath surrounding a plain area for engraving of recipient details. A certificate and badge are also awarded.

23.11 The policy for the Soldier's Medallion is contained in [Defence Instructions \(Army\) PERS 97-4—Soldier's Medallion for Exemplary Service](#). All queries related to the Soldier's Medallion should be directed to Army Headquarters.

'I'm an Australian Soldier' medallion

23.12 Another medallion introduced by the Army is the 'I'm an Australian Soldier' medallion that is one part of the awareness campaign for the 'I'm an Australian Soldier' initiative that aims to promote a wider understanding of the initiative as well as reinforcing a feeling of pride in service in the Army.

23.13 The medallion was endorsed by the Chief of Army's Senior Advisory Committee early in 2006.

23.14 The medallion is silver in colour and is issued in a polished timber presentation and display case. The front of the medallion features the Australian Rising Sun badge, the symbol of the Army. This badge dates from 1902 and was worn with pride during both World Wars and is a symbol of Army's esprit-de-corps.

23.15 The front of the medallion also features Army's core values of courage, initiative and teamwork.

23.16 The back of the medallion features four common themes from answers given by soldiers to the question: 'What makes you proud of being in the Australian Army?'

23.17 The first two themes relate to the role of soldiers as custodians of both the Anzac legend and the heritage of service, mateship and sacrifice of previous generations. The Army holds these in trust for the Australian nation.

23.18 The other themes relate to service in securing Australia's future and to helping the people of other countries.



Figure 23-3: 'I'm an Australian Soldier' medallion

23.19 All requests for information on this medallion should be referred to:

WOCOORD-A
Department of Defence

s47E(d)

s47E(d)

s47E(d)

Annexes:

- A. [Defence commendation badges](#)
- B. [Current civilian long service awards](#)

DEFENCE COMMENDATION BADGES

	Joint Commendation	Secretary	CDF	Army	RAAF
Secretary and CDF	 Figure 23A-1: Defence Support Services	 Figure 23A-2:	 Figure 23A-3:		
		ADF	RAN		
Gold Level	 Figure 23A-4:	 Figure 23A-5:	 Figure 23A-6:	 Figure 23A-7:	 Figure 23A-8:
Silver Level	 Figure 23A-9:	 Figure 23A-10:	 Figure 23A-11:	 Figure 23A-12:	 Figure 23A-13:
Bronze Level	 Figure 23A-14:	 Figure 23A-15:	 Figure 23A-16:	 Figure 23A-17:	 Figure 23A-18:

Table 23A-1: Defence commendation badges

CURRENT CIVILIAN LONG SERVICE AWARDS

1. Shown below are the awards presented to Department of Defence civilian staff for the periods of service indicated.



Figure 23B-1: Civilian long service awards—20, 30 and 40 years service



Figure 23B-2: Civilian long service award—50 years

CHAPTER 24

WAR BADGES AND MEDALLIONS

Historical background

24.1 While not being honours and awards as such, a number of badges have been issued in response to a range of circumstances that existed during times of conflict. Some, such as the Returned from Active Service Badge, identify those who were involved in active service; others recognise the loss of close family members in action. During the two world wars there was a need to identify those of enlistment age who had legitimate reasons for not being in the fighting forces. In those times there was a very strong commitment to the cause and those who were thought to be avoiding their service obligations were held in very low regard. There were several instances of white feathers being sent to those who were considered to be cowards. For this reason persons engaged in reserved occupations, those willing to volunteer but unable to do so for medical reasons, and those who had served but not been involved in actual active service were issued badges that reflected their circumstances.

24.2 The badges described in this chapter are those that were issued by the Defence Department. Badges were issued with a number and the names of recipients were recorded in registers. Many other badges that were produced unofficially by a range of organisations are not included. Commemorative medallions issued by the Department of Veterans' Affairs are included for completeness.

24.3 The use of badges has diminished over time as a result of changed circumstances and community attitudes. The only badge that remains in general use now is the Returned from Active Service Badge. The only other badges described are the Army combat badges, which were originally intended to be uniform embellishments, but became seen as defacto honours by those entitled to them since approval was given to wear the Infantry Combat Badge in civilian dress.

WORLD WAR I

Returned from Active Service Badges

24.4 The Discharged Returned Soldier Badge and Discharged Returned Sailor Badge were issued to recognise those who had been discharged after return from active service during World War I. Those who were sent home for misconduct or suffering from a disease brought about by their own neglect were not eligible.

24.5 'Returned men' as they were known were entitled to wear this badge on their civilian clothing.



Figure 24–1: World War I Discharged Returned Soldier and Sailors badges

The Silver War Badge

24.6 The Silver War Badge (SWB) was a World War I badge authorised for issue to members of the armed forces of the British Empire. The award was introduced by Army Order AO316 of 1916, entitled 'Silver War Badge', which initially stipulated that the award was available to Officers and other ranks of the British, Indian, and Overseas Forces 'Who have served at home or abroad since the 4th August, 1914, and who on account of age, or physical infirmity arising from wounds or sickness caused by military service have, in the case of Officers, retired or relinquished their commissions, or, in the case of enlisted men, have been discharged from the Army.'

24.7 These conditions were later expanded, most significantly to include the women's services.



Figure 24-2: The Silver War Badge

24.8 The badge is circular in shape with the words 'FOR KING AND EMPIRE' and 'SERVICES RENDERED' around the rim, and a voided cipher and crown of King George V in the centre. The reverse has a hinged vertical pin.

24.9 The SWB is not a medal or decoration, however, evidence of it being awarded to any officer or man (and later women) is included with service medal records, and details given in the SWB rolls can add significantly to knowledge of a person's service.

The Mothers' and Widows' Badge

24.10 The World War I Mothers' and Widows' Badge was issued to the mother and/or widow of all members of the Australian Imperial Force (AIF) or the Australian Naval and Military Expeditionary Force who had been killed in action, died of wounds or other causes while on active service, or who, after discharge, had died of wounds or sickness directly attributable to that service.



Figure 24-3: World War I Mothers' and Widows' Badge

24.11 The black ribbon was machine-embroidered in gold with wattle sprigs, a Rising Sun badge and the words 'For Australia'. The badges were suspended from a white metal bar which bore laurel leaves. Stars were added to the bottom bar, each star indicating the death of one person. There were also rare examples of a naval version with the anchor in place of the Rising Sun badge.

Female Relative Badges

24.12 Female Relative Badges were issued to the wife and/or mother (or nearest female relative) of those on active service overseas during the First and Second World Wars.

24.13 There were two badges issued during World War I. One was issued to the nearest female relative of soldiers, airmen, nurses and masseuses who left Australia for active service abroad; the other to the nearest female relative of members of the Royal Australian Navy (RAN) who had enlisted for general naval sea service for at least a period of the war, and who actually performed service outside Australian waters. A bar was added to the World War I badges for each additional relative who served on active service abroad.



Figure 24-4: Australian Imperial Force and Royal Australian Navy Female Relatives badges

24.14 The AIF badge reads 'ISSUED BY DEPT OF DEFENCE TO WOMEN OF AUSTRALIA FOR DUTY DONE'.

24.15 The RAN badge inscription is: 'ROYAL AUSTRALIAN NAVY TO WOMEN OF AUSTRALIA FOR DUTY DONE'.

Mercantile Marine War-Zone Badge

24.16 The Mercantile Marine War-Zone Badge was issued to officers and seamen of the Mercantile Marine who served in ships within defined areas.



Figure 24-5: Mercantile Marine War-Zone Badge

Navy Transport Service Badge

24.17 The Navy Transport Service Badge was granted to non-enlisted personnel aged between 18 and 45 who were employed on board transports.

Transport Wireless Operator Badge

24.18 The Transport Wireless Service Operator Badge was granted to non-enlisted personnel who served on troopships, transports and vessels of the Mercantile Marine during the war.

Demobilised Soldier Badge

24.19 The Demobilised Soldier Badge was granted to all AIF recruits in training in Australia on the date of Armistice (11 November 1918), or those who had enlisted but not been called into camp because of the Armistice; also RAGA members who enlisted as reinforcements for the Siege Artillery Brigade.



Figure 24-6: Demobilised Soldier Badge, World War I

Munitions Worker Badge

24.20 The Munitions Worker Badge was issued to Australian munitions workers granted authority to proceed to England to take part in making munitions for the War Office.



Figure 24-7: Munitions Worker Badge

Volunteer Munitions Worker Badge

24.21 The Volunteer Munitions Worker Badge was granted to persons who had volunteered for active service and who were debarred from enlisting, and to persons who had enlisted and who had been discharged prior to embarkation in Australia, their services being required for the manufacture of munitions.



Figure 24-8: Volunteer Munitions Worker Badge

War Worker Badge

24.22 The War Worker Badge was granted to authorised war workers proceeding overseas from Australia.



Figure 24-9: War Worker Badge

Home Service Badge

24.23 The Home Service Badge was granted to members of the RAN Brigade and other members of the Naval Forces who actually volunteered for general active service, either in the RAN or AIF, who had been compulsorily retained for home service.

Volunteer Home Service Badge

24.24 The Volunteer Home Service Badge was granted to persons aged 18 to 45, who were employed by the Defence Department, who had volunteered for active service, and who were informed in writing that permission to serve had been withheld owing to their service being required in Australia.



Figure 24-10: Volunteer Home Service

Volunteer Medically Unfit Badge

24.25 The Volunteer Medically Unfit Badge was granted to persons of military age who had volunteered for active service outside Australia, but had been certified by a medical officer as being medically unfit for such service.



Figure 24-11: Volunteer Medically Unfit

Anzac Commemorative Medallion and Badge

24.26 The Anzac Medallion was instituted 1967. It was awarded to surviving members of the Australian forces who served on the Gallipoli Peninsula, or in direct support of the operations from close off shore, at any time during the period from the first Anzac Day in April 1915 to the date of final evacuation in January 1916. Next of kin, or other entitled persons, may apply to receive the medallion on behalf of their relatives, if their relative died on active service or has since died. The statement by the Prime Minister and the map showing the qualifying area is in [Annex A](#).



Figure 24-12: Anzac Commemorative Medallion, obverse, lapel badge and reverse

24.27 The medallion is cast in bronze and is approximately 75 mm high and 50 mm wide. The obverse of the medallion depicts Simpson and his donkey carrying a wounded soldier to safety. It is bordered on the lower half by a laurel wreath above the word ANZAC. The reverse shows a map in relief of Australia and New Zealand superimposed by the Southern Cross. The lower half is bordered by New Zealand fern leaves. The name and initials of the recipient is engraved on the reverse.

24.28 For surviving members, a lapel badge was available for wearing. This is a replica of the obverse of the medallion and is approximately 25 mm high and 17 mm wide and made of a metal of bronze colour.

WORLD WAR II

Returned From Active Service Badge

24.29 The Returned from Active Service Badge (RASB) was issued to members of the Navy, AIF (including the AANS), Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF), Voluntary Aid Detachments, approved representatives of philanthropic bodies, and Official Press Correspondents and Official Photographers, upon return from active service abroad or specified areas within Australia that came under enemy attack.

24.30 Its purpose is to enable individuals to display visible evidence of their involvement in active service while in civilian attire, where the wearing of medals denoting such service may not be appropriate.



Figure 24-13: Returned from Active Service Badge

24.31 The Returned from Active Service Badge is a bronze badge of a combined anchor, rising sun and wings surmounted by a crown. Underneath is a boomerang with the words 'RETURNED FROM ACTIVE SERVICE'.

24.32 Since World War II it has been issued to all Australian Defence force (ADF) personnel and members of those categories that support the ADF, on return from prescribed warlike operations.

Mothers' and Widows' Badge

24.33 The World War II Mothers' and Widows' Badge was round and silver-coloured. The obverse shows a raised image of a grieving woman and part of a laurel wreath with the words 'FOR AUSTRALIA' in raised letters. The reverse has a hinged securing pin and raised lettering which reads 'Issued by the Commonwealth Government' and 'Amor Sydney'. Suspended by two securing rings from the bottom of the badge is a flat rectangular bar where stars were added to represent children killed, as with the World War I Mothers' and Widows' Badge.



Figure 24-14: Mothers' and Widows' Badge, World War II

24.34 The badge was issued to the mother and/or widow of a member of the RAN, AIF (including the Australian Army Nursing Service), RAAF or Merchant Navy killed in action, or died of wounds or from other causes whilst on service or as a result of such service. Additional stars were added in the case of the death of more than one child.

Female Relative Badge

24.35 In World War II there was only one badge that was issued to the nearest female relative of members of the RAN, the Australian Imperial Force (including members of the Australian Army Nursing Service), and the Royal Australian Air Force on active service abroad. Stars displayed on a bar suspended below the badge represented the number of relatives involved in the war effort.



Figure 24-15: Female Relative Badge, World War II

24.36 The Female Relative Badge is a round white metal badge that is edged with laurel leaves and surmounted by a crown. In the centre is a map of Australia and the words, 'TO THE WOMEN OF AUSTRALIA'. Underneath is a bar bearing brass stars to represent each child on active service abroad. The medal was issued to the wife and/or mother, or nearest female relative, of members of the RAN, AIF (including members of the Australian Army Nursing Service), and the RAAF on active service abroad.

General Service Badge

24.37 The original General Service Badge was a bronze badge with a laurel wreath surrounding a shield bearing the letter 'V' under a crown and a scroll inscribed with the word 'VOLUNTEER'. This badge was to be issued to persons who served in the forces, volunteered for service overseas and were honourably discharged without becoming eligible for the Returned from Active Service Badge.

24.38 In 1942, following the entry of Japan into World War II, the design of the badge was changed. While the reason for the design change is not known, it is likely that the similarity of the original badge with the Exemption Badge Medically Unfit may have been a factor in the decision. Those who had previously been issued with the original badge were able to exchange it for the revised badge.

24.39 At this time the qualifying criteria were re-defined to require persons to serve full-time for a period of 28 days or more, continuously or in aggregate, and be discharged without becoming eligible for the Returned from Active Service Badge. Persons who were discharged because of misconduct and those who were in a reserved occupation, were not eligible for the badge. The badge was also available to approved representatives of philanthropic bodies, and Official Press Correspondents and Official Photographers who met the qualifying criteria.

24.40 Eligibility for the badge terminated on 2 September 1945.



Figure 24-16: General Service badges, original and revised types, lapel and brooch

RAAF Reservist Badge

24.41 The RAAF Reservist Badge depicts an eagle imposed on a circle bearing the words 'R.A.A.F. RESERVE'. The circle is surmounted by a crown.

24.42 The badge was issued to applicants for the RAAF who have been successful in passing all the required tests, but were not required for immediate enlistment.



Figure 24-17: Royal Australian Air Force Reservist Badge

Reserved Occupation Exemption Badge

24.43 The Reserved Occupation Exemption Badge, an octagonal badge surrounded by linked chains and surmounted by a crown. In the middle is the Australian coat of arms and the words 'RESERVED OCCUPATION'; The badge was issued to persons in reserved occupations who volunteered unconditionally to serve overseas with any service if called upon, at any time during the war, and also to members of the Navy, AIF, and Air Force who are discharged because they are in reserved occupations. Applicants must be medically fit and within approved age limits for enlistment.



Figure 24-18: Reserved Occupation Exemption Badge

Australian Merchant Navy Badge

24.44 The Australian Merchant Navy badge is an oval badge edged with rope tied at the bottom in a reef knot and surmounted by a crown. In the middle are the letters 'MN' and underneath is a scroll with the word 'AUSTRALIA'. The badge was issued to all officers and men of the Mercantile Marine engaged in Australia for service in overseas, interstate or intrastate vessels (excluding River and Bay and Pilot vessels) and to the personnel of deep-sea fishing vessels of 25 tons gross tonnage and upwards.



Figure 24-19: Australian Merchant Navy Badge

Medically Unfit Exemption Badge

24.45 The Medically Unfit Exemption Badge is a rectangular badge surmounted by a crown with the letter 'V' and the word 'VOLUNTEERED'. The badge was issued to volunteers for service overseas who were rejected on medical grounds, provided they were within the approved age limits and are not suffering from manifest disease or deformity.

24.46 Volunteers must offer to serve in any of the defence forces before becoming eligible for this badge, which was issued by the Army.



Figure 24-20: Medically Unfit Exemption Badge

POST WORLD WAR II

Returned from Active Service Badge

24.47 The RASB issued for World War II continues to be issued to ADF personnel and members of those categories that support the ADF, on return from prescribed warlike operations.

24.48 The award of the RASB is not governed by statute. Eligibility for the badge is governed according to the conditions determined for each conflict. Those who serve in activities determined to be warlike are issued with the RASB, together with any active service or campaign medals awarded for that service. Only one RASB is awarded.

24.49 The administration of the RASB is detailed in Volume 1, [Chapter 40](#)—‘Returned from Active Service Badge’.



Figure 24-21: Returned from Active Service Badge (current)

Operational Service Badge

24.50 The Operational Service Badge (OSB) has been introduced to be issued with the first award of the Australian Operational Service Medal (OSM). The OSM is a new concept in that it recognises the full range of operational service, including warlike and non-warlike. It was decided therefore to introduce a badge to reflect this concept. The Returned from Active Service Badge will continue to be issued for those operations currently recognised by the Australian Active Service Medal.

24.51 The OSB is issued in two versions—ADF and civilian. The ADF badge is issued with the OSM and the civilian badge is issued with the OSM (Civilian).

24.52 The OSB may be issued posthumously.

24.53 Both badges are bronze in colour. The design incorporates the mimosa wreath and scroll from the reverse of the OSM, with the ADF version having the ADF emblem and the civilian version having the Australian Coat of Arms. The inscription ‘OPERATIONAL SERVICE’ is shown on the scroll.



Figure 24-22: Operational Service Badge—Australian Defence Force and civilian

Infantry Combat Badge

24.54 The Infantry Combat Badge (ICB) was established in July 1970 as a uniform embellishment to recognise infantry service in battle or on warlike operations, following the decision of the Military Board in January 1970. The role of the infantry is to seek out and close with the enemy, to kill or capture him, to seize and to hold ground, to repel attack, by night and day, regardless of season, weather or terrain. The purpose of the ICB is to recognise this unique role and the particular training, skills and hardships attendant upon service as an infantryman. In exceptional circumstances, the ICB may be awarded to members of other corps who have qualified for it as infantrymen.

24.55 In January 1970, Lieutenant General Sir Thomas Daly KBE, Distinguished Service Order, as the Chief of the General Staff and member of the Military Board, laid the original basis for the ICB. He is recorded in the minutes as, 'whilst he appreciated the views expressed [in the Military Board] it was to be borne in mind that the proposed badge was meant to be a visible distinction for the infantryman and was not a general combat badge. He said the other corps had their responsibilities and neither their worth nor performance, were in question. However he could not accept that an infantry award should be granted to members of other corps unless they qualified for it as infantrymen'.

24.56 The ICB is awarded to members of the Royal Australian Infantry Corps for service as an infantryman in warlike operations.

24.57 The badge is finished in bronze and is in the form of a bayonet surrounded by a laurel wreath. It is approximately 28 mm wide. A miniature of the badge is worn when miniature orders, decorations and medals are worn. In 1980 approval was given by the Army to allow the ICB to be worn on civilian dress.

24.58 The administration of the ICB is detailed in [Defence Instruction \(Army\) \(DI\(A\)\) PERS 97-5—Infantry Combat Badge](#).

24.59 The Head of Corps Royal Australian Infantry has responsibility for all aspects of the administration of the badge. The current contact for all requests for information on entitlement, issue or replacement of the badge is:

SO2 HOC RAINF and SO2 REGT COL RAR

HQ Royal Military College of Australia

Department of Defence

s47E(d)

s47E(d)

s47E(d)

Telephone: s47E(d)

Facsimile: s47E(d)

Mobile: s22

Army Combat Badge

24.60 The evolving face of the battlefield has been recognised with the release of the Army Combat Badge (ACB). The ACB recognises the service of non-infantry regular and reserve personnel who are force-assigned to a combat team or battle group and participate in war fighting against an armed enemy on warlike operations.

24.61 The ACB is approximately 30 mm wide, is finished in burnished bronze and has two crossed swords over a laurel wreath.

24.62 The ACB is similar to the ICB and has similar qualifying conditions, but does not replace the ICB. Members who wear the ICB, or who are eligible to be awarded the ICB, are not entitled to wear, or be awarded the ACB.

24.63 The badge may be awarded retrospectively for campaigns dating back to the beginning of the Malayan Emergency in 1948. The ACB can only be issued once.

24.64 There are also provisions for the ACB to be issued in special circumstances, such as when personnel become involved in direct combat during peacekeeping operations.

24.65 Details on eligibility and authority to wear the badge are detailed in [DI\(A\) PERS 119-1](#)—*Army Combat Badge*. Point of contact for the ACB is the Regimental Sergeant Major (RSM) Ceremonial, Army Headquarters

RSM Ceremonial—Army

Department of Defence

s47E(d)

s47E(d)

s47E(d)



Figure 24-23: Army Combat Badge and Infantry Combat Badge

Badge numbering and registration

24.66 Some of the badges described in this chapter had registered numbers inscribed on the back. During World Wars I and II these numbers were recorded in registers with the names of recipients. It is important to understand that the numbers relate to the individual badge and do not indicate the service number of the recipients. The registers are now held by the National Archives of Australia and can be used to identify the recipients of a particular badge.

24.67 The practice of recording the names of recipients is no longer followed with RASB issued in recent times.

COMMEMORATIVE MEDALLIONS

24.68 There have been a number of medallions issued to commemorate events of significance. These are not official awards and are not administered by the Department of Defence. Some examples of those that have been issued by other government agencies are shown below for information because Directorate of Honours and Awards does receive questions on these medallions. Contact details are shown with each medallion.

World War II Commemorative Medallion 2005

24.69 In 2005 the Australian Government issued a medallion to commemorate the 60th anniversary of the end of World War II to provide personal recognition to surviving veterans, widows and widowers.



Figure 24-24: World War II Commemorative Medallion 2005

24.70 To be eligible to receive the medallion, a person must have been alive on 8 May 2005, Victory in Europe Day, and served during World War II, or be the widow or widower of a person who served as:

- a. a member of Australia's defence forces; or
- b. an Australian merchant mariner; or
- c. a member of the Commonwealth or allied forces with qualifying service; or
- d. an allied mariner with qualifying service.

24.71 To be eligible for the medallion a Commonwealth or allied veteran, mariner, widow or widower must live in Australia.

24.72 Persons wishing to enquire about eligibility or application forms should contact the Department of Veterans' Affairs.

Australian British Nuclear Test Commemorative Medallion

24.73 The Australian British Nuclear Test Commemorative Medallion was issued in 2006 by the Department of Veterans' Affairs (DVA) to commemorate the involvement of Australian personnel in the British nuclear testing activities in Australia. These personnel include Defence Force, other Commonwealth employees and contractors involved in the nuclear testing program.



Figure 24-25: Australian British Nuclear Test Commemorative Medallion

24.74 Full details of eligibility criteria, including qualifying dates and locations are available in: http://www.dva.gov.au/health_and_wellbeing/health_programs/nuctest/Pages/index.aspx.

24.75 Enquiries should be made to DVA on 1800 044 029

Fuzzy Wuzzy Angels Commemorative Medallion

24.76 On 28 April 2009 the Prime Minister announced the Fuzzy Wuzzy Angels Commemorative Medallion.

24.77 The only information available publicly at this stage is the following two media releases:

http://www.dva.gov.au/commems_oawg/commemorations/Pages/angelsmedallion.aspx

<http://www.png.embassy.gov.au/pmsb/MR090430.html>

24.78 These advise that the medallion will be available in Papua New Guinea (PNG) from August onwards and that more information is coming. Over the coming two months information regarding the medallion will be gradually released. At this stage, the eligibility criteria are as follows:

- a. An identified PNG national will be eligible to receive the medallion if he or she:
 - (1) assisted Australian servicemen in Papua New Guinea during the Second World War,
 - (2) was a civilian at the time of rendering assistance,
 - (3) was no younger than 10 years old at the time of rendering assistance, or
 - (4) is the widow or widower of a person meeting the above criteria.

24.79 The medallion is only available to living persons.

24.80 Assessment of applications will be based on self identification and community verification. Applicants will be required to have two appropriate community members (PNG Government representatives, village/tribal leaders, religious leaders and Australian veterans) support their application.

24.81 At this stage we are just taking details of enquiries with a view to sending out further information when it is available. Any enquiries can be directed to DVA Commemorative Activities Commemorations Group—Telephone: (02) 6289 6476.



Figure 24-26: Fuzzy Wuzzy Angel Commemorative Medallion

24.82 The medallion is made from bronze, aluminium and zinc alloy and is 38.75 mm in diameter.

Loyal Service Medallion

24.83 A special medal was minted in 1943 known as the Loyal Service Medallion, on a recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief Australian Military Forces, General Sir Thomas Blamey. Although not an 'official' medal under the then Imperial system of honours and awards, it was an official award of Australia. It is understood that it was established essentially for award to New Guinea natives for their contribution to the war effort. Conditions for the award were:

- a. Members of any of the regular services such as Royal Papuan Constabulary or Papuan Infantry Battalion or any other services of like nature shall NOT be eligible for the award.
- b. The award may be granted to native individuals, other than those mentioned in the preceding sub-paragraph, who have shown devoted service during the war and who are recommended for this award because of some special service or services rendered.
- c. Recommendations submitted will include in the citation the nature of the service performed by the individual and the specific actions for which the award is recommended.

24.84 The obverse bears the Australian Coat of Arms; the reverse has the words 'FOR LOYAL SERVICE'. The medallion was issued with a stamped number on the reverse and not named. For practical reasons the medallion was worn suspended from a silver chain instead of a ribbon.



Figure 24-27: Loyal Service Medallion

Annex:

- A. [ANZAC Commemorative Medallion Criteria](#)

ANZAC COMMEMORATIVE MEDALLION CRITERIA

ANZAC COMMEMORATIVE MEDALLION AND BADGE

**(Statement by the Prime Minister, the Rt Hon Harold Holt, in the House of Representatives
16th March 1967)**

'Last March, the Minister for Defence announced that it had been decided by the Australian Government, in consultation with the New Zealand Government, to issue a medallion and lapel badge to the veterans of the Gallipoli Campaign.

I am glad to be able to announce that arrangements have now been completed for the production of the medallion and the badge. The Minister for the Army will be arranging distribution to those wishing to receive them as soon as possible.

The Government hopes that production of the medallion and lapel badge will be sufficiently advanced to permit at least some of them to be distributed by ANZAC Day.

The medallion (with the name of the recipient inscribed) will be issued to the surviving members of the Australian Defence Force who served on the Gallipoli Peninsula, or in direct support of the operations from close off-shore, at any time during the period from the first ANZAC Day in April, 1915 to the date of final evacuation in January, 1916. Next of kin or other entitled persons will be entitled to receive the medallion on behalf of their relatives, if the relative died on active service or has since died.

For surviving members, a lapel badge will also be available for wearing. This will be a replica of the obverse (or front) of the medallion and will be about 1 inch (25 mm) high and 2/3 inch (17 mm) wide—the same size as the RSL badge.

The medallion is the work of Mr Raymond Ewers, the well-known Australian artist, based on a suggestion by Mr Eric Garrett, a staff artist with the Department of the Army. It has been endorsed by both the Government of New Zealand and ourselves. It will be approximately 3 inches (75 mm) high and 2 inches (50 mm) wide. The obverse of the medallion depicts Simpson and his donkey carrying a wounded soldier to safety. It will be bordered on the lower half by a laurel wreath above the word ANZAC. The reverse (the back) shows a relief map of Australian and New Zealand superimposed by the Southern Cross. The lower half will be bordered by New Zealand fern leaves.

The medallion will be cast in bronze and the lapel badge will be metal of a bronze colour.

For the information of the honourable members I present also a brief statement setting out the conditions of eligibility which will apply to the medallion and badge and the manner in which those desiring to receive them should apply.'

BACKGROUND

Conditions of eligibility

1. All members of the Australian Defence Force who served during the Gallipoli Campaign are entitled to receive the ANZAC Commemorative medallion.
2. The campaign lasted from 25 April 1915 to 8 January 1916. The award will be made for service on the Gallipoli Peninsula and service in support of the operations in an area off-shore eastward of a line drawn from Yukyeri Point (lat 39 50' 40' N long 26 9' 45' E) through a point in lat 39 53' N long 26 0' E thence to Cape Greame (lat 40 35' N long 26 6' E).
3. The qualifying area is shown as a dotted line to the West of the Gallipoli Peninsula in the map below.

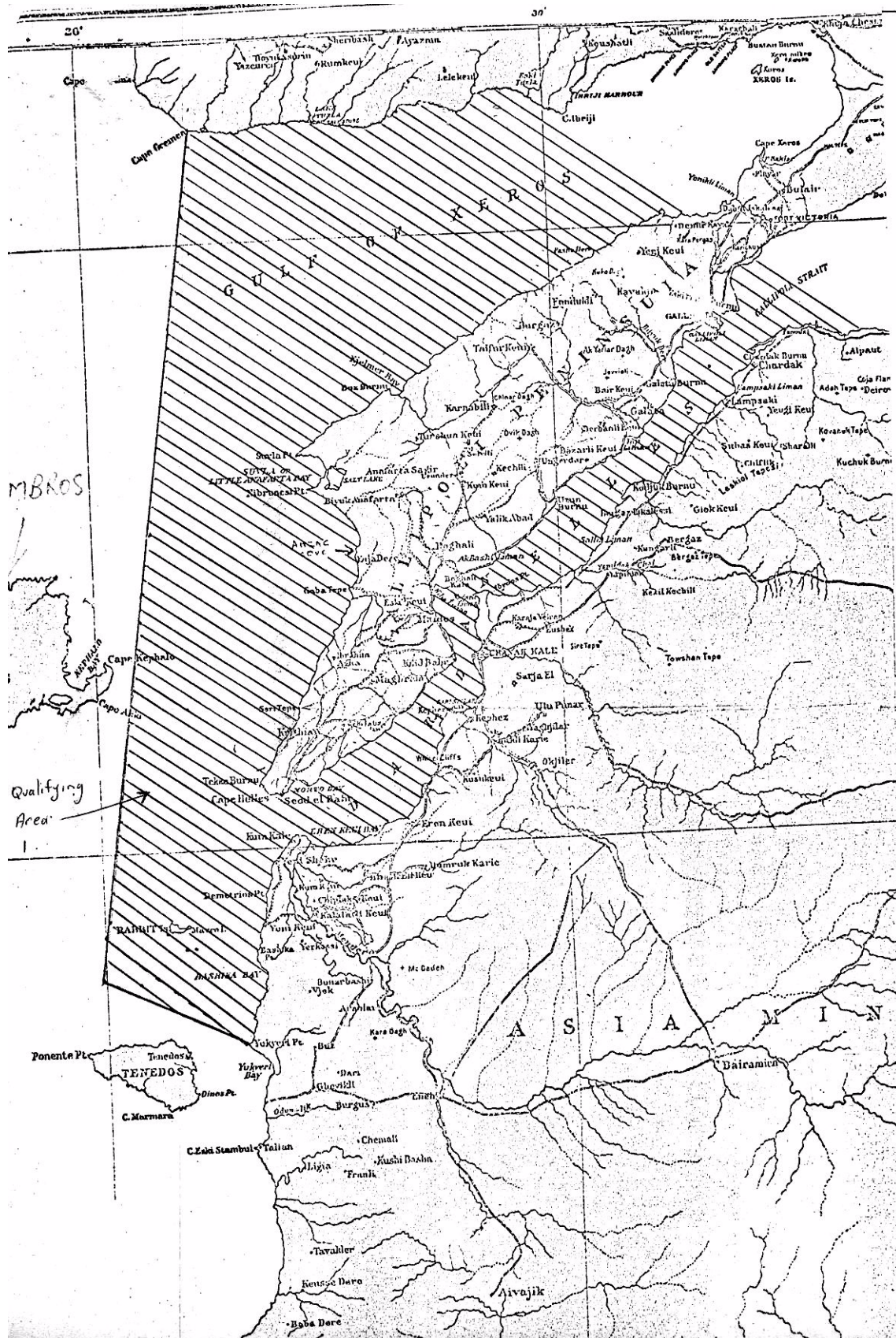


Figure 24A-1: Map of Anzac Commemorative Medallion qualifying area

Note: The boundary line would run just off-shore from the land masses north and south of the Dardanelles, and is estimated to be within about 5 miles from the beach at ANZAC Cove.

DHAM, volume 2

24A-3

4. The award will also be available to members of philanthropic organisations and the Press who were accredited to the AIF, and to Australian members of the crews of merchant ships or hospital ships which operated in direct support within the defined area.

5. The criteria established by the New Zealand Government are less restrictive than those for Australians.

CHAPTER 25

ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY AND OTHER LIFE SAVING ORGANISATIONS

ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY

Overview

25.1 The Royal Humane Society is a charity that assesses acts of bravery in the saving of human life and makes awards that recognise these acts. These range from certificates and testimonials to bronze, silver and gold medals. The medals of the Royal Humane Society are among those which may be worn on uniform, but only on the right-hand side.

Origins of the Society

25.2 The society was founded in London in April 1774 by two doctors, William Hawes and Thomas Cogan, who were keen to promote techniques of resuscitation for saving the lives of those rescued from drowning. Initially, they offered monetary awards to individuals who rescued others from drowning but later changed this to medals and certificates.

25.3 In 1776 the society was named the Humane Society and in 1783 King George III became the first patron. In 1787 the society became the Royal Humane Society. The first medal was awarded in 1776 and since then the society has recognised those who put their own lives at risk to save the lives of others. In its early years the society's medal was presented both for gallantry in saving life and for the successful resuscitation of those apparently dead as a result of drowning or asphyxiation, which continued the original intentions of Hawes and Cogan. Today it is only awarded in circumstances where the rescuer has knowingly exposed himself or herself to considerable risk.

Origins of the Society in Australia

25.4 The formation of a similar society in Australia was first suggested in Victoria following the bravery shown during the wreck of the Pilot Schooner 'Rip' in 1873. It was established on 28 September 1874 as the Victorian Humane Society, one hundred years after the foundation of the Royal Humane Society in England.

25.5 The society received applications for recognition from throughout Australia and in 1882 the consent of Her Majesty, Queen Victoria was given to assume the title of 'The Royal Humane Society of Australasia'. By 1886 the society had become the first federal institution in Australia.

Objectives

25.6 The objectives of the Royal Humane Society of Australia (RHSA) are:

- a. to give public recognition for acts of bravery by bestowing awards on those who risk their own lives in saving or attempting to save the lives of others; and
- b. to assist by a Relief Fund award recipients who are disadvantaged or physically handicapped by their gallant actions. The Relief Fund is also available to the dependants of those whose attempted rescue earns a posthumous award.

25.7 In its early days the RHSA also initiated swimming and life-saving training and provided life-saving apparatus wherever needed. Various other societies and movements have succeeded the RHSA in these later objects. Now the RHSA gives suitable recognition to the many acts of bravery which qualify for consideration and with its Relief Fund activities.

25.8 The RHSA is concerned with acts of bravery which occur within Australia and its territories, but excluding New South Wales (NSW) where there is a separate kindred society; The Royal Humane Society of NSW, which was formed as the National Shipwreck Relief Society of New South Wales on 25 July 1877 following the loss of the 351-ton paddle steamer s.s. Yarra and its 17-man crew in a south-east gale on 15 July 1877, while attempting to re-enter Newcastle Harbour. In 1902, King Edward VII gave permission for the society to be known as the Royal Shipwreck Relief and Humane Society of New South Wales. In 1968, Queen Elizabeth II approved the change of name to the Royal Humane Society of NSW.

Awards

25.9 The RHSA makes the following classes of award:

- a. Gold Medal,
- b. Silver Medal,
- c. Bronze Medal,
- d. Posthumous Medal, and
- e. Certificate of Merit.

Posthumous awards

25.10 Except for rescues of outstanding merit where the Gold Medal may be awarded posthumously, the actions of those who lose their lives in going to the rescue of others are recognised by the award of the Posthumous Medal.

Major awards

25.11 The following awards may be awarded annually:

- a. The Clarke Medal, and
- b. The Stanhope Gold Medal.

25.12 The Clarke Medal. Instituted in 1881, the Clarke Medal is awarded to the most outstanding case(s) of bravery considered during the year. It consists of a special bar to the medal of standard design with its own ribbon and is either of gold or silver, according to which class of award has already been decided by the Court of Directors of the society for the rescuer(s). More than one Clarke Medal can be awarded annually where the Court is unable to differentiate between the merits of two or more cases involved in the same rescue and which have earned the Gold or Silver Medal during the year. The Clarke Medal need not be awarded if there is no case of sufficient merit. The Clarke Medal is not awarded posthumously.



Figure 25-1: Clarke Medal (silver)

25.13 The Stanhope Gold Medal. The Stanhope Gold Medal is the pre-eminent award of The Royal Humane Society. It was instituted in 1873 as the United Kingdom Society's highest award for the most meritorious case of gallantry considered during the year. It was decided in 1962 to invite all kindred Commonwealth Societies to nominate their best cases for consideration for this important award.



Figure 25-2: Stanhope Gold Medal

25.14 The medal is named after a 19th century aristocrat, Chandos Scudamore Stanhope, who died of smallpox at the age of 48. Stanhope served most of his life in the Royal Navy and in 1851 had won a Royal Humane Society Silver Medal for saving the life of a seaman. It seems he may have also saved other lives as his obituary in *The Times* (10 July 1871) recalled that 'on several occasions he showed readiness to risk his own life for others'. His friends set up a fund to perpetuate his memory by a medal awarded annually for the case of the greatest gallantry during the year, to be called the 'Stanhope Medal'.

25.15 The first medal was awarded to Captain Matthew Webb in 1873. He had attempted to rescue a sailor who had fallen from the rigging of a ship into the Atlantic Ocean. Webb swam for more than half-an-hour but found only the young man's cap. Two years later, Webb would become the first person to swim the English Channel.

25.16 From 1984 it has been decided that where the winner of the Clarke Medal is also selected for the Stanhope Gold Medal, the Stanhope Gold Medal only will be presented.

Descriptions of medals

25.17 The four classes of medals and the Clarke Medal have the same design. The female figure on the obverse represents Australasia in the act of placing a wreath on the head of one whose courage and humanity have been judged worthy of such honour and includes the Southern Cross. The motto 'VIRTUTE PARATUM' translates as 'Bravery Rewarded'. The wreath on the reverse is of laurel and eucalyptus leaves.

25.18 Medal ribbon. The ribbon of the Gold, Silver and Bronze Medals is navy blue with a gold central stripe with silver edge stripes while the ribbon of the Posthumous Medal is plain navy blue. The ribbon of the Clarke Medal is maroon with silver edge stripes. When only the ribbon is worn, a silver or bronze star emblem is worn centrally on the ribbon to denote the class of medal awarded to the wearer.

25.19 Lapel insignia. As evidence of their bravery award, award recipients are entitled and encouraged to wear in the right lapel of civilian dress the award insignia, a metal miniaturisation of the society medal ribbon.

25.20 Further awards. If a person is awarded a further award of the same medal, a clasp for such award is presented.

25.21 Wearing the Medals. In 1869 Queen Victoria authorised all the medals of the Society to be worn on the right breast.



Figure 25-3: Royal Humane Society of Australia awards—gold, silver bronze and posthumous

Royal Humane Society of New South Wales awards

25.22 The Royal Humane Society of NSW awards its own medals in gold, silver and bronze. The obverse of the medals includes part of the Arms of the State of New South Wales, surrounded by the name of the Society. The reverse of the medal exhibits a Civic Wreath, which was the Roman reward for saving life, with the words, 'AWARDED TO ... (*name*) ... FOR BRAVERY'. The name of each medal winner and the date of the act of bravery are engraved on the reverse of the medal. The medal is also numbered on its edge to indicate the consecutive number of the award by the Society. The ribbon for all medals is light blue, edged with dark blue.

25.23 The principal award is the Galleghan Award which was instituted in 1996 and recognises what the Society considers to have been the most outstanding act of bravery in the year. It is designated by a bar reading 'Galleghan Award' affixed to the ribbon of the medal award. The award is named after Brigadier Sir Frederick Galleghan DSO OBE ISO ED, who was the Society's Secretary from 1958 until his death in 1971. Sir Frederick was twice wounded in the Great War, and was awarded the Distinguished Service Order in World War II for his leadership and gallantry when commanding the 2/30th Battalion at the battle of Gemas in Malaya.

OTHER LIFE SAVING ORGANISATIONS

25.24 There are a number of organisations and societies involved with protecting life, such as the Royal Life Saving Society, which make awards to those who put themselves in danger to rescue others. These awards may be approved for wearing on official uniform provided that the circumstances are at a level consistent with those required by the major lifesaving organisations.

Royal Life Saving Society

25.25 The Royal Life Saving Society of Australia consists of a National branch and State branches. The society makes two major awards for lifesaving. These are the Bravery Cross and the Rescue Medal.

25.26 The Bravery Cross is awarded to a person who undertakes a rescue or attempted rescue in an aquatic environment under circumstances that endangers the life of the rescuer. The obverse of the Bravery Cross has the Society's logo together with the name of the Society and the words 'BRAVERY CROSS'. The reverse has the words 'THE BRAVERY CROSS AWARDED TO (*recipient name*) FOR UNDERTAKING A RESCUE IN CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH ENDANGERED THE LIFE OF THE RESCUER. PRESENTED ON (*date*) BY THE ROYAL LIFE SAVING SOCIETY AUSTRALIA.'

25.27 The Rescue Medal is issued to a person who undertakes a rescue or attempted rescue in an aquatic environment under extreme or difficult circumstances.

25.28 The obverse of the Rescue Medal has a rescue scene together with the words 'THE ROYAL LIFE SAVING SOCIETY AUSTRALIA—RESCUE MEDAL'. The reverse has the words 'RESCUE MEDAL AWARDED TO (*recipient name*) FOR UNDERTAKING A RESCUE UNDER EXTREME OR DIFFICULT CIRCUMSTANCES. PRESENTED ON (*date*) BY THE ROYAL LIFE SAVING SOCIETY AUSTRALIA.'



Figure 25-4: Royal Lifesaving Society Awards—Bronze Cross and Rescue Medal

The Royal National Lifeboat Institution

25.29 One of the Royal National Lifeboat Institution (RNLI) many traditions has been to reward outstanding acts of skill and bravery by RNLI personnel. RNLI awards are not given lightly, and a consistently high standard must be maintained; the process to choose the extra-special services that merit an award is a lengthy one to ensure this consistency. The RNLI is not represented in Australia, however, persons joining the Australian Defence Force who hold RNLI awards are permitted to wear them on Australian Defence Force uniform.

25.30 The four 'senior' RNLI awards for gallantry are the Gold, Silver and Bronze Medals, and the 'Thanks of the Institution Inscribed on Vellum'. Other RNLI awards are Framed Letters of Thanks signed by the Chairman and Letters of Appreciation signed by the Chief Executive or Operations Director.



Figure 25-5: Royal National Lifeboat Institution Medal

25.31 Since 1824 the following medals have been awarded:

- a. **Gold:** 150;
- b. **Silver:** 1564; and
- c. **Bronze:** 793 (from 1917 only).

25.32 The medals are engraved on the edge with the name of the recipient and the date the award was voted.

Red Cross Society (The Florence Nightingale Medal)

25.33 The Florence Nightingale Medal is the Red Cross movement's highest international distinction award for the nursing profession. This award was created in 1912 by the 9th International Conference of the Red Cross in honour of Florence Nightingale, an English volunteer nurse. Nurse Nightingale and a group of 40 assistants took care of injured British soldiers at Scutari during the Crimean War (1854–1856).

25.34 Once every two years, the International Committee of the Red Cross awards this Medal to nurses and volunteer aides who have demonstrated exceptional commitment, extraordinary courage, outstanding qualities and exemplary service regardless of the person's age or experience to help the wounded, sick or disabled as well as civilian victims of armed conflict or disaster in times of war or peace. The Medal may be awarded posthumously if the prospective recipient has been killed on active service.

25.35 The 40th award of the Florence Nightingale Medal was made in May 2005.



Figure 25-6: Florence Nightingale Medal

25.36 Description. The Medal is silver-gilt with a portrait on the obverse of Florence Nightingale with the words 'MEMORIAM FLORENCE NIGHTINGALE 1820–1910 AD'. On the reverse it bears the inscription on the circumference '*Pro vera misericordia et cara humanitate perennis decor universalis*'. The name of the holder and the date of the award of the Medal are engraved in the centre.

25.37 Ribbon. The Medal is attached by a red and white ribbon to a laurel crown surrounding a red cross.

25.38 The Medal is accompanied by a diploma on parchment.

CHAPTER 26

UNITED NATIONS AND OTHER MULTINATIONAL ORGANISATION MEDALS

Background

26.1 Since the end of World War II Australia has worked with a number of multinational organisations involved in a range of peacekeeping and peace enforcement missions around the world. Principal involvement is with the United Nations (UN) but also includes North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) and Multinational Force and Observers (MFO). These organisations have issued medals that are approved for wear by Australian Defence Force (ADF) personnel. Additional administrative detail on foreign and other awards is provided in Volume 1, [Chapter 35](#)—Foreign Awards.

UNITED NATIONS

26.2 At the end of World War II an international organisation of nations was established, which was known as the UN. In broad terms the charter of the UN is to represent and serve the interests of all nations of the world and provide a central forum for the resolution of disputes and to organise a range of humanitarian programs.

26.3 Australia has been an active supporter of the UN since its inception and has participated in many UN-sanctioned missions. These have included involvement in warlike action in Korea and ongoing involvement in peacekeeping operations around the world.

26.4 The UN medals awarded for these missions are described in this chapter. Qualifying times are shown with the ribbons for UN missions in [Annex A](#).

United Nations medal types

26.5 Throughout the existence of the UN, there have been three distinct medal types. The first, originally designated The United Nations Service Medal (later changed to The United Nations Korea Medal), was issued for service with the UN in the Korean War. The second was designated the United Nations Emergency Force Medal, which was issued for UN troops who supervised the cessation of hostilities and withdrawal of foreign troops from the Suez Canal in 1956–1967. The third is the current medal issued with all UN ribbons and is known as the United Nations Medal.

United Nations Korea Medal

26.6 The United Nations Korea Medal is awarded to those members who were posted for any period with the UN forces in Korea between 27 June 1950 and 27 July 1954, both dates inclusive. The medal is also awarded to personnel who served in adjacent areas including Japan and Okinawa while operating under UN command or sent to support UN operations in Korea in the relevant period from 1950 to 1954. Official visitors require 30 days, continuous or aggregate to qualify.

26.7 The UN Korea Medal was notified in Australian Joint Services Staff Letter DRL 136/1951 of 27 December 1951 and was approved by the UN General Assembly in recognition of service in repelling aggression in Korea.

26.8 The UN Korea Medal is a circular medal of bronze alloy, 36 mm in diameter. The obverse depicts the 'World-in-a Wreath' emblem of the United Nations and the reverse bears the inscription: 'FOR SERVICE IN DEFENCE OF THE PRINCIPLES OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS'.



Figure 26-1: United Nations Korea Medal

United Nations Emergency Force Medal

26.9 The United Nations Emergency Force Medal is a circular medal of bronze alloy, 36 mm in diameter. The obverse depicts the curved letters United Nations Emergency Force above the 'World-in-a-Wreath' emblem and the reverse bears the inscription: 'IN THE SERVICE OF PEACE'.



Figure 26-2: United Nations Emergency Force Medal

United Nations Medal

26.10 The United Nations Medal is a circular medal of bronze alloy, 36 mm in diameter. The obverse depicts the straight letters UN above the 'World-in-a-Wreath' emblem and the reverse has the inscription: 'IN THE SERVICE OF PEACE'. The qualifying period for the UN Medal is now generally standardised as 90 consecutive days.



Figure 26-3: United Nations Medal with ribbon for United Nations Transition Administration in East Timor

United Nations Special Service Medal

26.11 The United Nations Special Service Medal (UNSSM) was established in June 1995 to recognise those military personnel and civilian police serving the UN in capacities other than established peace-keeping missions and UN Headquarters. The qualifying period is 90 days of service.

26.12 The UNSSM uses the standard medal with a ribbon having a wide blue stripe edged with white stripes. In order to identify the theatre for which the medal is awarded, a bar is added with the name of the country or the UN organization (UNHCR, UNSCOM, etc). The image below shows the UNSSM with the bar for service with the UN Assistance Mission in Afghanistan.



Figure 26-4: United Nations Special Service Medal with clasp United Nations Assistance Mission in Afghanistan

United Nations Medal ribbons

26.13 The ribbons relating to the various UN missions are shown in [Annex A](#).

United Nations Medal ribbon emblems

26.14 The UN has a system of numerals that are worn on the UN Medal ribbon and ribbon bar to signify additional service on UN missions. The numeral '2' is awarded on completion of 180 continuous days service after the initial 90 days qualifying service. Further periods of 180 days continuous service are recognised by the numerals '3', '4' etc.



Figure 26-5: United Nations Medal ribbon numeral

Dag Hammarskjöld Medal

26.15 The UN Security Council decided in 1997 that a medal to be known as the Dag Hammarskjöld Medal would be established on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of peacekeeping. The award is issued subject to the agreement of individual national governments. Australia has not agreed to officially accept the award as the commemoration of those who die in service by means of an award is not the practice within the Australian honours system.

26.16 The award honours the past Secretary General, for whom the medal is named. Dag Hammarskjöld was a highly esteemed leader of the UN who served as Secretary General from 1953 until his death in a plane crash in 1961 in the Congo while attempting to negotiate a cease-fire between secessionist Congo forces in Katanga province and the non-combatant forces of the UN. Dag Hammarskjöld was posthumously awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for 1961.

26.17 The award is made 'as a tribute to the sacrifice of those who have lost their life as a result of service in peacekeeping operations under the operational control and authority of the United Nations'. The creation of the award was approved on 22 July 1997 by the United Nations Security Council. The Regulations establishing the award were signed by the then Secretary-General of the UN Kofi Annan on 1 December 2000, and came into effect on 1 January 2001 (ST/SGB/2000/15).



Figure 26-6: The Dag Hammarskjöld Medal

26.18 The award is made of crystal, bearing the United Nations emblem on one side, with the name of the deceased and date of death on the other side. The name of the award 'The Dag Hammarskjöld Medal' is engraved around the edge, above the inscription 'In the Service of Peace'. The crystal is mounted on a base made of polished dark grey granite with a blue UN ribbon affixed.

OTHER MULTI-NATIONAL ORGANISATION MEDALS

North Atlantic Treaty Organisation

26.19 The North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) is a military alliance established by the signing of the North Atlantic Treaty on 4 April 1949. With headquarters in Brussels, Belgium, the organisation established a system of collective defence whereby its member states agree to mutual defence in response to an attack by any external party.

26.20 The Treaty of Brussels, signed on 17 March 1948 by Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, France, and the United Kingdom, is considered the precursor to the NATO agreement. This treaty established a military alliance, later to become the Western European Union. However, American participation was thought necessary in order to counter the military power of the Soviet Union, and therefore talks for a new military alliance began almost immediately.

26.21 These talks resulted in the North Atlantic Treaty, created by Lester B. Pearson, which was signed in Washington, DC on 4 April 1949. It included the five Treaty of Brussels states, as well as the United States, Canada, Portugal, Italy, Norway, Denmark and Iceland. Three years later, on 18 February 1952, Greece and Turkey also joined.

26.22 NATO Medal. The NATO Medal is a bronze medal, 35 mm in diameter, bearing on the obverse the NATO emblem (a four-pointed star emitting a ray from each point superimposed on an annulet) enclosed in base by a wreath of olive. The reverse has a band inscribed 'NATO' at the top and 'ORGANISATION DU TRAITE DE L'ATLANTIQUE NORD' at the bottom. In the centre is a sprig of olive between the inscription 'IN SERVICE OF PEACE AND FREEDOM' above and 'AU SERVICE DE LA PAIX ET DE LA LIBERTE' below.

26.23 The NATO Medal has been awarded for service in Former Yugoslavia and Kosovo and more recently with the International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) in Afghanistan. The ISAF Medal has also been approved for acceptance and wear by ADF personnel.

26.24 NATO Medal ribbons. The ribbon for NATO service in Former Yugoslavia is NATO-blue with two white stripes at each edge. The ribbon for service in Kosovo is NATO-blue with one white stripe in the middle and one white stripe at each edge. The ribbon for service in Afghanistan with ISAF is NATO-blue with two white stripes with each white stripe having a centre stripe of silver. The NATO Medal with the ribbons for each of these operations is pictured above.



Figure 26-7: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation Medal with clasps and ribbons

26.25 NATO Medal ribbon emblems. Prior to 1 January 2003 bronze, Arabic numerals were awarded to personnel who have served more than one tour of duty with peacekeeping missions in the Balkans regions of the Former-Yugoslavia, Kosovo and the Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. Other NATO medals do not have numerals. Numerals are affixed to the medal ribbon and the ribbon bar to indicate the total number of tours of duty. Four numerals are awarded after each additional 180 days service in the theatre of operations, or after each additional 540 days service in the adjacent area to the Balkans area of operations. As with UN ribbon numerals the qualifying period must be consecutive and continuous. Since 1 January 2003 the use of numerals ceased with a medal only being awarded for each mission, irrespective of the number of tours of duty.

26.26 On 1 January 2011 multiple tour indicators were re-introduced under revised conditions. There is no provision for retrospective issue of numerals, except that personnel who hold the medal for service prior to 1 January 2011 will be able to have tours after that date recognised by numerals, provided that a period of at least 180 days has elapsed between tours. Detailed requirements are given in Volume 1, [Chapter 36](#)—‘United Nations and other International Organisation Awards’.

26.27 Clasp ISAF. The NATO Medal with clasp ISAF was first awarded in 2003. It was approved for acceptance and wear by Australian personnel assigned for duty with NATO forces in Afghanistan since 28 July 2006, the date that Australian personnel commenced service with the NATO operation. The basic eligibility criterion is 30 days service, continuous or aggregate, from 28 July 2006. Aircrew count the first sortie of any day as one day's service toward the medal qualifying period. Personnel deploying from 1 January 2011 who are eligible to receive the ISAF clasp will also receive a small clasp to be worn on the ribbon bar.



Figure 26-8: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation Medal with clasp 'ISAF' and multiple tour indicator

26.28 NATO Meritorious Service Medal. The NATO Meritorious Service Medal was first awarded in 2003 to commend NATO staff whose personal initiative and dedication went beyond their duty to make a difference both to their colleagues, and to NATO as an organisation. When assessing nominations for the award, there are several criteria taken into consideration: the performance of acts of courage in difficult or dangerous circumstances; showing exceptional leadership or personal example; making an outstanding individual contribution to a NATO sponsored program or activity; or enduring particular hardship or deprivation in the interest of NATO.



Figure 26-9: North Atlantic Treaty Organisation Meritorious Service Medal

Multinational Force and Observers

26.29 In July 1979, the mandate of United Nations Emergency Force II (UNEF II) expired. The UN did not formally consider a new mandate for Sinai peacekeeping. As the Treaty of Peace provided for a role for UN forces in the process of the phased withdrawal, an immediate substitute was needed. The MFO was established with a mission to supervise the implementation of the security provisions of the Egyptian-Israeli Treaty of Peace in the Sinai region and employ best efforts to prevent any violation of its terms.

26.30 MFO Medal. The MFO Medal is a circular bronze alloy medal suspended from a bar. The obverse shows a stylised dove of peace with an olive branch, inside a circle and around the edge the inscription 'MULTINATIONAL FORCES & OBSERVERS'. The words '& OBSERVERS' are located at the bottom centre. The reverse has the inscription 'UNITED IN SERVICE FOR PEACE' in five lines.

26.31 Ribbon. The MFO Medal ribbon has a white central stripe flanked on either side by narrow dark green ones with orange bands on the edges. The orange is derived from the colour of the uniforms worn by personnel in the Sinai Field Mission (SFM) when in the field. The SFM was the monitoring mission in the Sinai from 1976 until the MFO assumed its duties in 1982. The green and white come from the MFO symbol, the dove of peace. White represents the dove and green the olive branch which it holds.



Figure 26-10: Multinational Force and Observers Medal

26.32 MFO Medal ribbon emblems. The MFO Medal can be awarded only once to a member. Subsequent to that award, a member will be eligible for the award of consecutive numerals to denote each additional six-month (minimum 170 days) period of service. The regulations do not specify that the service must be continuous. The numerals are silver.

Annex:

A. [United Nations missions and ribbons](#)

UNITED NATIONS MISSIONS AND RIBBONS

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNTSO * (Note 1)  Figure 26A-1:	United Nations Truce Supervision Organisation May 1948–present Established on 29 May 1948 (UN Security Council resolution 50 (1948)) to assist the Mediator and the Truce Commission in supervising the truce in Palestine called for by the Security Council. Since its inception, UNTSO has performed various tasks entrusted to it by the Security Council, including the observation of the cease-fire in the Suez Canal area and the Golan Heights following the Arab-Israeli war of June 1967. Currently UNTSO assists and cooperates with UNDOF and UNIFIL in the performance of their tasks; observer groups are stationed in Beirut and in Cairo with liaison offices in Amman and Gaza City. UNTSO also provided cadres of Military Observers for the initial set-up of UNGOMAP, UNIMOG, UNIKOM and UNPROFOR.	This ribbon represents the basic colours of the United Nations: UN (or 'Stettinius') blue and white. The ribbon has a UN blue background with two narrow white stripes, the colours of the UN. Clasps: Congo, UNGOMAP, OSGAP (Note 2) 90 days
UNMOGIP *  Figure 26A-2:	United Nations Military Observer Group in India and Pakistan January 1949–present The UNMOGIP was deployed in January 1949 to supervise, in the State of Jammu and Kashmir, the ceasefire between India and Pakistan. Following the 1972 India-Pakistan agreement defining a Line of Control in Kashmir, India took the position that the mandate of UNMOGIP had lapsed. Pakistan, however, did not accept this position. Given that disagreement, the Secretary-General's position has been that UNMOGIP can be terminated only by a decision of the Security Council. In the absence of such a decision, UNMOGIP has been maintained with the same mandate and functions. The Mission continues to present date.	The wide central band in various shades of green represents the Himalayan Range and the Kashmir Valley, flanked by narrow white stripes representing the snow capped mountains. Two equal bands of UN blue appear at ribbon edges. 90 days
KOREA *  Figure 26A-3:	United Nations Korea Medal 27 June 1950–27 July 1954	This ribbon is UN blue with a series of white stripes across its width, representing the colours of the United Nations. one-day posted, 30 days visitors

26A-2

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNEF  Figure 26A-4:	United Nations Emergency Force UNEF I–November 1956–June 1967 UNEF I was established in November 1956 to secure and to supervise the cessation of hostilities, including the withdrawal of the armed forces of France, Israel and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland from Egyptian territory, and after the withdrawal, to serve as a buffer between the Egyptian and Israeli Forces. The Mission was terminated at the request of Egypt in June 1967.	This ribbon is of sand or buff colour, which symbolises the Sinai with a centre band of UN blue. Two thin lines in dark blue and green appear at either end of the ribbon, blue representing the Suez Canal and the green representing the Nile Valley. 6 months
UNOGIL  Figure 26A-5:	United Nations Observation Group in Lebanon June 1958–December 1958 UNOGIL was established to ensure that there was no illegal infiltration of personnel or supply of arms or other materiel across the Lebanese borders. After the conflict had been settled, tensions eased and UNOGIL was withdrawn. The withdrawal was completed by 9 December 1958.	See description of UNSTO ribbon. 6 months
ONUC  Figure 26A-6:	United Nations Operation in the Congo From French: Operation des Nations Unies au Congo July 1960–June 1964 ONUC was established in July 1960 to ensure the withdrawal of Belgian forces, to assist the Government in maintaining law and order and to provide technical assistance. The function of ONUC was subsequently modified to include maintaining the territorial integrity and political independence of the Congo, preventing the occurrence of civil war and securing the removal of all foreign military, paramilitary and advisory personnel not under the United Nations Command, and all mercenaries. On completion of the mandate, the Mission was withdrawn in June 1964.	Originally, the medal awarded for service in the Congo was a UN blue and white ribbon with a bar indicating Congo service. In 1963 it was decided that a distinctive ribbon should be issued. The ribbon subsequently awarded carries a broad centre band of green, symbolic of hope which was thought to be appropriate for a young nation, and also to represent the Congo Basin. The centre band is flanked by two narrow white bands, representing the UN Mission and at either end are two bars of UN blue. 3 months

26A-3

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNSF/UNTEA *  Figure 26A-7:	United Nations Temporary Executive Authority and the United Nations Security Force in West New Guinea (West Irian) 3 October 1962–30 April 1963 UNSF was established in October 1962 to maintain peace and security in the territory under the UNTEA established by agreement between Indonesia and the Netherlands. UNSF monitored the ceasefire and helped ensure law and order during the transition period, pending transfer to Indonesia. Upon completion of the mandate, the Mission was withdrawn in April 1963.	The medal ribbon has a background of UN blue, with three narrow, central stripes of dark green, white, and light green. The dark green represents the jungle and swampland, the white denotes the snow capped mountains, and the light green is represents the coral beaches of the region. 3 months
UNYOM *  Figure 26A-8:	United Nations Yemen Observer Mission July 1963–September 1964 UNYOM was established in July 1963 to observe and certify the implementation of the disengagement agreement between Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Republic. The mandate of UNYOM ended on 4 September 1964 and its personnel and equipment were withdrawn.	The centre of the ribbon centre of the ribbon is a wide bar filled with varying shades of brown indicating the dry and rugged mountainous mass in Yemen, while the lighter shades of yellow and gold represent the desert. The centre is flanked by two stripes of UN blue. 60 days.
UNFICYP *  Figure 26A-9:	United Nations Peace Keeping Force in Cyprus March 1964–present UNFICYP was established through Security Council resolution 186 (1964) of 4 March 1964, with the mandate to prevent a recurrence of fighting between the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot communities and to contribute to the maintenance and restoration of law and order and a return to normal conditions. UNFICYP became operational on 27 March 1964. Following the hostilities of 1974, the Security Council adopted a number of resolutions expanding the mandate of UNFICYP to include supervising a de facto ceasefire, which came into effect on 16 August 1974, and maintaining a buffer zone between the lines of the Cyprus National Guard and of the Turkish and Turkish Cypriot forces. In the absence of a political settlement to the Cyprus problem, UNFICYP continues its presence on the island.	The medal has three bars, one of white in the centre and two of UN blue at either end. The bars are separated by two narrow bands of dark blue symbolising the Mediterranean Sea. Initially 30 days, then changed to 90 days

26A-4

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNIPOM *  Figure 26A-10:	United Nations India-Pakistan Observer Mission September 1965–March 1966 UNIPOM was established in September 1965 to supervise the ceasefire along the India-Pakistan border, except in the State of Jammu and Kashmir, and the withdrawal of all armed personnel to the positions held by them before 5 August 1965. After the withdrawal of the troops by India and Pakistan had been completed, UNIPOM was terminated.	See description of UNMOGIP ribbon above. 90 days
UNEF II *  Figure 26A-11:	Second United Nations Emergency Force UNEF II—October 1973–July 1979 UNEF II was established in October 1973 to supervise the ceasefire between Egyptian and Israeli forces and, following the conclusion of the agreements of 18 January 1974 and 4 September 1975, to supervise the redeployment of Egyptian and Israeli forces and to man and control the buffer zones established under those agreements. The mandate for this Mission expired in July 1979 and the troops were withdrawn. Military observers from the United Nations Truce Supervision Organisation (UNTSO) remained stationed in Egypt.	The ribbon bears a wide central band or buff colour symbolising the Sinai Desert, with two narrow dark blue lines through the centre, representing the Suez Canal. Two wide bars of UN blue appear at either end. 90 days
UNDOF  Figure 26A-12:	United Nations Disengagement Observer Force 31 May 1974–present The UNDOF was established by Security Council resolution 350 (1974) of 31 May 1974 to maintain the ceasefire between Israeli and Syrian forces on the Golan Heights, to supervise the disengagement of Israeli and Syrian forces, and to supervise the areas of separation and limitation, as provided in the Agreement on Disengagement between Israeli and Syrian Forces of 31 May 1974.	The ribbon contains a central stripe of UN blue with a red line down the middle representing the UN patrolled Area of Separation. Two narrow stripes of black, representing the volcanic rock of the Golan region appear on either side with two narrow bands of white, symbolic of the snow on Mt. Hermon, outside these. At either end are wide bands of burgundy, symbolizing the purple haze at sunset and the native thistles of the Golan. Clasps: UNGOMAP, OSGAP (Note 2) 90 days

26A-5

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNIFIL  Figure 26A-13:	United Nations Interim Force in Lebanon March 1978–present UNIFIL was created in 1978 to confirm Israeli withdrawal from Lebanon, restore the international peace and security, and help the Lebanese Government restore its effective authority in the area.	The ribbon bears three equal bands of UN colour blue, green and UN blue. The bands are separated by two equal sized white stripes; each bisected by a narrow red line. The colours represent the UN and Lebanese flags. Clasps: UNGOMAP, OSGA (Note 2) 90 days
UNGOMAP/OSGAP  Figure 26A-14: UNGOMAP clasp on UNTSO ribbon (See Note 2)	United Nations Good Offices Mission in Afghanistan and Pakistan/Office of the Secretary-General for Pakistan May 1988–March 1990 UNGOMAP was established on 15 May 1988 in accordance with the letter dated 25 April 1988 from the President of the Security Council addressed to the Secretary-General, with the purpose to assist the Personal Representative of the Secretary-General to lend his good offices to the parties in ensuring the implementation of the Agreements on the Settlement of the Situation Relating to Afghanistan (the Geneva Accords) and in this context to investigate and report possible violations of any of the provisions of the Agreements. The mandate of UNGOMAP was derived from the Accords and included the monitoring of non-interference and non-intervention by the parties in each other's affairs; the withdrawal of Soviet troops from Afghanistan; and the voluntary return of refugees. Having fulfilled its tasks, UNGOMAP ceased operations on 15 March 1990.	No specific medal was issued for this mission. Clasps were issued for other medals (Note 2) 90 days
UNIIMOG *  Figure 26A-15:	United Nations Iran/Iraq Observer Group 9 August 1988–28 February 1991 UNIIMOG was established in August 1988 to verify, confirm and supervise the ceasefire and the withdrawal of all forces to the internationally recognised boundaries, pending a comprehensive settlement. UNIIMOG was terminated in February 1991 after Iran and Iraq had withdrawn fully their forces to the internationally recognised boundaries	The ribbon has a broad central band of UN blue flanked on the left end by three equal stripes in green, white and red to represent the Iranian flag, and on the right end, by three equal stripes of red, white and black to represent the Iraqi flag. 90 days

26A-6

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNAVEM  Figure 26A-16:	United Nations Angola Verification Mission December 1988–June 1991 UNAVEM I was established in December 1988 to verify the phased and total withdrawal of Cuban troops from the territory of Angola. The withdrawal was completed by 25 May 1991. On 6 June, the Secretary-General reported to the Security Council that UNAVEM I had carried out, fully and effectively, the mandate entrusted to it	The ribbon contains a central broad band of UN blue flanked by three equal stripes of black, white and red, with wide yellow bands at either end. The yellow, red and black are representative of the Angolan national flag, with the white representing the UN presence in the country. 90 days
UNTAG *  Figure 26A-17:	United Nations Transition Assistance Group April 1989 March 1990 UNTAG was established to assist the Special Representative of the Secretary-General to ensure the early independence of Namibia through free and fair elections under the supervision and control of the United Nations, and to carry out a number of other duties. The Mission was established April 1989 with a mandate for one-year and finally closed in March 1990. Independent Namibia joined the United Nations in April 1990	The centre of the UNTAG ribbon contains five equal stripes in black, yellow, red, green and royal blue, the colours of the five Olympic Rings and representing the five continental regions of the world, all of which were represented in either the military or civilian police components of UNTAG. The centre is flanked by equal bars of a buff or sand colour to represent the Kalahari and Namib deserts with equal bands of UN blue appearing at each end. 90 days
ONUCA  Figure 26A-18:	United Nations Observer Group in Central America From Spanish: (Observadores de las Naciones Unidas en Centro America) November 1989–January 1992 ONUCA was established in November 1989 to verify compliance by the Central American Governments with their undertakings to cease aid to irregular forces and insurrectionist movements in the region and not to allow their territory to be used for attacks on other States in the countries of Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua. In addition, ONUCA played a part in the voluntary demobilisation of the Nicaraguan Resistance and monitored a ceasefire and the separation of forces agreed by the Nicaraguan parties as part of the demobilisation process. The Mission terminated in January 1992.	The medal ribbon contains five narrow green stripes to represent the five countries involved. These five green stripes are separated by four equal white stripes. The central group is flanked by two equal bands of UN blue to represent the United Nations' presence in the area, flanked in turn by two broad bands of sea blue to represent the Pacific Ocean and the Caribbean Sea. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNIKOM  Figure 26A-19:	United Nations Iraq/Kuwait Observer Mission April 1991–October 2003 UNIKOM was established in April 1991 following the forced withdrawal of Iraqi forces from Kuwait. Its task was to monitor the demilitarised zone along the Iraq-Kuwait border, deter border violations and report on any hostile action. The mandate of the Mission was completed on 6 October 2003.	The ribbon contains a narrow central stripe of UN blue, surrounded by two broad bands of a buff or desert colour, which represent Kuwait and Iraq. 90 days
UNAVEM II  Figure 26A-20:	Second United Nations Angola Verification Mission June 1991–February 1995 UNAVEM II (May 1991–February 1995) UNAVEM II was established in May 1991 to verify the arrangements agreed by the Government of Angola and the União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola, for monitoring the ceasefire and the Angolan police during the ceasefire period, and to observe and verify elections, in accordance with the Peace Accords	See description of UNAVEM ribbon. The medal and qualifying time remain the same. 90 days
ONUSAL  Figure 26A-21:	United Nations Observer Mission in El Salvador (From Spanish: Observadores de las Naciones Unidas en El Salvador) July 1991–April 1995 ONUSAL was established in 20 May 1991 and deployed on 26 July 1991 to verify implementation of all agreements between the Government of El Salvador and the Frente Farabundo Marti para la Liberacion Nacional, including a ceasefire and related measures, reform and reduction of the armed forces, creation of a new police force, reform of the judicial and electoral systems, human rights, land tenure and other economic and social issues. The Mission was terminated in April 1995.	The medal has five equal bars, the centre being white, flanked by dark blue, and, at either end, by UN blue. The dark blue and white represent the national flag of El Salvador. 90 days

26A-8

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
MINSURO *  Figure 26A-22:	United Nations Mission for the Referendum in Western Sahara (From French: Mission des Nations Unies pour le Referendum dans le Sahara Occidental) April 1991–present MINURSO was established by Security Council resolution 690 (1991) of 29 April 1991. Following the agreement between the Government of Morocco and the Frente POLISARIO, MINURSO was deployed in September 1991 to monitor the ceasefire and to organize and conduct a referendum which would allow the people of Western Sahara to decide the Territory's future status.	The medal has a very wide central band of a sandy brown colour, representing the Sahara Desert, with two narrow bands of UN blue at either end. 90 days
UNAMIC *  Figure 26A-23:	United Nations Advance Mission in Cambodia October 1991–March 1992 UNAMIC was established by Security Council resolution 717 (1991) of 16 October 1991 to assist the four Cambodian parties to maintain their ceasefire during the period prior to the establishment and deployment of the United Nations Transitional Authority in Cambodia (UNTAC); and to promote mine-awareness and training of civilians in mine-detection and mine-clearance and the mine-clearing of repatriation routes, reception centres and resettlement areas. UNAMIC was absorbed by UNTAC in March 1992.	The medal ribbon contains a white central stripe flanked by dark blue, gold and red stripes, representing the flags and coat of arms of the Kingdom of Cambodia and the Khmer Republic. These are bordered on either side by a band of UN blue. 90 days
UNPROFOR *  Figure 26A-24:	United Nations Protection Force (in the Former Yugoslavia) February 1992–March 1995 UNPROFOR was established in February 1992 as an interim arrangement to create the conditions of peace and security required for the negotiation of an overall settlement of the Yugoslavian crisis. The role of the UN troops was to ensure that areas designated as 'UN Protected Areas' (UNPA) became and remained demilitarised and that all persons residing in these areas were protected from fear of armed attack. The role of UN police monitors was to ensure that local police forces carried out their duties without discriminating against persons of any nationality or abusing any human rights.	The colour combination of the ribbon consists of a background of UN blue, with a central wide band of red, representing the United Nations Protected Areas (UNPAs), flanked by thin stripes of white. On the left side is a narrow band of green, representing forests, and on the right side, a narrow band of brown, representing the mountains. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	The force also assisted the humanitarian agencies of the UN in the return of all displaced persons who so desired. On 31 March 1995, the Security Council decided to restructure UNPROFOR, replacing it with three separate but interrelated peacekeeping operations: UNCRO (United Nations Confidence Restoration Operation in Croatia), UNPREDEP (United Nations Preventive Deployment Force) under the joint theatre headquarters known as UNPF (United Nations Peace Forces) located in Zagreb.	
UNTAC *  Figure 26A-25:	United Nations Transitional Authority in Cambodia February 1992–September 1993 UNTAC was established by Security Council resolution 745 (1992) of 28 February 1992 incorporating the existing Mission, UNAMIC, to ensure implementation of the Agreements on the Comprehensive Political Settlement of the Cambodia Conflict, signed in Paris on 23 October 1991. The mandate included aspects relating to human rights, the organisation and conduct of elections, military arrangements, civil administration, maintenance of law and order, repatriation and resettlement of refugees and displaced persons and rehabilitation of essential Cambodian infrastructure during the transitional period. UNTAC's mandate ended in September 1993 following the promulgation of the Constitution for the Kingdom of Cambodia and the formation of the new Government.	The medal ribbon features green, to depict the paddy fields which cover most of the country. The white central stripe is flanked by red stripes representing the flags of all the factions. These are bordered on either side by a band of UN blue and Supreme National Council blue. 90 days
UNOSOM *  Figure 26A-26:	United Nations Operation in Somalia April 1992–March 1993 UNOSOM I was established to monitor the ceasefire in Mogadishu and escort deliveries of humanitarian supplies to distribution centres in the city. The mission's mandate and strength were later enlarged to enable it to protect humanitarian convoys and distribution centres throughout Somalia. It later worked with the Unified Task Force in the effort to establish a safe environment for the delivery of humanitarian assistance	The background of the ribbon is sand or buff coloured symbolising the desert, with a wide centre band of UN blue flanked by narrow stripes of dark green symbolising hope. 90 days

26A-10

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
ONUMOZ*  Figure 26A-27:	United Nations Mission in Mozambique (From French: Operation des Nations Unies pour le Referendum dans MOZambique) December 1992–December 1994 ONUMOZ was established by Security Council Resolution 782 of 13 October 1992 to help implement the General Peace Agreement, signed by the President of the Republic of Mozambique and the President of the Resistência Nacional Moçambicana. The mandate included facilitating the implementation of the Agreement; monitoring the ceasefire; monitoring the withdrawal of foreign forces and providing security in the transport corridors; providing technical assistance and monitoring the entire electoral process. Its task successfully fulfilled, the mandate of ONUMOZ formally came to an end at midnight on 9 December. However, ONUMOZ continued to carry out residual functions until the Mission was fully liquidated at the end of January 1995.	The colour combination for the ribbon consists of a central wide band of UN blue flanked by two narrow bands of white, representing Peace, and two bands in green on the sides, representing the tropical climate of Mozambique. 90 days
UNOSOM II *  Figure 26A-28:	United Nations Operation in Somalia II March 1993–March 1995 UNOSOM II was established in March 1993 to take appropriate action, including enforcement measures, to establish throughout Somalia a secure environment for humanitarian assistance. To that end, UNOSOM II was to complete, through disarmament and reconciliation, the task begun by the Unified Task Force for the restoration of peace, stability, law and order. In February 1994, after several violent incidents and attacks on United Nations soldiers, the Security Council revised UNOSOM II's mandate to exclude the use of coercive methods. UNOSOM II was withdrawn in early March 1995.	See description UNOSOM ribbon 90 days

26A-11

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNOMUR  Figure 26A-29:	United Nations Observer Mission in Uganda and Rwanda June 1993–September 1994 UNOMUR was established on 22 June 1993 by Security Council Resolution 846 (1993) to monitor the Uganda/Rwanda border and to verify that no military assistance reached Rwanda. The focus was placed primarily on transit by transport of lethal weapons and ammunition across the border, as well as any other material that could be of military use. While the tragic turn of events in Rwanda in April 1994 prevented UNOMUR from fully implementing its mandate, the Mission played a useful role as a confidence-building mechanism. UNOMUR was officially closed on 21 September 1994 and terminated in October 1994.	The colour combination of the ribbon consists of a central wide band of UN blue flanked by two narrow stripes of white representing Peace, and three stripes of black, gold and red, representing the Ugandan flag. 90 days
UNOMIG  Figure 26A-30:	United Nations Observer Mission in Georgia August 1993–present UNOMIG was established on 24 August 1993 by Security Council Resolution 858 (1993) to verify compliance with the Cease-Fire Agreement between the Republic of Georgia and Abkhaz authorities in Georgia with special attention to the situation in the city of Sukhumi.	The ribbon contains seven equal bars of colour, with a centre core of UN blue, followed by white, representing the snow-covered mountain tops of the Caucasus, then green, representing the coastal plains and foothills, and dark blue representing the Black Sea. 90 days
UNOMIL  Figure 26A-31:	United Nations Observer Mission in Liberia September 1993–September 1997 UNOMIL was established on 22 September 1993 by Security Council Resolution 866 (1993) to exercise good offices in support of the efforts of the Economic Community of West African States and the Liberian National Transitional Government to implement peace agreements; investigate alleged ceasefire violations; assist in maintenance of assembly sites and demobilisation of combatants; support humanitarian assistance; investigate human rights violations and assist local human rights groups; observe and verify elections. The Mission terminated in September 1997.	The ribbon contains one centred stripe of United Nations blue which is flanked by white stripes on either side representing peace. On the left there is a stripe of deep blue representing the Atlantic Ocean littorality with its reliefs, heights, greens and rains. On the right, the red stripe represents the sacrifice of human blood in the terrible carnage. 90 days

26A-12

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNMIH/UNSMIH/ UNTMIH/MIPONUH/ MICAH  Figure 26A-32:	United Nations Mission in Haiti/United Nations Support Mission in Haiti/United Nations Transition Mission in Haiti/United Nations Civil Police Mission in Haiti/International Civilian Support Mission in Haiti UNMIH: September 1993–June 1996 UNSMIH: July 1996–July 1997 UNTMIH: August 1997–November 1997 MIPONUH: December 1997–March 2000 MICAH: March 2000 The United Nations Mission in Haiti (UNMIH) was originally established by Security Council resolution 867 of 23 September 1993 to help implement certain provisions of the Governors Island Agreement signed by the Haitian parties on 3 July 1993. In 1993, its mandate was to assist in modernising the armed forces of Haiti and establishing a new police force. UNMIH was not able implement the mandate at that time due to the non-cooperation of the Haitian military authorities. Later, the Security Council, by its resolution 940 of 31 July 1994, approved the establishment of an advance team of UNMIH to institute the appropriate means of coordination with the multinational force, to carry out the monitoring of the operations of the force, to assess requirements and to prepare for the deployment of UNMIH upon completion of the mission of the multinational force. The Mission terminated in June 1996. The Security Council, by its resolution 1063 of 28 June 1996, established the United Nations Support Mission in Haiti (UNSMIH), which underlined the need to support the commitment of the Government of Haiti to maintain the secure and stable environment established by the Multinational Force. The Mission terminated on 31 July 1997. The Security Council, by its resolution 1123 of July 1997, established UNTMIH for a four month period to assist the Government of Haiti in the professionalisation of the National Police Force.	The colour combination for the ribbon consists of the royal blue and red of the Republic of Haiti, bordered by the UN blue with two white lines denoting friendship between the two. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	It was tasked to assist the Government of Haiti by supporting and contributing to the professionalisation of the Haitian National Police (HNP). The Mission terminated on 30 November 1997. The Security Council, by its resolution 1141 of 28 November 1997, established the United Nations Civilian Police Mission in Haiti (MIPONUH) with the mandate to continue work to support the Haitian National Police. The Mission terminated in March 2000. MIPONUH was succeeded by the International Civilian Support Mission in Haiti (MICAH) on 16 March 2000, established by the UN General Assembly in its resolution A/54/193 of 17 December 1999. MICAH was mandated to consolidate the results achieved by MIPONUH and its predecessor missions. The current UN Mission in Haiti is United Nations Stabilisation Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) (see later listing).	
UNAMIR *  Figure 26A-33:	United Nations Assistance Mission for Rwanda October 1993–March 1996 UNAMIR was originally established to help implement the Arusha Peace Agreement signed by the Rwandese parties on 4 August 1993. UNAMIR was established by Security Council Resolution 872 (1993) of 5 October 1993 to monitor cease-fire, security situation, process of repatriation of refugees, to assist with mine clearance, the coordination of humanitarian assistance and to contribute to the security of the city of Kigali. UNAMIR also contributed to the security of personnel of the International Tribunal for Rwanda and of human rights offices in Rwanda and assisted in the establishment and training of a now, integrated national police force. UNAMIR's mandate and strength were adjusted on a number of occasions in the face of the tragic events of the genocide and the changing situation in the country. UNAMIR's mandate came to an end on 8 March 1996	The ribbon contains a wide centred stripe of UN blue flanked by a narrow stripe of white and three equal stripes of black, green and red. The black colour represents the volcanic lava and the world famous gorillas of the area; green is the colour of the local bush vegetation; and red represents the African soil. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
MINUGUA *  Figure 26A-34:	United Nations Verification Mission of Human Rights and Compliance with the Comprehensive Agreement on Human Rights in Guatemala (From Spanish: Mission de las Naciones Unidas en Guatemala) January 1997–May 1997 The United Nations Verification Mission in Guatemala—the peacekeeping mission within the larger civilian and humanitarian MINUGUA mission—was established by the Security Council in resolution 1094 (1997) on 20 January 1997 for a three-month period to verify the Agreement on the Definitive Ceasefire between the Government of Guatemala and the Unidad Revolucionaria Nacional Guatemalteca (URNG), which was signed at Oslo on 4 December 1996. Verification functions under the Oslo Agreement (S/1996/1045) included observation of a formal cessation of hostilities, the separation and concentration of the respective forces of forces, and the disarmament and demobilization of URNG combatants in assembly points specifically prepared for this purpose. The mission terminated in May 1997.	The ribbon represents the colours of the Guatemala flag brought together in the centre by UN blue. 90 days
UNMOT  Figure 26A-35:	United Nations Mission of Observers in Tajikistan 4 December 1994–15 May 2000 UNMOT was established in 1994 to monitor the ceasefire agreement between the Government of Tajikistan and the United Tajik Opposition. Following the signing by the parties of the 1997 general peace agreement, UNMOT's mandate was expanded to help monitor its implementation. The mission successfully accomplished the assigned tasks and on 15 May 2000 its mandate was terminated.	The ribbon contains a central green stripe, flanked by two white stripes and, at either end, by UN blue. The green and white represent the flora and the snow-peaked mountains of Tajikistan. 90 days

26A–15

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNAVEM III  Figure 26A–36:	Third United Nations Angola Verification Mission February 1993–June 1997 UNAVEM III was established to assist the Government of Angola and the União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola (UNITA) in restoring peace and achieving national reconciliation on the basis of the Peace Accords for Angola, signed on 31 May 1991, the Lusaka Protocol signed on 20 November 1994, and relevant Security Council resolutions. Among the main features of UNAVEM III's mandate are to provide Good Offices and mediation to the Angolan parties, to monitor and verify the extension of State administration throughout the country and the process of national reconciliation; to supervise, control and verify the disengagement of forces and to monitor the cease-fire; to assist in the establishment of quartering areas, to verify the withdrawal, quartering and demobilization of UNITA forces; to supervise the collection and storage of UNITA armaments; to coordinate, facilitate and support humanitarian activities directly linked to the peace process, as well as participating in mine-clearing activities; to declare formally that all essential requirements for the holding of the second round of the presidential election have been fulfilled, and to support, verify and monitor the electoral process. Upon completion of the task, the Mission was terminated in June 1997.	See description UNAVEM ribbon The medal and qualifying time remain the same as previous UNAVEM missions. 90 days
UNCRO  Figure 26A–37:	United Nations Confidence Restoration Operation in Croatia March 1995–January 1996 UNCRO was established on 31 March 1995 to replace UNPROFOR in Croatia. Established among other things to perform the functions envisaged in the ceasefire agreement of 29 March 1994; facilitate implementation of the economic agreement of 2 December 1994; monitor the crossing of military personnel, equipment, supplies and weapons over specified international borders;	See description UNPROFOR ribbon. 90 days

26A-16

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	facilitate humanitarian assistance to Bosnia and Herzegovina through the territory of Croatia; monitor the demilitarization of the Prevlaka peninsula. Following the establishment of the United Nations administration, the mandate of UNCRO was terminated on 15 January 1996.	
UNPREDEP  Figure 26A-38:	United Nations Preventive Deployment Force 31 March 1995–28 February 1999 UNPREDEP was established on 31 March 1995 by Security Council Resolution 983 (1995) to replace UNPROFOR in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. The mandate of UNPREDEP remained essentially the same: to monitor and report any developments in the border areas that could undermine confidence and stability in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia and threaten its territory. The Mission terminated on 28 February 1999.	The ribbon has the UN blue background, representing peace, upon which is a broad red field with yellow bands in the middle bordered by thin white bands, representing the UNPREDEP command presence in Macedonia. 90 days
UNMIBH/IPTF  Figure 26A-39:	United Nations Mission in Bosnia and Herzegovina/International Police Task Force December 1995–December 2002 On 21 December 1995, the Security Council, by its resolution 1035 (1995) established this Mission for a period of one year from the transfer of authority from the United Nations Protection Force (UNPF) to the multinational implementation force (IFOR). This was done in accordance with the Peace Agreement signed by the leaders of Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia on 14 December 1995. The operation came to be known as the United Nations Mission in Bosnia and Herzegovina (UNMIBH). The main tasks of the United Nations civilian police force include: monitoring, observing and inspecting law enforcement activities; training and advising law enforcement personnel; facilitating, within the International Police Task Force (IPTF) mission of assistance, the parties' law enforcement activities; and ensuring the existence of conditions for free and fair elections.	The ribbon has five equal bars. The centre is white, representing peace, flanked by UN blue on either side; on the right is a stripe of light green, representing the forests in Spring in Bosnia-Herzegovina, and, on the left, a stripe of red symbolising the sunrise over the mountains of this country. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	Following the successful conclusion of its mandate, UNMIBH was terminated on 31 December 2002, in accordance with Security Council resolution 1423 (2002) of 12 July 2002.	
UNTAES  Figure 26A-40:	United Nations Transitional Administration for Eastern Slavonia, Baranja and Western Sirmium 15 January 1996–15 January 1998 UNTAES was established on 15 January 1996 by Security Council Resolution 1037 (1996) for an initial period of twelve months with both military and civilian components. The mandate was to supervise and facilitate the demilitarisation as undertaken by the parties (Government of the Republic of Croatia and the local Serbian Community); to monitor the voluntary and safe return of refugees and displaced persons to their home of origin in cooperation with the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees; contribute to the maintenance of peace and security; establish a temporary police force; undertake tasks relating to civil administration and public services; organize elections; and undertake other activities relevant to the Basic Agreement. UNTAES concluded its mandate in January 1998, having accomplished its key objective of peacefully reintegrating Eastern Slavonia, Baranja and Western Sirmium into Croatia.	The ribbon has a blue background (representing peace), upon which is a broad red field in the middle bordered by thin white bands representing United Nations Peace Forces' command. Centred to the left is a narrow light green field (representing forests) and centred to the right is a narrow yellow field (representing cornfields). 90 days
UNMOP  Figure 26A-41:	United Nations Military Observer Mission in Prevlaka January 1996–December 2002 UNMOP was established in January 1996 by Resolution 1038 (1996) to take over the task of monitoring the demilitarization of the Prevlaka peninsula, a strategic area disputed by Croatia and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. United Nations military observers had been deployed in the disputed Prevlaka peninsula since October 1992, firstly as part of the United Nations Protection Force (UNPROFOR), and subsequently as part of the United Nations Confidence Restoration Operation (UNCRO).	The ribbon has a dark blue background that represents the waters of the Prevlaka peninsula. The yellow central stripe represents the sun that rises, promising a peaceful and prosperous future and is flanked by thin white stripes. These are followed on either side by a band of dark blue and UN blue representing peace. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	In accordance with its mandate, the Mission monitored the demilitarization of the Prevlaka peninsula and of the neighbouring areas in Croatia and the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia and held regular meetings with the local authorities in order to strengthen liaison, reduce tensions, improve safety and security and promote confidence between the parties. Following the successful completion of its mandate, the Security Council, by resolution 1437 (2002), decided to terminate UNMOP on 15 December 2002.	
MINURCA  Figure 26A-42:	United Nations Verification Mission in the Central African Republic April 1998–February 2000 MINURCA was established by Security Council resolution 1159 of 27 March 1998, with effect from 15 April 1998, to assist in maintaining and enhancing security and stability in Bangui and vicinity; supervise, control storage, and monitor the disposition of weapons retrieved in disarmament exercise; assist in capacity-building of national police; provide advice and technical support for legislative elections. Later, MINURCA was also mandated to support the conduct of presidential elections and supervise the destruction of confiscated weapons. The Mission was terminated in February 2000.	The ribbon has a central UN blue stripe flanked by yellow, green, red, white and blue stripes. 90 days
UNPSG  Figure 26A-43:	United Nations Police Support Group 16 January 1998–15 October 1998 In its resolution 1145 (1997) of 19 December 1997, the Security Council decided to establish, for a single nine-month period beginning on 16 January 1998 and ending on 15 October 1998, a support group of 180 civilian police monitors, to be known as the UNPSG to continue to monitor the performance of the Croatian police in the Danube region, in particular in connection with the return of displaced persons, in accordance with the recommendations contained in paragraphs 38 and 39 of the Secretary-General's report to the Council of 4 December 1997 and in response to a request of the Government of the Republic of Croatia.	The ribbon consists of several components. The white background represents Peace and a new beginning. In the centre, a broad UN Blue band, representing the UN colours and the Danube river, which allows for the fertility of the Region. Centre to left, a narrow yellow band represents the Sunflowers, so native to this land. Centred to the right a narrow, dark grey band represents stone and mortar, used not only in the rebuilding of houses in this region, but in the rebuilding of the Nation. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	The Group took over policing tasks from the United Nations Transitional Administration for Eastern Slavonia, Baranja and Western Sirmium when that mission's mandate ended The functions performed by the civilian police include monitoring local police operations at all levels; patrolling, including joint mobile patrols; participating in and following up case investigations by local police until such cases are transmitted to a court or public prosecutor; human rights monitoring; and providing guidance and limited training to the local police force. The Mission terminated in October 1998.	
UNOMSIL/UNAMSIL  Figure 26A-44:	United Nations Observer Mission in Sierra Leone/ United Nations Mission in Sierra Leone UNOMSIL: July 1998–October 1999 UNAMSIL: October 1999–present UNOMSIL was established in July 1998 to monitor the military and security situation in Sierra Leone, as well as the disarmament and demobilisation of former combatants. It was also asked to assist in monitoring respect for international humanitarian law. UNOMSIL was terminated on 22 October 1999, when the Security Council authorised deployment of a new and significantly larger peacekeeping operation—the United Nations Mission in Sierra Leone (UNAMSIL) On 22 October 1999, the Security Council authorised the establishment of UNAMSIL by its resolution 1270 (1999), a new and much larger mission with a maximum of 6000 military personnel, including 260 military observers, to assist the Government and the parties in carrying out provisions of the Lome peace agreement. The Mission continues to date and the medal and qualifying time remain the same.	The ribbon has a central stripe of UN blue flanked by stripes of green, white and dark blue. 90 days

26A–20

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNMIK  Figure 26A–45:	United Nations Mission in Kosovo June 1999–present UNMIK was established on 10 June 1999 by adoption of the Security Council Resolution 1244. The mandate of the mission is the resolution of the grave humanitarian situation in Kosovo, through the implementation of return of refugees and prevention of the escalation of conflict between parties in the region and a range of other related tasks.	The ribbon has two outer bands of light UN blue, symbolising the presence of the United Nations. The inner band in dark blue symbolises the International Security presence and the cooperation and support received from it. The two bands in white symbolise the overall objective to promote peace for all the people in Kosovo. 6 months
UNAMET/UNTAET*  Figure 26A–46:	United Nations Assistance Mission in East Timor/United Nations Transition Administration in East Timor and subsequent missions in East Timor prior to Independence. UNAMET: June 1999–October 1999 UNTAET: October 1999–May 2002 UNMISSET: May 2002–May 2005 UNOTIL: May 2005–June 2006 On 11 June 1999 the Security Council formally established UNAMET through the end of August 1999. Resolution 1246 (1999) adopted unanimously, the Council endorses the Secretary-General's proposal for a mission including up to 280 civilian police officers to advise the Indonesian Police, as well as 50 military liaison officers to maintain contact with the Indonesian Armed Forces. In a unanimous vote, the Council adopted resolution 126 (1999), endorsing the Secretary-General's proposal to restructure the UN Mission in East Timor for the interim phase after the 30 August vote. On 30 August 1999, the people of East Timor voted by means of a direct, secret and universal ballot to begin a process leading towards independence. UNTAET was established on 25 October 1999 by the adoption of the Security Council Resolution 1272.	The ribbon has two outer bands of UN blue, representing the UN presence in East Timor. Inside the two bands, there are two equal bars—closest to the blue, the bar is crimson, with the bar closest to the centre being sunrise yellow. These colours represent the brilliant and spectacular sunrises and sunsets experienced in East Timor. The centre of the ribbon is a band of white, traditionally the colour of peace and hope, the goal this Mission seeks to achieve. 90 days

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	The main goals of the Mission are to provide security and maintain law and order throughout the territory of East Timor, to establish an effective administration, to assist in the development of civil and social service and to support capacity-building for self-government. East Timor became an independent country on 20 May 2002 and on that day UNTAET was succeeded by the United Nations Mission of Support in East Timor (UNMISSET), established by Security Council resolution 1410 of 17 May 2002 to provide assistance to core administrative structures critical to the viability and political stability of East Timor. UNMISSET successfully completed its mandate on 20 May 2005.	
MONUC  Figure 26A–47:	United Nations Observer Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo November 1999–present The Democratic Republic of the Congo and five regional States signed the Lusaka Ceasefire Agreement in July 1999. To maintain liaison with the parties and carry out other tasks, the Security Council set up MONUC on 30 November 1999 by its resolution 1279, incorporating UN personnel authorised in earlier resolutions. On 24 February 2000, the Council expanded the mission's mandate and size. The main goals of the Mission are to monitor the implementation of the Ceasefire Agreement and to investigate violations of the ceasefire, to work with the parties to obtain the release of all prisoners of war and to supervise and verify the disengagement and redeployment of the parties' forces.	The ribbon has two outer bands of UN blue, representing the UN presence in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). Inside the two bands, there are two equal bars in yellow; they represent the dawn of peace and prosperity. The dark blue in the middle of the yellow represents the Congo River. 90 days
UNMEE *  Figure 26A–48:	United Nations Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea 15 September 2000—present In June 2000, after two years of fighting in a border dispute, Ethiopia and Eritrea signed a cessation of hostilities agreement following proximity talks led by Algeria and the Organisation of African Unity.	The ribbon has two outer bands of UN blue, symbolising the presence of the United Nations. The inner band in green symbolises hope and fertility of the land. The two bands in tan symbolise religious freedom and the ruggedness of the country. 90 days

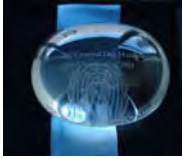
Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	On 31 July, the Security Council, by its resolution 1312 (2000), decided to establish the United Nations Mission in Ethiopia and Eritrea (UNMEE) consisting of up to 100 military observers and the necessary civilian support staff in anticipation of a peacekeeping operation subject to future authorisation. On 15 September 2000, the Council authorised deployment within UNMEE of up to 4200 military personnel to monitor the cessation of hostilities and to help ensure the observance of security commitments.	
MINUSTAH  Figure 26A–49:	United Nations Stabilisation Mission in Haiti 1 June 2004–present Having determined that the situation in Haiti continued to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region and acting under Chapter VII of the UN Charter, the Security Council, by its resolution 1542 of 30 April 2004, decided to establish the United Nations Stabilisation Mission in Haiti (MINUSTAH) and requested that authority be transferred from the Multinational Interim Force (MIF), authorised by the Security Council in February 2004, to MINUSTAH on 1 June 2004.	The ribbon bears a band of four colours as follows: The Blue represents the United Nations. The Green symbolises the lush green countryside and economic potential of Haiti; the Royal Blue symbolises the ocean surrounding the island of Hispaniola; the White symbolises the promise of peace for the Haitian people. 90 days
UNMIL  Figure 26A–50:	United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL) September 2003–present The United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL) was established by Security Council resolution 1509 (2003) of 19 September 2003 to support the implementation of the ceasefire agreement and the peace process; protect United Nations staff, facilities and civilians; support humanitarian and human rights activities; as well as assist in national security reform, including national police training and formation of a new, restructured military.	The ribbon bears two outer bands of United Nations blue, representing the UN presence in the Republic of Liberia. Inside the bands of UN blue are two bands of white, which represents the dawn of Peace and Progress. The red and dark blue bands in the centre reflect the main Liberian National Colours, and the Atlantic Ocean coastline which is the Symbol of Unity throughout the Country. 90 days

26A-23

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNMIS *  Figure 26A-51:	United Nations Mission in the Sudan (UNMIS) March 2005–present The Security Council, by its resolution 1590 of 24 March 2005, decided to establish the United Nations Mission in the Sudan (UNMIS) to support implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement signed by the Government of Sudan and the Sudan People's Liberation Movement/Army on 9 January 2005; and to perform certain functions relating to humanitarian assistance, and protection and promotion of human rights.	The UNMIS Medal was established on 24 March 2005. The light blue stripes represent the United Nations and the white and dark blue stripes symbolise the White Nile and Blue Nile rivers that converge at Khartoum bringing hope, fertility and life to Sudan. 90 days
ONUB  Figure 26A-52:	United Nations Operation in Burundi (ONUB) June 2004–July 2006? Having determined that the situation in Burundi continued to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region and acting under Chapter VII of the UN Charter, the Security Council, by its resolution 1545 of 21 May 2004, decided to establish the United Nations Operation in Burundi (ONUB) in order to support and help to implement the efforts undertaken by Burundians to restore lasting peace and bring about national reconciliation, as provided under the Arusha Agreement.	No description available
UNOCI  Figure 26A-53:	United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI) April 2004–present Having determined that the situation in Côte d'Ivoire continued to pose a threat to international peace and security in the region and acting under Chapter VII of the UN Charter, the Security Council, by its resolution 1528 of 27 February 2004, decided to establish the United Nations Operation in Côte d'Ivoire (UNOCI) as from 4 April 2004. UNOCI replaced the United Nations Mission in Côte d'Ivoire (MINUCI), a political mission set up by the Council in May 2003 with a mandate to facilitate the implementation by the Ivorian parties of the peace agreement signed by them in January 2003.	No description available. A ribbon for the medal which was issued during the period May 2003 to April 2004 was of the same colours but the stripes were of equal width.  Figure 26A-54: 3 months

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
UNMIT *  Figure 26A–55:	United Nations Integrated Mission in Timor-Leste (UNOTIL/UNMIT) 12 May 2006–present Awarded to Australians for service in Timor-Leste OP CITADEL United Nations Mission of Support in Timor-Leste (UNOTIL/UNMIT) from 12 May 2006, ongoing. OP SPIRE United Nations Mission of Support in Timor (UNOTIL/UNMIT) from 12 May 2006, ongoing. OP CHIRON/OP TOWER ADF contribution to the UN Special Political Mission to Timor-Leste. (UNOTIL/UNMIT).	The ribbon has the colours of the Timor-Leste national flag flanked by UN blue edges. The qualifying period is 90 days of service.
UNAMID *  Figure 26A–56:	United Nations—African Union Hybrid Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) The African Union/UN Hybrid operation in Darfur, referred to by its acronym UNAMID, was established on 31 July 2007 with the adoption of Security Council resolution 1769. On 31 July 2008, the Security Council extended UNAMID's mandate for a further 12 months to 31 July 2009 and then again on 6 August 2009, for a further 12 months to 31 July 2010. UNAMID has the protection of civilians as its core mandate, but is also tasked with contributing to security for humanitarian assistance, monitoring and verifying implementation of agreements, assisting an inclusive political process, contributing to the promotion of human rights and the rule of law, and monitoring and reporting on the situation along the borders with Chad and the Central African Republic (CAR).	The ribbon is United Nations blue with a central white stripe flanked by stripes of yellow-gold and green. The blue and white are the UN colours while the gold and green represent the African Union. The Sudan is represented by green and white, the latter colour is also the symbol of peace. Awarded for 90 days consecutive service since 1 January 2008.
UNMISS  Figure 26A–57:	United Nations Mission in the Republic of South Sudan (UNMISS) On 9 July 2011 South Sudan became the newest country in the world. The birth of the Republic of South Sudan is the culmination of a six-year peace process which began with the signing of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA) in 2005.	

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
	In adopting resolution 1996 (2011) on 8 July 2011, the Security Council determined that the situation faced by South Sudan continued to constitute a threat to international peace and security in the region. The Security Council established the United Nations Mission in the Republic of South Sudan (UNMISS) for an initial period of one-year, starting from 9 July 2011. UNMISS is on the ground to consolidate peace and security and to help establish conditions for development.	
UNSSM *  Figure 26A–58:	United Nations Special Service Medal This medal was established in June 1995 to recognise those military personnel and civilian police serving the United Nations in capacities other than established peacekeeping missions and United Nations Headquarters.	The ribbon consists of a large UN blue stripe flanked by two white stripes. In order to identify the theatre in which personnel have earned the medal, a bar is added with the name of the country or the United Nations organisation (UNHCR, UNSCOM, etc). The qualifying period is 90 days of service.
UNHQ *  Figure 26A–59:	United Nations Headquarters From time to time countries may provide, on a secondment basis, staff trained, military officers to serve in staff positions at United Nations Headquarters in New York to assist with the planning and implementation of new missions. In these cases a medal featuring a solid UN blue ribbon may be awarded after 90 days of service.	This ribbon is of UN blue, representing service at UNHQ.

Mission and Ribbon	Formal title, aim, and dates of operation	Description of ribbon colour and symbolism and qualifying period
 Figure 26A-60:	Dag Hammarskjöld Medal The Secretary-General established the Dag Hammarskjöld medal for posthumous award to members of peacekeeping operations who lost their lives during service with a peacekeeping operation under the operational control and authority of the United Nations. For details see the Secretary-General's bulletin (ST/SGB/2000/15).	The medal is composed of three parts: a clear colourless lead glass crystal ovoid approximately 73 mm wide, 57 mm deep and 38 mm thick, grit blasted (monaired) with the name and dates of the recipient, the United Nations logo, and the words 'The Dag Hammarskjöld Medal, In the Service of Peace' in English and French; a base (which cradles the crystal medal) approximately 100x100x20 mm made of polished dark gray granite with a blue United Nations ribbon affixed; and a suitable presentation package with the title of the medal and the United Nations logo imprinted.

Notes

1. An asterisk shown after a mission name denotes official Australian contribution to that mission.
2. UNSTO, UNDOF and UNIFIL missions provided personnel to UNGOMAP. Personnel wear ribbon of parent mission with UNGOMAP Clasp

Table 26A-1: United Nations missions and ribbons

CHAPTER 27

FOREIGN AWARDS TO AUSTRALIANS

Overview

27.1 Whenever Australian forces have been involved in campaigns with allied forces, awards recognising gallantry and distinguished service have been made by those allied nations to Australian personnel. During World War I (WWI) the awards were generally made by European nations; in World War II (WWII), the Korean War and the Vietnam War awards were also made by the United States of America.

27.2 Foreign awards have also been made in peacetime to personnel who have performed with distinction while serving on overseas postings, attachments or training.

27.3 This chapter covers only the more common awards made to Australians. There are many examples of awards made to individuals that are not included in this manual, such as awards to senior Australian Defence Force (ADF) officers to recognise their leadership in the contributions made by Australian forces.

Historical background

27.4 The custom of bestowing national honours on foreign personnel is quite old, probably dating back as far as Roman times. Privileges of the Republic and later the Empire, up to and including the ultimate honour of Roman citizenship, were regularly conferred on foreign troops as a reward for good service alongside the Roman army.

27.5 Later, as chivalric orders evolved into something resembling the national honours systems we recognise today, it became the practice for monarchs to exchange their royal or national orders with each other, usually with some diplomatic end in mind. This evolved into the practice of bestowing national honours on officers and commanders of allied or friendly nations, usually, but not always, for some service to the nation that granted the honour.

27.6 By the mid 19th century, with the development of campaign and operational service medals as we recognise them today, the practice evolved of awarding national campaign and other medals to all of the troops of an allied or friendly nation. The first foreign medal issued to Australian troops was the Khedive's Star, awarded by the Khedive of Egypt to members of the New South Wales Contingent to the Sudan in 1885.



Figure 27–1: Khedive's Star

27.7 From WWI onwards, Australians have been awarded a variety of honours, decorations and medals by allied and friendly nations.

27.8 Not all awards bestowed by foreign governments are recognised by Australia. There has been a practice in recent years by veterans of conflicts from WWII onwards of presuming that medals of foreign nations that have been officially offered to and accepted by other nations (for example the offer of the Republic of South Korea Campaign Service Medal to the United States of America) extends recognition to Australians. A policy has been developed for the acceptance and wearing of foreign awards by Australians which is designed to maintain the integrity of the Australian system by avoiding a proliferation of foreign awards, while allowing a reasonable opportunity for the achievements of Australians to be recognised by other nations. This policy is detailed in Volume 1, Chapter 35.

27.9 **WWI.** WWI broke out on 1 August 1914 and Britain and Australia declared war on Germany on 4 August 1914. Between 4 August 1914 and 11 November 1918, more than 331 000 Australians served overseas on active service. WWI saw the award of a large number of foreign decorations to Australians. These awards were made in one of two ways:

- a. individual citation, which is an award for an action or service specifically recognised by the allied nation; or
- b. award of a medal from a block 'allocation' of awards made by a foreign nation.

27.10 In the second case, it was common practice during WWI for foreign governments to make an allocation of awards to Australia. The choice of the actual recipients of individual awards was then up to the Australian authorities. This practice was appreciated by the Australian Imperial Force because the force was subject to very strict award quotas for Imperial awards which meant that many deserving members could not be rewarded for their actions. The pool of foreign decorations extended the number of awards available. The majority of foreign awards made to Australians during WWI were made via bulk allocations from allied governments.

27.11 The following governments awarded decorations and medals to Australians during WWI:

- a. Belgium;
- b. France;
- c. Greece;
- d. Hedjaz (later Jordan);
- e. Italy;
- f. Japan;
- g. Montenegro (later Yugoslavia);
- h. Portugal;
- i. Romania;
- j. Russia;
- k. Serbia (later Yugoslavia); and
- l. United States of America.

27.12 A summary of foreign awards made to Australians during WWI is in [Annex A](#).

27.13 In addition to awards made during WWI the Government of France in 1998 presented its highest national award, the Legion of Honour (Légion d'Honneur) to all surviving WWI veterans who had served in France. A total of 66 awards were made to surviving Australian veterans.

27.14 **WWII.** Britain and Australia declared war on Germany on 3 September 1939 following the German attack on Poland on 1 September 1939. With the Japanese attacks on British and American territory in the Pacific on 7 December 1941, Australia found itself at war with Japan on 8 December 1941. Between 4 September 1939 and 3 September 1945, 993 000 Australians enlisted for service and over 575 000 of these served overseas.

27.15 Unlike WWI, foreign awards to Australians during WWII consisted of both decorations and campaign medals.

27.16 Foreign decorations during WWII were exclusively individual awards. Each award was the result of an official citation raised by the competent authorities of the nation concerned and staffed through correct Australian and foreign national channels. Decorations were awarded by the following countries:

- a. Belgium;
- b. China (Nationalist);
- c. Czechoslovakia;
- d. Denmark;
- e. France;
- f. Greece;
- g. Lebanon;
- h. Netherlands;
- i. Poland;
- j. Sarawak;
- k. Soviet Union; and
- l. United States of America.

27.17 A full list of decorations awarded during WWII is in [Annex A](#).

27.18 As with WWI, as a gesture of appreciation on the 60th anniversary of the 'D' Day landings, the Government of France bestowed the Legion of Honour (Légion d'Honneur) on a number of Australian veterans. This time however, the award was restricted to 10 veterans, rather than an award to all surviving veterans of D Day. Later, other selected veterans have been awarded the Legion of Honour in appreciation for their involvement in French campaigns.

27.19 Several allied countries have offered campaign or war commemorative medals to Australia, for award to Australian veterans who served with, or in support of, armed forces of those countries during the war. All of these awards were made some time after the war. Awards have been recognised from:

- a. France: Medaille du Jubile—a medal authorised by the Government of France to commemorate the 50th anniversary of D Day.
- b. Greece: War Medal 1940–1941.
- c. Malta: 50th Anniversary of the Award of the George Cross to Malta.
- d. Norway: Norwegian War Medal and Norwegian Participation Medal.
- e. Philippines: Philippines Liberation Medal.
- f. Poland: Cross of the Armed Forces in the West with clasp TOBRUK.

27.20 Award and issue of these medals is not the responsibility of the Department of Defence. Agreement has been reached in each case for eligible veterans to make application to the awarding government, either directly to the relevant embassy or mission or indirectly via the Returned Services League of Australia.

27.21 Korean War. The Korean War broke out on 25 June 1950 when North Korean forces invaded South Korea. In accordance with its commitment to the Charter of the United Nations (UN), Australia contributed forces to the United States—led UN force in Korea. Between 25 June 1950 and 27 July 1953 (the date of signing of the Armistice) just over 17 000 Australians served in Korea.

27.22 Although a total of 16 countries, including South Korea, committed combat forces to the Korean War (plus five that contributed military medical units), only the United States and the Republic of South Korea awarded their decorations to Australia. A list of these decorations is in [Annex A](#).

27.23 Vietnam War. The series of wars in Indochina referred to generically as the 'Vietnam War' commenced in 1946 with a revolt against the returning French colonial power. The first ground force contributed by Australia was a small military training team, which was deployed in 1962. By the mid 1960s, this commitment would grow to a reinforced brigade-sized task force, supported by naval and air units. A total of 50,000 Australians served in the Vietnam War, or in support of Australia's contribution to the Vietnam War, between July 1962 and June 1973.

27.24 During the Vietnam War, Australian personnel received awards from the Kingdom of Cambodia, the United States of America and the Republic of South Vietnam. A list of these awards is in [Annex A](#).

27.25 Post Vietnam. Following the Vietnam War, Australia underwent a period of limited overseas military engagement. This changed significantly with the commitment of Australian forces to the first Gulf War in 1990–1991. This was followed with Australia's lead involvement in the liberation of East Timor, the second Gulf War and the so-called 'War on Terror' in Iraq and Afghanistan.

27.26 In the post Vietnam War era, Australians have been awarded or issued medals from a number of nations including:

- a. The Kingdom of Cambodia,
- b. The Sultanate of Kuwait,
- c. The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, and
- d. The United States of America.

DESCRIPTIONS OF COMMONLY AWARDED FOREIGN DECORATIONS AND MEDALS

27.27 The following sections provide brief descriptions of the foreign decorations and medals more commonly awarded to Australian personnel. These awards are grouped by country of issue.

Belgium

27.28 The Belgian Croix de Guerre. The Belgian Croix de Guerre (or War Cross) was instituted on 25 October 1915 as a means of formally recognising acts of heroism performed by individuals (of any of the Allied powers) during the WWI.

27.29 The medal was also awarded to recognise a period amounting to three years of front-line Belgian service (plus other circumstances: eg volunteers above age 40 with at least 18 months service in a combat unit).

27.30 The medal could only be earned by foreign nationals for acts of heroism conducted while on Belgian soil. Comprising a bronze cross, the medal features crossed swords and a disc bearing a rampant lion, surmounted by a bronze crown. The reverse of the medal has the letter 'A' denoting King Albert I.

27.31 The medal was awarded at various levels of command with different devices worn on the ribbon to denote the level of the award. A bronze palm indicated that the medal was awarded by the army, a bronze lion that it was awarded by a regiment, a gold lion that it was issued by land forces. The ribbon is red with five green stripes.

27.32 The medal was reinstituted for use during the WWII in 1941.



Figure 27-2: Belgian Croix de Guerre

France

27.33 The major awards made by France have been the Legion of Honour and the Croix-de-Guerre.

27.34 Legion of Honour. The Legion of Honour was created in 1802 by Napoleon Bonaparte. It is the highest award given by the French Republic for outstanding service to France, regardless of the social status or nationality of the recipients. In expressing his reasons for creating the Order, Napoleon said: 'It will be an institution which will further all our republican laws and strengthen the Revolution. It will remove all distinctions of nobility, which placed inherited glory above acquired glory and descendants of great men above great men'.

27.35 The Legion has five classes:

- a. Grand Cross—wears the badge on a sash on the right shoulder, plus the star on the left chest;
- b. Grand Officer—wears the badge on a ribbon with rosette on the left chest, plus the star on the right chest;
- c. Commander—wears the badge on a necklet;
- d. Officer—wears the badge on a ribbon with rosette on the left chest; and
- e. Chevalier—wears the badge on a ribbon on the left chest.



Figure 27-3: French Legion of Honour

27.36 The medal has changed very little since 1804. The profile of Napoleon on the front and the eagle on the back were replaced under the Restoration by Henry IV and three fleurs-de-lis, symbol of the Bourbon dynasty. Two tricolour flags were subsequently substituted for the royal insignia. Since 1870 the head of 'Marianne', symbolic figure of the Republic, has appeared on the front of the medal, the tricolour flags on the back. The inscription on the front reads 'République Française' (French Republic) and on the back 'Honneur et Patrie' (Honour and Fatherland). The medal is shaped like a five-sided double-pointed star, and is made of white enamel. It is encircled by a green wreath of oak and laurel leaves and surmounted by a smaller, similar wreath. The ribbon of the order is red moiré.

27.37 Croix de Guerre. This well-known French decoration was instituted on 8 April 1915 to be awarded to those individuals who distinguished themselves by acts of heroism involving combat with enemy forces. The medal is also awarded to those who have been 'mentioned in despatches', meaning a heroic deed was performed meriting a citation from an individual's headquarters. It was also awarded as a unit decoration.

27.38 According to the nature of the mention, the following emblems were affixed on the ribbon:

- a. Bronze palm—for mention on army level (five bronze palms to be replaced by a silver one by decree of 8 January 1917).
- b. Gilt star—for mention on corps level.
- c. Silver star—for mention on division level.
- d. Bronze star—for mention on brigade or battalion level.

27.39 By 1 March 1920 more than 2,055,000 crosses had been awarded.



Figure 27-4: French Croix de Guerre—World War I and World War II

27.40 The Croix de Guerre is a bronze cross, surmounted by crossed swords overlaid by a disk bearing the Head of the Republic. The reverse has the dates 1914–1918. The ribbon of the Croix de Guerre has alternating red and green stripes.

27.41 A new Croix de Guerre was created on 26 September 1939, similar to that of the 1914–1918 type but with a different ribbon having the colours of the WWI ribbon in slightly different design and the date '1939' on the reverse. As with the WWI type, this cross recognised the recipient's bravery and individual citations are designated by stars or palms on the ribbon.

Greece

27.42 Approval was given by the Governor-General on 20 July 1999 for Australian veterans of the Greece and Crete campaigns in WWII to accept and wear the following Greek medals:

- a. Commemorative Medallion of the Hellenic Republic for the Campaign 1940–1941; and
- b. Commemorative Medallion of the Hellenic Republic for the Campaigns 1941–1945.

27.43 Commemorative Medallion of the Hellenic Republic for the Campaign 1940–1941. The medal can either be of bronze or of gilt. The obverse of the original design had the head of King George II, surrounded with a laurel wreath. The wreath is at the top joined by a crown. In 1983 the obverse was changed as a result of Greece becoming a republic in 1974. From 1983 the obverse shows a headless winged female figure above the inscription '1940–1941'. The figure is surrounded by a laurel wreath, at the top joined by the Greek word for 'Greece'.

27.44 The reverse has original a Greek inscription meaning '1940–1941 Epirus, Albania, Macedonia, Thrace, Crete' for Army medals and '1940–1941 Aegean, Ionian, Myrtoum, Adriatic' for Navy medals. From 1983 the '1940–1941' was removed but the rest remained.

27.45 The ribbon is dark blue with a pale blue centre stripe and two narrow white edge stripes.

27.46 Commemorative Medallion of the Hellenic Republic for the Campaigns 1941–1945. The medal was originally issued as a six-pointed bronze star with integral suspension in the form of an escutcheon bearing the Greek cross on a laterally-hatched ground for the heraldic colour azure (blue), within a laurel wreath; the face with a laurel wreath imposed on crossed swords; the reverse having a Greek inscription '1941–1945 North Africa, Aegean Islands, Italy'. In 1983, following the abolition of the Greek monarchy, a new version was issued with the original crown suspension replaced by the emblem of the Hellenic Republic.

27.47 The ribbon has three equal stripes of red, pale blue and green.



Figure 27-5: Commemorative Medallions of the Greek Campaigns of 1940-1941 and 1941-1945

Kuwait

27.48 The Kuwait Liberation Medal. The Kuwait Liberation Medal was awarded by the State of Kuwait to those who served in support of Operation Desert Shield or Desert Storm in 1990-1991. The medal was not approved for wearing by members of the ADF but was allowed to be retained as a memento by members who received it.

27.49 The Kuwait Liberation Medal was awarded in five classes, generally according to the rank of the recipient. The medal of the fifth class was bronze with enamel, suspended from a bar by a wreath. The obverse bears the Coat of Arms of the State of Kuwait. The Coat of Arms consists of the shield of the flag design in colour superimposed on a falcon with wings displayed. The falcon supports a disk containing a sailing ship with the full name of the State written at the top of the disk. At the top of the medal is the inscription '1991 LIBERATION MEDAL' in Arabic letters. The reverse side is the map of Kuwait on a rayed background.

27.50 The ribbon is the pattern of the flag of the State of Kuwait and consists of three equal stripes of red, white and green and a black trapezium is at the top of the ribbon drape and service ribbon.



Figure 27-6: Kuwait Liberation Medal

Malaysia

27.51 The Pingat Jasa Malaysia. The Pingat Jasa Malaysia (PJM) was issued by the Government of Malaysia and offered to personnel of all nations who served on the Malay Peninsula or in Malaysia in operations during the Malayan Emergency and the Indonesian Confrontation from 31 August 1957 to 12 August 1966.



Figure 27-7: Pingat Jasa Malaysia

27.52 Description. The PJM is a circular silver finished medal 36mm in diameter. The obverse has the Malaysian national crest over the inscription 'JASA MALAYSIA'. The reverse has a map of Malaysia over the initial letters 'P.J.M.'. The medal is connected to a decorated suspension bar by two crossed 'palas' palm fronds.

27.53 Ribbon. The ribbon is 35 mm wide. It has a central red stripe that symbolises chivalry and gallantry, flanked by blue stripes representing the contribution made by supporting forces during the campaigns and the appreciation of the Malaysian people, edged by yellow stripes representing the sovereignty of Malaysia.

27.54 Eligibility. The PJM is awarded to those who served in Malaya/Malaysia for at least 90 days, between 31 August 1957 and 31 December 1966 in direct support of operations. Those in indirect support require 180 days service to qualify. Service in Singapore between 31 August 1957 and 9 August 1965, while it was a part of Malaysia, is also recognised by the PJM.

27.55 The start date for the medal is 31 August 1957; this being the date that Malaysia became an independent nation.

Papua New Guinea

27.56 The Papua New Guinea Independence Medal. The Papua New Guinea Independence Medal was issued to mark the granting of independence of Papua New Guinea (PNG) on 16 September 1975. The Papua New Guinea Independence Medal was established and issued in 1976 and into 1977 to a range of personnel including civilians and members of defence and emergency forces; and members of the Australian Defence Force who were serving in PNG on 16 September 1975 and had served for at least 18 months prior to that date in PNG Defence Force units or Australian formed units in PNG. A total of 187 medals were issued to members of the Army; nine to Royal Australian Navy (RAN) and six to the Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF).

27.57 The medal is circular cupro-nickel, the obverse having an effigy of the Sovereign and the reverse having a bird of paradise surrounded by the inscription 'PAPUA NEW GUINEA' and 'INDEPENDENCE 1975'.

27.58 The ribbon uses the PNG national colours: rust red with narrow stripes of white and yellow and black edges.

27.59 The Papua New Guinea Anniversary of Independence Medal. The Papua New Guinea Anniversary of Independence Medal was issued to mark the tenth anniversary of the granting of independence of PNG in September 1975. The medal was awarded to a range of personnel including civilians and members of defence and emergency forces on the 10th anniversary of PNG independence.

27.60 The Papua New Guinea Anniversary of Independence Medal is circular cupro-nickel of similar design with inscriptions noting the 10th anniversary of independence.

27.61 The ribbon is rust-red with thin edge stripes of yellow and a central white stripe edged in black.



Figure 27-8: Papua New Guinea Independence and 10th Anniversary of Independence Medals

Philippines

27.62 Philippine Legion of Honor. The Philippine Legion of Honor was established by President Manuel Roxas, through Philippine Army Circular No 60 dated 3 July 1947. The Philippine Legion of Honor was patterned after the Legion of Merit of the United States of America, and was meant to honour both civilians and members of the military, Filipino and foreign. Originally, like the United States (US) Legion of Merit, the Philippine Legion of Honor only had four classes, known as Degrees, with Legionnaire being the basic rank, and Chief Commander being the highest. With the reform of the Philippine system of orders and decorations in 2003, the Philippine Legion of Honor classes were renamed 'ranks' instead of 'degrees', and the ranks were expanded.

27.63 Today, the Philippine Legion of Honor is conferred upon a Filipino or foreign citizen in recognition of valuable and meritorious service in relation to the military affairs of the Republic of the Philippines. It is the primary order of military merit of the Republic of the Philippines.

27.64 The Philippine Legion of Honor may be awarded by the Secretary of National Defence, in the name and by authority of, the President of the Philippines.

27.65 The civilian division of the Philippine Legion of Honor is composed of the following ranks:

- a. Chief Commander (Punong Komandante);
- b. Grand Commander (Marangal na Komandante);
- c. Grand Officer (Marangal na Pinuno);
- d. Commander (Komandante);
- e. Officer (Pinuno); and
- f. Legionnaire (Lehiyonaryo).

27.66 The Armed Forces of the Philippines has its own regulations governing the conferment of the Philippine Legion of Honor.

27.67 Philippines Liberation Medal. In 1995, 50 years after the liberation of the Philippines from Japanese occupation, the Republic of the Philippines announced the awarding of a Philippines Liberation Medal to Allied veterans who served in the country or its territorial waters during 1944–1945. More than 3000 Australians have received this medal.

27.68 The liberation of the Philippines began on 20 October 1944 when American troops landed on Leyte Island in the southern Philippines. Several thousand Australian sailors, airmen and some soldiers served in the Philippines with distinction.

27.69 Australians continued serving in and around the Philippines until the war's end. Some RAAF squadrons were also based on Filipino islands to support Australian operations in Borneo. When the war ended, Australians were sent to the Philippines to assist in the processing of prisoners of war returning from Japan on the way home to Australia.



Figure 27-9: Philippines Liberation Medal

Poland

27.70 Polish Armed Forces in the West Military Action Cross. (Krzyz Czynu Bojowego Polskich Sil Zbrojnych na Zachodzie). The Polish Armed Forces in the West Military Action Cross was instituted by an Act of the Polish Parliament of 17 May 1989 to be awarded to former members of the Polish Armed Forces in the West, subordinated to the Government in Exile in London, who participated in any of the campaigns. The Polish Consul in Australia received 800 medals for distribution to Australian Rats of Tobruk who served under the command of General Stanislaw Kopanski.



Figure 27-10: Polish Armed Forces in the West Military Action Cross

27.71 The medal is a silver Maltese cross with the arms in the form of the stylized letter V (victory), 42 x 42 mm. In the centre there is a crowned Polish eagle sitting on the Amazon shield, as worn by soldiers of the Polish Armed Forces. The reverse bears an inscription '1939/POLSKIE/SILY ZBROJNE /NA ZACHODZIE/1945' (Polish Armed Forces in the West).

27.72 The medal ribbon is 36mm wide, with central dark red and white stripes flanked with stripes of light blue, black and green, representing the Air Force, Navy and Army respectively.

27.73 There were several clasps issued for the medal with the clasp 'TOBRUK' being issued to Australians.

Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam)

27.74 The Government of the Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam) made a significant number of awards of various types to Australian personnel who served during the Vietnam War. Australians served in a range of roles during the campaign, including as military advisers and as part of the Australian task force deployed to South Vietnam. Some 50 000 Australians served in the campaign.

27.75 Gallantry Cross. A significant award made by the Republic of Vietnam was the Gallantry Cross. This award was made both as an individual award for acts of gallantry and as a unit award to recognise the collective gallantry of units involved in the Vietnam War. The unit award is described below.

27.76 The Gallantry Cross was awarded with devices denoting the level at which individuals are mentioned. These range from palm at the highest level and gold, silver and bronze stars for mention by lower organisations.

27.77 The Gallantry Cross is gold-coloured, with a wreath superimposed by two crossed scimitars and a Maltese cross. In the centre of the Maltese cross there is a disc with an outline of the country of Vietnam between two palm sprigs joined at the bottom and a scroll overall inscribed 'QUOC-GIA LAO-TUONG' (Reward of the State).

27.78 The ribbon has gold and red stripes with broad red edges. Appropriate ribbon devices are worn on the ribbon of the medal.



Figure 27-11: Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross

27.79 The Gallantry Cross was awarded to individuals and some units were awarded the Gallantry Cross with Palm Unit Citation. The offer accepted by the US Armed Forces of the Cross of Gallantry with Palm Unit Citation to all US units that served in the Vietnam War does not apply to Australians or Australian units.

27.80 Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal. The Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal (RVCM) was issued by the Government of the Republic of Vietnam for service during the Vietnam War. Unrestricted permission for the acceptance and wearing of the medal by eligible members of the Australian Armed Forces and accredited philanthropic organisations was given by Her Majesty the Queen.



Figure 27-12: Republic of Vietnam Campaign Medal

27.81 The RVCM is a gold and white enameled star with a green, red and gold centre motif.

27.82 The ribbon is green with three white stripes. A ribbon device bearing the inscription '1960'—is worn on the ribbon. A smaller device with the inscription '1960'—is worn on the ribbon bar.

27.83 The Government of the Republic of Vietnam gave authority for allied nations to determine the eligibility criteria for the RVCM. The Australian Government maintained the basic qualifying criteria specified by the Republic of Vietnam for allied troops. These criteria were detailed by the Secretary of the Department of Defence in a memorandum dated 16 September 1966. The requirements were promulgated in respective service instructions.

27.84 The RVCM was awarded for service in the prescribed area of operations in Vietnam commencing on 31 July 1962. Entitlement ceased on 27 January 1973 for Australian personnel.

27.85 To be eligible for the RVCM a person must have completed a minimum period of 181 days, either continuous or aggregated, unless:

- a. killed on active service,
- b. wounded in action ie classified as a Battle Casualty and evacuated as a result of those wounds, or
- c. captured and later released or escaped.

27.86 Note that medical evacuation from the area of operations for any reasons other than wounds received in action does not constitute an exemption from meeting the minimum qualifying period.

27.87 Descriptions of other awards made by the Republic of Vietnam may be found in medal reference books.

Saudi Arabia

27.88 The Saudi Arabian Medal for the Liberation of Kuwait. The Saudi Arabian Medal for the Liberation of Kuwait was awarded by the Saudi Arabian Government to allied personnel involved in the campaign for the liberation of Kuwait during the 1991 Gulf War.



Figure 27-13: Saudi Arabian Medal for the Liberation of Kuwait

27.89 The white metal medal has a star of 15 long and 15 short round-tipped rays with an overall diameter of approximately 45 mm. It is surmounted by a bronze circle bearing a crowned and enwreathed globe on which appears a map of Arabia. Above the circle is a palm tree with crossed scimitars, the state emblem of Saudi Arabia. A scroll inscribed in Arabic and English 'LIBERATION OF KUWAIT' appears round the foot of the circle.

27.90 The Saudi Arabian Medal for the Liberation of Kuwait ribbon is green with edges of red, black and white, the Saudi national colours.

Timor-Leste (East Timor)

27.91 Timor-Leste Solidarity Medal. In November 2008, the Australian Government formally accepted an offer from the East Timor President HE José Ramos-Horta for Australian Defence Force personnel to formally accept and wear the Timor-Leste Solidarity Medal in recognition of their service in stability and peace operations in East Timor from 1 May 2006.



Figure 27-14: Timor-Leste Solidarity Medal

27.92 Qualifying Criteria. The commencement date is 1 May 2006 and qualification for the medal is:

- a. having served a minimum of 180 days continuous or accrued service in East Timor from 1 May 2006; or
- b. nominations will be considered for personnel that have served a minimum of 120 days from 1 May 2006; or
- c. nominations will be considered for personnel who served with a start date in May or June 2006 for a period at least 90 days; or
- d. the President of the Republic may consider extraordinary cases outside the above time-periods. Applications for extraordinary cases must be endorsed and submitted through the Directorate of Honours and Awards, to be considered and approved by the President of the Republic. However, service may still only count from 1 May 2006.

27.93 The qualifying period is not required in the event of death in service in East Timor on or after 1 May 2006.

27.94 Eligibility On 17 June 2009, the Chief of the Defence Force agreed to specific eligibility criteria for members within the Australian Defence Organisation as follows:

- a. ADF personnel assigned for service as part of the ADF contribution in East Timor;
- b. ADF personnel involved in Defence Cooperation Program activities in East Timor;
- c. ADF personnel assigned to OP TOWER are already eligible for the United Nations Mission in Timor medal. However, given the policy that two foreign operational awards are not normally approved for acceptance and wearing for the same service, eligible personnel will have the option of choosing which medal they might formally wear on an unrestricted basis; and
- d. Defence Attaché staff who are awarded the medal will only be able to accept the medal as a memento of their service. Approval will not be given for Defence Attaché staff to officially wear the medal.

United Kingdom

27.95 Until the Australian honours and awards system was fully established, awards from the United Kingdom (UK) Imperial system were considered to be official Australian awards and not foreign awards. Since then UK awards that have been made to Australians serving with UK forces are dealt with in accordance with the policy for acceptance and wearing of foreign awards. UK awards, other than some of the recently introduced gallantry decorations, are described in the relevant sections on Imperial awards in this manual.

United States of America

27.96 As shown in [Annex A](#) to this chapter, a great number of awards have been made by the United States of America to members of the Australian forces. The US regulations provide that, with some exceptions, notably the Medal of Honor and campaign medals, which are not permitted to be awarded to foreign personnel, other awards for gallantry and distinguished service may be made to personnel serving with US forces.

27.97 Descriptions of US awards are included in [Annex B](#).

Vanuatu

27.98 The Vanuatu Independence Medal 1980. The Vanuatu Independence Medal 1980 was limited to an issue of 300. The medal may be awarded to Heads of State and other foreign dignitaries who were invited to, and did attend, the celebrations of the Independence of Vanuatu; persons holding certain offices; and persons who have contributed with distinction to the attainment of Independence. Four of these medals were awarded to ADF personnel, one Army pilot and three RAAF pilots.

27.99 The Vanuatu Independence Medal 1980 is a circular cupro nickel-silver medal with a diameter of 36 mm. It has a raised edge around the circumference on obverse and reverse. The obverse bears in relief the Vanuatu Coat of arms and the word 'Vanuatu' above it and the word 'Independence' below it followed by '1980'. The reverse bears in relief the national emblem namely a stylised curved pig's tusk making a circle around crossed namele leaves.



Figure 27-15: Vanuatu Independence Medal ribbon

27.100 The ribbon is 30 mm wide with stripes of red and green on the left and right sides with a central gold stripe flanked by black stripes.

Zimbabwe

27.101 The Zimbabwe Independence Medal. The Zimbabwe Independence Medal was issued by the Zimbabwe Government to members of the Australian Contingent of the Commonwealth Cease-Fire Monitoring Force in Southern Rhodesia in 1980. On 29 November 1983 Her Majesty the Queen granted restricted permission for personnel to accept and wear the medal. Restricted approval was sought in accordance with the foreign service award policy at the time, and because members had been awarded the Rhodesia Medal in recognition of their service.

27.102 On 19 August 1998 the Governor-General granted permission for unrestricted wearing of the Zimbabwe Independence Medal by members of the monitoring force.



Figure 27-16: The Rhodesia Medal and the Zimbabwe Independence Medal

Unit awards

27.103 Unit awards were not part of the Imperial system and it was not until the introduction of unit gallantry and meritorious service citations within the Australian honours and awards system that there has been provision for unit achievement to be recognised by an Australian award.

27.104 Unit awards provide a means of recognising all members of a unit equally, unlike the Imperial system where unit achievement was recognised by the award of medals to selected individuals or the granting of Battle Honours to eligible units.

27.105 Recognition of Australian units has been given by allied nations, notably during the Korean War and the Vietnam War by the US, where unit awards are an integral and highly regarded element in their awards system.

27.106 Insignia of unit citations are worn in accordance with the dress regulations of the respective services.

27.107 United States of America Unit Citations. US unit awards are described in [Annex B](#).

27.108 South Korean Presidential Unit Citation. The insignia of the South Korean Presidential Unit Citation consists of a white ribbon with narrow green, red and white stripes and wider green borders with the red and blue symbol of the Republic of Korea in the centre, framed by a rectangular gilt frame 32 mm wide and 15 mm deep decorated with laurel leaves.



Figure 27-17: South Korean Presidential Unit Citation

27.109 Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross with Palm Unit Citation. The insignia worn by members of a unit awarded the Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross with Palm Unit Citation has the ribbon of the Gallantry Cross framed in a gilt frame with the miniature palm ribbon emblem attached.

27.110 The Government of Republic of Vietnam awarded the Gallantry Cross Unit Citation with Palm to all US forces but this offer was not extended to the Australian forces.



Figure 27–18: Insignia of the Republic of Vietnam Gallantry Cross with Palm Unit Citation

Summary of foreign unit awards made to Australian units

27.111 The Table 27–1 below details the foreign unit citations and commendations that have been awarded to Australian units.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA			
Presidential Unit Citation	2 Sqn RAAF	WW II	18 April–25 August 1942
	3 RAR	Korea (Kapyong)	24–25 April 1951 Awarded 23 June 1951
	D Coy 6 RAR	Vietnam War (Long Tan)	18 August 1966
Meritorious Unit Commendation	AATTV	Vietnam	July 1962–August 1969 Awarded 9 February 1970
	1 RAR	Vietnam	14 June 1991 for service with 173 rd Airborne Brigade 1965–66
Navy Unit Commendation	HMAS HOBART	Vietnam	
	HMAS PERTH	Vietnam	
Navy Meritorious Unit Commendation	HMAS PERTH	Vietnam	9 September 1967–5 April 1968
	RAN Clearance Diving Team Three	Vietnam	
	817 Sqn RAN	For assistance following collision between HMAS MELBOURNE and USS FRANK E. EVANS	3 June 1969
Air Force Outstanding Unit Award (with Combat V)	2 Sqn RAAF	Vietnam	19 April 1967–31 May 1971
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH VIETNAM			
Gallantry Cross with Palm Citation	AATTV	Vietnam	1 July 1962–31 October 1971
	8 RAR	Vietnam	28 November 1969–
	2 Sqn RAAF	Vietnam	

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH KOREA			
South Korean Presidential Unit Citation	US 7 th Fleet which included the following Australian ships: HMAS ANZAC HMAS BATAAN HMAS CONDAMINE HMAS CULGOA HMAS MURCHISON HMAS SHOALHAVEN HMAS SYDNEY HMAS TOBRUK HMAS WARRAMUNGA 805 Sqn, 808 Sqn and 815 Sqn (on HMAS SYDNEY) 77 Squadron RAAF	Korean War	July 1950–July 1953 Awarded 27 July 1953

Table 27-1: Foreign unit citations and commendations awarded to Australian units

FOREIGN AWARDS NOT APPROVED FOR WEAR BY AUSTRALIANS

27.112 There are some awards that have not been approved for acceptance and wear by Australians. There is often misunderstanding within the veteran community who believe that they are in fact allowed to wear such awards. In some cases medal dealers have produced replicas of the awards, adding further to the confusion.

27.113 Some of the notable awards are detailed in the following paragraphs.

Dutch War Cross

27.114 A myth has grown in recent years concerning the eligibility of Australian veterans who served in the Netherlands East Indies during WWII to the award of a Dutch campaign medal, referred to usually either as the 'Dutch War Cross' or the 'Wilhelmina Cross'.

27.115 The medal in question is the Oorlogs-Herinneringskruis (OHK) or Commemorative War Cross. This medal was established by the Netherlands government, at the direction of Her Majesty Queen Wilhelmina, as the general service medal for members of the Netherlands forces and merchant navy for WWII.

27.116 The myth connected with the OHK is that the Government of the Kingdom of the Netherlands officially offered the medal to Australia for award to members of the Australian forces who served in Netherlands territory. This was not the case, but on the strength of this belief, which in some cases has been fostered and encouraged by unscrupulous medal dealers in order to make a profit, many persons have obtained copies of the OHK and added it to their medal group.

27.117 The Honours Section of the Netherlands Ministry of Defence has officially advised the Department of Defence that no offer of the OHK was ever made to Australia, or any other country, by the Netherlands. The Netherlands Government in fact ceased issuing the OHK to its own veterans in 1968. The wearing of the OHK by Australian veterans or their relatives is contrary to The [Defence Act 1903](#) and also in breach of Dutch law.



Figure 27-19: Dutch War Cross

Annexes:

- A. [Foreign Awards to Australians](#)
- B. [United States Awards to Australians](#)
- C. [Wearing of foreign unit citations](#)

FOREIGN AWARDS TO AUSTRALIANS

1. The following sections provide a summary of the awards made to Australians by foreign nations, identifying the campaigns involved and where available, the number of awards made.

Belgium

2. **World War I.** The following Belgian awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of Leopold with Swords

Officer	1
Chevalier	2
Chevalier avec Palme	1
Chevalier avec Croix-de-Guerre	1

Order of the Crown

Grand Officer	2
Officer	2
Chevalier	3

Medaille Du Roi Albert	1

Medaille La Reine Elisabeth	1

Decoration Militaire	13

Croix-de-Guerre	403

Croix Civique	1

3. **World War II.** The following Belgian awards were made for service during World War II:

Order of the Crown

Chevalier	1

Order of Leopold	1

Croix-de-Guerre	10

Cambodia

4. The following Cambodian awards were made for service during the Vietnam War:

National Defence Medal

With Silver Star	10
With Bronze Star	33

China

5. The following Chinese award was made for service during the Boxer Rebellion:

1900 Military Order of the Dragon	17

Czechoslovakia

War Cross 1939	1

Denmark

Order of the Dannebrog, 5 th Class	1 (1948)

Egypt

Khedive's Star 1884–1886	720

Egypt

Order of the Nile (for WWI service)	

2 nd Class	3

3 rd Class	11

4 th Class	14

France**6. World War I.** The following French awards were made for service during World War I:

Legion D'Honneur	

2 nd Class	1

3 rd Class Commander	1

4 th Class Officer	11

5 th Class Chevalier	15 Chevalier 66 (awarded to surviving members of 1 st AIF in late 1998)

Order Merite Agricole Chevalier	3

Medaille Militaire	57

Croix-de-Guerre	214

Croix-de-Guerre avec Palme	11

Medal D'Honneur Avec Glaves	

En Vemeil	7

En Argen	26

En Bronze	16

Medaille Des Epidmes	

En Vermeil	3

En Argen	2

7. World War II. The following French awards were made for service during World War II:

Medaille de la Reconnaissance	1

Medaille D'Honneur de Sainte Militaire	1

Croix-de-Guerre	41

Medaille du Jubile	Jubilee of the 1944 'D' Day landings on Normandy

Greece**8. World War I.** The following Greek awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of the Redeemer 5 th Class	1
War Cross 1914–1918	1
Medal of Military Merit 4 th Class	18

9. World War II. The following Greek awards were made for service during World War II:

War Cross 1 st Class	12
War Cross 3 rd Class	1
Medal of the Town of Rethymnon Issued in 1975, 25 th anniversary of the battle of Crete	

Kingdom of the Hedjaz

Order of the Nahda	
3 rd Class	1 (WWI)
4 th Class	5 (WWI)

Italy**10. World War I.** The following Italian awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of SS Maurice and Lazarus 5 th Class	1
Order of the Crown 5 th Class	1
Al Valore Militaire	
Silver	7
Bronze	32

Japan**11. World War I.** The following Japanese awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of the Rising Sun	
2 nd Class	1
3 rd Class	1
Order of the Sacred Treasury 3 rd Class	1

Malaysia

Malaysia Commemorative Medal	12 (Instituted 29 July 1966)
Pingat Jasa Malaysia (PJM)	All who served in Malaysia 1957–1966

Montenegro

12. World War I. The following Montenegrin awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of Danilo

2 nd Class	1
3 rd Class	2
4 th Class	2
5 th Class	1
Medal of Merit Gold	1
Bravery Medal Silver	3

Malta

50th Anniversary Medal (of award of GC to Malta 1942)

Netherlands

13. World War II. The following Dutch awards were made for service during World War II:

Order of Orange Nassau

Grand Cross	1
Commander	6
Knight	6
Medal of the Order	10
Cross of Merit	2
Bronze Cross 1940	4
Flying Cross	4

Norway

14. World War II. The following Norwegian awards were made for service during World War II:

The Norwegian War Medal

The Norwegian Participation Medal

Philippines

Philippines Liberation Medal (WW II)	app 5000

Poland

15. World War II. The following Polish awards were made for service during World War II:

Virtuti Militari	2
Cross of Valour	5
War Cross	10
Warsaw Uprising Cross 1939–1945	4
Partisans' Cross	1
Cross of the Polish Armed Forces in the West, bar 'TOBRUK'	400

Portugal

16. World War II. The following Portuguese awards were made for service during World War II:

Military Order of Avis

Grand Officer	1
Commander	1
Chevalier	1

Red Cross (International)

Florence Nightingale Medal and Diploma

World War I	1
Ex-WWI AANS	4
World War II	4
Ex-WWII AANS	3
Civilian Issues 1951–1997	25
Issued to Defence Force 12 May 1961– 12 May 1983	5

Romania

17. World War I. The following Romanian awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of the Crown

Officer	1
Chevalier	4

Order of the Star of Romania Chevalier	2

Order of Michael the Brave Knight 3 rd Class	1

Croix de Virtue Militaire

1 st Class	1
2 nd Class	6

Medaille Barbatie Si Credinta

1 st Class	3
2 nd Class	4
3 rd Class	9

Imperial Russia

18. World War I. The following Imperial Russian awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of St Anne

2 nd Class with Swords	4
3 rd Class with Swords	3

Medal of the Order	6

DHAM, volume 2

27A-6

Order of St Stanislas

2nd Class 23rd Class 4Order of St Vladimir 4st Class with Swords 1

Order of St George

2nd Class 13rd Class 44th Class 4

Medal of St George

2nd Class 14th Class 4**Russia—USSR****19. World War II.** The following USSR awards were made for service during World War II:Order of the Patriotic War 1st Class 2

Order of the Red Star 1

Medal for Valour 1

Medal for Distinguished Battle Service 1

Soviet Arctic Convoy Medal

Serbia**20. World War I.** The following Serbian awards were made for service during World War I:

Order of the White Eagle

3rd Class with Swords 24th Class with Swords 85th Class with Swords 12

Order of Karageorge

4th Class with Swords 2

Cross of Karageorge

1st Class with Swords 52nd Class with Swords 6

Medal for Bravery and Military Virtue

Gold 24

Silver 23

Order of Saint Sava, 5th Class 1

South Korea

- 21. Korean War.** The following South Korean awards were made for service during the Korean War:

Order of Military Merit, Taiguk	1
Medal for Educational and Cultural Services	1

United States of America

- 22. World War I.** The following USA awards were made for service during World War I:

Distinguished Service Cross Army	9
Distinguished Service Medal	8

- 23. World War II.** The following USA awards were made for service during World War II:

Legion of Merit	50 (Total)
Chief Commander	1
Commander	RAN- 1, Army-1, RAAF
Officer	RAN-9, Army-5, RAAF
Legionnaire	RAN-6, Army-11, RAAF-3
Distinguished Service Cross Army	18
Navy Cross	3
Silver Star Medal	30
Distinguished Flying Cross	27
Bronze Star Medal	84
Medal of Freedom	30
Soldiers Medal	9
Air Medal	34

- 24. Korean War.** The following United States (US) awards were made for service during the Korean War:

Legion of Merit	
Chief Commander	1
Commander	1
Officer	10
Legionnaire	5
Silver Star Medal	5
Distinguished Flying Cross	21
Air Medal	120

25. Vietnam War. The following US awards were made for service during the Vietnam War:

Distinguished Service Cross Army	1
Legion of Merit	7
Silver Star Medal	30
Bronze Star for Valor	69
Bronze Star	86
Distinguished Flying Cross	17
Soldiers Medal	3
Air Medal for Valor	8 (with 3 olc)
Air Medal for Valor	5
Air Medal	18
Joint Services Commendation Medal	3
Army Commendation Medal for Valor	23
Army Commendation Medal	144

26. Later Issues. The following USA awards were made for service in the period December 1988–June 1993:

Bronze Star	1
Legion of Merit	1
Meritorious Service Medal	17
Army Commendation Medal	3
Army Achievement Medal	1

Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam)**27. Vietnam War.** The following Republic of Vietnam awards were made for service during the Vietnam War 1962–1974:

National Order	
4 th Class	6
5 th Class	12
Military Merit Medal	9
Army Distinguished Service Order	
1 st Class	1
2 nd Class	5
Gallantry Cross with Palm	
Gold Star	52
Silver Star	126
Bronze Star	133
Life Saving Medal, Military	3

DHAM, volume 2

27A-9

Armed Forces Honour Medal

1 st Class	9
2 nd Class	42

Staff Service Medal

1 st Class	14
2 nd Class	6

Technical Service Medal

1 st Class	8
2 nd Class	6

Training Service Medal

1 st Class	11
2 nd Class	22

Civil Action Medal

1 st Class	27
2 nd Class	11

Naval Service Medal, Honour Class (4th) 1

National Medal of Merit, Civil 17

Police Honour Medal, 2nd Class 2

Rural Revolutionary Development Service Medal 6

Public Health Medal 3

Educational and Cultural Service Medal 7

Ethnic Minorities Medal

1 st Class	5
2 nd Class	3

Public Works Medal, 2nd Class 5Social Welfare Medal, 1st Class 1

Psychological Warfare Medal

1 st Class	9
2 nd Class	4

UNITED STATES AWARDS TO AUSTRALIANS

GALLANTRY AND DISTINGUISHED SERVICE AWARDS

1. Foreign personnel serving with United States (US) forces may be awarded US gallantry and distinguished decorations and medals. The major exception is the US Medal of Honour, which is restricted to US citizens. The awards available to foreign personnel are described in the following paragraphs.

Distinguished Service Cross

2. The Distinguished Service Cross is awarded to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army, distinguished themselves by extraordinary heroism not justifying the award of a Medal of Honor; while engaged in an action against an enemy of the US; while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing or foreign force; or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the US is not involved. The act or acts of heroism must have been so notable and have involved risk of life so extraordinary as to set the individual apart from their comrades.



Figure 27B-1: United States Distinguished Service Cross

Distinguished Service Medal

3. The Distinguished Service Medal is awarded to any person who while serving in any capacity with the US Army, has distinguished themselves by exceptional meritorious service to the Government in a duty of great responsibility. Exceptional performance of normal duty will not alone justify an award of this decoration.



Figure 27B-2: United States Distinguished Service Medal

4. For service not related to actual war, the term 'duty of great responsibility' applies to a narrower range of positions than in time of war and requires evidence of conspicuous significant achievement. However, justification of the award may accrue by virtue of exceptional meritorious service in a succession of high positions of great importance.

5. Awards may be made to persons other than members of the Armed Forces of the US for wartime services only, and then only under exceptional circumstances with the express approval of the President in each case.

Silver Star

6. The Silver Star is awarded to a person who, while serving in any capacity with the US Army, is cited for gallantry in action against an enemy of the US while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force, or while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the US is not involved. The required gallantry, while of a lesser degree than that required for the Distinguished Service Cross, must nevertheless have been performed with marked distinction.



Figure 27B-3: United States Silver Star

Distinguished Flying Cross

7. The Distinguished Flying Cross is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the Army of the US, distinguished themselves by heroism or extraordinary achievement while participating in aerial flight. The performance of the act of heroism must be evidenced by voluntary action above and beyond the call of duty. Awards will be made only to recognise single acts of heroism or extraordinary achievement and will not be made in recognition of sustained operational activities against an armed enemy.



Figure 27B-4: United States Distinguished Flying Cross

Soldier's Medal

8. The Soldier's Medal is awarded to any person of the Armed Forces of the US or of an allied foreign nation who, while serving in any capacity with the Army of the US, distinguished themselves by heroism not involving actual conflict with an enemy. The same degree of heroism is required as for the award of the Distinguished Flying Cross. The performance must have involved personal hazard or danger and the voluntary risk of life under conditions not involving conflict with an armed enemy. Awards will not be made solely on the basis of having saved a life.



Figure 27B-5: United States Soldier's Medal

Bronze Star Medal

9. The Bronze Star Medal is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity in or with the Army of the US after 6 December 1941, distinguished themselves by heroic or meritorious achievement or service, not involving participation in aerial flight, in connection with military operations against an armed enemy; or while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing armed force in which the US is not involved.

10. Awards may be made for acts of heroism, performed under circumstances described above, which are of lesser degree than required for the award of the Silver Star.

11. The Bronze Star Medal may be awarded to recognise single acts of meritorious achievement or meritorious service. The level of merit is less than that required for the award of the Legion of Merit.



Figure 27B-6: United States Bronze Star Medal

Air Medal

12. The Air Medal is awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity in or with the US Army, will have distinguished themselves by meritorious achievement while participating in aerial flight. Awards may be made to recognise single acts of merit or heroism, or for meritorious service as described below.

13. Awards may be made for acts of heroism in connection with military operations against an armed enemy or while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing armed force in which the US is not involved, which are of a lesser degree than required for award of the Distinguished Flying Cross.

14. Awards may be made for single acts of meritorious achievement, involving superior airmanship, which are of a lesser degree than required for award of the Distinguished Flying Cross, but nevertheless were accomplished with distinction beyond that normally expected.

15. Awards for meritorious service may be made for sustained distinction in the performance of duties involving regular and frequent participation in aerial flight for a period of at least six months. In this regard, accumulation of a specified number of hours and missions will not serve as the basis for award of the Air Medal.

16. Award of the Air Medal is primarily intended to recognise those personnel who are on current crew member or non-crew member flying status which requires them to participate in aerial flight on a regular and frequent basis in the performance of their primary duties. However, it may also be awarded to certain other individuals whose combat duties require regular and frequent flying in other than a passenger status, or individuals who perform a particularly noteworthy act while performing the function of a crew member, but who are not on flying status as prescribed in AR 600-106. These individuals must make a discernible contribution to the operational land combat mission or to the mission of the aircraft in flight. Examples of personnel whose combat duties require them to fly include those in the attack elements of units involved in air/land assaults against an armed enemy and those directly involved in airborne command and control of combat operations. Involvement in such activities, normally at the brigade/group level and below, serves only to establish eligibility for award of the Air Medal; the degree of heroism, meritorious achievement or exemplary service determines who should receive the award. Awards will not be made to individuals who use air transportation solely for the purpose of moving from point to point in a combat zone.



Figure 27B-7: United States Air Medal

Air Force Cross

17. The Air Force Cross consists of a bronze cross with an oxidized satin finish. Centred on the obverse of the cross is a gold-plated American bald eagle, wings displayed against a cloud formation, (as used on the seal of the Air Force). This design is encircled by a laurel wreath in green enamel, edged in gold. The reverse of the cross is blank and suitable for engraving.

18. The Ribbon has a very wide centre stripe of Brittany blue with narrow stripes of white and red at the edges. Almost identical to the Distinguished Service Cross, except for the lighter blue centre stripe, indicating the close connection of these awards.

19. The Air Force Cross is the second highest decoration awarded by the Air Force and is given for extraordinary heroism not justifying the award of a Medal of Honor. It may be awarded to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the US Air Force, distinguishes themselves by extraordinary heroism:

- a. in action against an enemy of the US,
- b. while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force, or
- c. while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict against an opposing armed force in which the US is not involved.

20. The effective date of the Air Force Cross is 6 July 1960; however, awards based on earlier actions may be made after that date if the recommendations for them have not been acted on or have been lost.



Figure 27B-8: United States Air Force Cross

Navy Cross

21. When the US entered World War I, the country had no meritorious decoration other than the Medal of Honor. It had no decoration to recognise heroic actions that could not apply for the Medal of Honor. To fill this gap, the US Army instituted the Distinguished Service Cross and the Distinguished Service Medal in 1918. The Navy and Marine Corps followed later. On 4 February 1919, the Navy Cross was instituted by an act of Congress as the third highest Naval decoration after the Navy Medal of Honor and the Navy Distinguished Service Medal.

22. The Navy Cross was made retroactive till 6 April 1917. On 7 August 1942, the Congress upgraded the medal and placed it directly under the Medal of Honor. It then became a combat only recognition.

23. The Navy Cross was designed by James Earl Fraser. The medal itself has always been the same but there have been some changes over the years. It is a three part construction. The cross and the front and the back of the medallion are struck separately and soldered together. The earliest version (1919–1928) had a ribbon with a very narrow white stripe on the blue cloth and the medal had mostly a dull, greenish bronze colour. The later issues (1928–1941) have a half-inch white stripe on the ribbon and are of a darker, gunmetal bronze.

24. The cross is designed as a modified cross that measures 1.5 inches wide. The ends of the arms are rounded. On each re-entrant arms of the cross can be found a bunch of laurel leaves with berries to represent achievement. In the centre is a sailing vessel on waves, sailing to the left.

25. The reverse bears crossed anchors of the pre 1850 period, with attached cables, with the letters 'USN' in the centre.

26. The ribbon is Navy Blue with a white stripe in the centre, to represent Navy service and the purity of selflessness.



Figure 27B-9: United States Navy Cross

27. The Navy Cross may be awarded to any person who, while serving with the Navy or Marine Corps, distinguishes themselves in action by extraordinary heroism not justifying an award of the Medal of Honor. The action must take place under one of three circumstances: while engaged in action against an enemy of the US; while engaged in military operations involving conflict with an opposing foreign force; or, while serving with friendly foreign forces engaged in an armed conflict in which the US is not involved. To earn a Navy Cross the act to be commended must be performed in the presence of great danger or at great personal risk and must be performed in such a manner as to render the individual highly conspicuous among others of equal grade, rate, experience, or position of responsibility. An accumulation of minor acts of heroism does not justify an award of the Navy Cross.

Joint Service Commendation Medal

28. The Joint Service Commendation Medal was authorised on 25 June 1963. It is awarded to members of the Armed Forces of the US who, after 1 January 1963, distinguished themselves by meritorious achievement or service. A bronze 'V' is authorised if the citation is for an act or service involving direct participation in combat operations during the period 25 June 1963 to 31 March 1976. Effective 1 April 1976, the 'V' device is authorised if the citation is approved for valour (heroism) in a designated combat area. Some Australians serving during the Vietnam War were given permission to accept and wear this medal.



Figure 27B-10: United States Joint Services Commendation Medal

29. The medal design has four hexagons (representing the Army, Navy, Air Force and Marine Corps Commendation Medals) joined to symbolize the joint service nature of the award as does the stylized heraldic delineation representing land, sea and air. The eagle, shield of the US, arrows and thirteen stars are taken from the seal of the Department of Defence and refer to the medal being awarded in the name of the Secretary of Defence. The gold laurel wreath and gold colour signify achievement and award. The colour green is symbolic of faithfulness and unity. The green (same shade as the green enamel on the pendant) and white stripes of the ribbon were suggested by the ribbons of the Army and Navy Commendation Medals. The broad stripes of blue (Bluebird) flanking the white and green stripes refer to the Department of Defence.

Army Commendation Medal

30. The Army Commendation Medal (ARCOM) was initially established in 1945 as the Army Commendation Ribbon. The metal pendant was added in 1960 and the award renamed the Army Commendation Medal.

31. The ARCOM is awarded to any member of the Armed Forces of the US other than General Officers who, while serving in any capacity with the Army after 6 December 1941, for heroism, meritorious achievement or meritorious service. The award may also be made to a member of the Armed Forces of a friendly foreign nation who, after 1 June 1962, distinguishes themselves by an act of heroism, extraordinary achievement, or meritorious service which has been of mutual benefit to a friendly nation and the US. Awards may be made for acts of valour performed under circumstances described above which are of lesser degree than required for award of the Bronze Star Medal. These acts may involve aerial flight. An award may be made for acts of non-combatant related heroism which do not meet the requirements for an award of the Soldier's Medal.

32. Some Australians serving during the Vietnam War were given permission to accept and wear this medal.



Figure 27B-11: United States Army Commendation Medal

33. The medal is in the form of a bronze hexagon, one point up, having an American bald eagle with wings displayed horizontally, grasping three crossed arrows and bearing on its breast a shield paly of thirteen pieces and a chief on the obverse. On the reverse, a name panel between the words 'FOR MILITARY' and 'MERIT', all above a sprig of laurel.

34. The ribbon is green with five central thin stripes and white edges. A bronze letter 'V' device is awarded for acts of Valour.

Legion of Merit

35. The Legion of Merit was established by Act of Congress on 20 July 1942 and is awarded to any member of the Armed Forces of the US or a friendly foreign nation who has distinguished themselves by exceptionally meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding services and achievements. The insignia of the degrees of the Legion of Merit are as depicted below with description and components for each. The degrees of the Legion of Merit are applied to awards made to foreigners. Awards to Americans are made without reference to degree.

36. The Legion of Merit ranks for foreign recipients are:

- a. Chief Commander;
- b. Commander;
- c. Officer; and
- d. Legionnaire/Legion of Merit.

37. The degrees of Chief Commander, Commander, Officer, and Legionnaire are awarded only to members of armed forces of foreign nations under the criteria outlined in regulations and is based on the relative rank or position of the recipient as follows:

- a. Chief Commander—Chief of State or Head of Government;
- b. Commander—Equivalent of an US military Chief of Staff or higher position but not to a Chief of State or Head of Government;
- c. Officer—General or Flag Officer below the equivalent of a US military Chief of Staff; Colonel or equivalent rank for service in assignments equivalent to those normally held by a General or Flag Officer in US military service; or Military Attaches; and
- d. Legionnaire—All recipients not included above.

38. **Insignia design.** The same basic design is used for all ranks of the Legion of Merit. Chief Commanders wear a miniature of the decoration in Gold on a horizontal Gold bar worn on the service ribbon. Commanders wear the same ribbon device but in silver. Officers wear the same insignia but as a medal rather than a neck decoration. A suspension ring replaces the wreath. Officers wear a gold replica of the medal on the suspension ribbon. Legionnaires wear the insignia as a medal without any medal device on the ribbon.

39. The ribbon of the Legion of Merit is crimson with narrow white edge stripes.



Figure 27B-12: United States Legion of Merit—Chief Commander, Commander, Officer and Legionnaire

Meritorious Service Medal

40. The Meritorious Service Medal (MSM) was established by the US Government in 1969 to provide appropriate recognition for non-combat achievement or service comparable to the Bronze Star Medal for combat achievement or service. The MSM is awarded to those who have distinguished themselves by outstanding non-combat meritorious achievement or service to the US after 16 January 1969. Normally, the acts or services rendered must be comparable to that required for the Legion of Merit but in a duty of lesser, though considerable responsibility. The criteria were amended on 2 July 1981, to authorize award to members of the armed forces of friendly foreign nations.

41. The MSM is a bronze medal, 38 mm in diameter overall, with six rays issuing from the upper three points of a five-pointed star with beveled edges and containing two smaller stars. In front of the lower part of the star an eagle with wings upraised stands upon two upward curving branches of laurel tied with a ribbon between the feet of the eagle. The reverse has the encircled inscriptions 'UNITED STATES OF AMERICA' and 'MERITORIOUS SERVICE'. The eagle, symbol of the US, stands on laurel branches denoting achievement. The star is used to represent the military service with the rays emanating from it denoting the constant efforts of individuals to achieve through excellent and meritorious service.

42. The MSM ribbon is crimson with two white stripes. The ribbon design follows the colours used for the Legion of Merit to reflect the parallel between the two medals.



Figure 27B-13: United States Meritorious Service Medal

UNITED STATES UNIT AWARDS

Presidential Unit Citation

43. The Presidential Unit Citation (PUC) was originally established as the Distinguished Unit Citation by Executive Order 9075, signed by President Franklin D. Roosevelt on February 26, 1942 (as amended). Its official designation was changed to the Presidential Unit Citation (Army) on 3 November 1966.

44. The PUC may be awarded to units of the Armed Forces of the US and allied nations for extraordinary heroism in action against an armed enemy occurring on or after 7 December 1941. The unit must display such gallantry, determination, and esprit de corps in accomplishing its mission under extremely difficult and hazardous conditions so as to set it apart from and above other units participating in the same campaign. The degree of heroism required is the same as that which would warrant the award of a Distinguished Service Cross to an individual.

45. The Army and Air Force PUC is a dark blue ribbon, set in a decorative gold metal frame simulating a laurel wreath.



Figure 27B-14: United States Presidential Unit Citation

Meritorious Unit Commendation

46. The Meritorious Unit Commendation (MUC) was originally established with effect from 1 January 1944 by War Department Circular 345 on 23 August 1944, as the Meritorious Service Unit Plaque. The insignia originally worn by members of a unit awarded the plaque was a two inch square of olive drab cloth on which appeared a golden yellow laurel wreath one and five eighths inches in diameter. In 1966 the patch was replaced by a scarlet ribbon worn inside a gold frame which was made retrospective to the date the award was originally instituted.

47. The MUC is awarded to units for exceptionally meritorious conduct in performance of outstanding services for at least six continuous months during a period of military operations against an armed enemy on or after 1 January 1944. Although service in a combat zone is not required, the unit's accomplishments must be directly related to the larger combat effort. The unit must display such outstanding devotion and superior performance of exceptionally difficult tasks as to set it apart from and above other units with similar missions. The degree of achievement required is the same as that which would warrant award of the Legion of Merit to an individual.

48. Only in rare cases will a unit larger than a battalion qualify for this award. For services performed during World War II, this award was limited to service units and was restricted to services performed between 1 January 1944 and 15 September 1946. Effective 1 March 1961 the Meritorious Unit Commendation was authorised for units and/or detachments of the Armed Forces for exceptionally meritorious conduct in performance of outstanding services for at least six months in support of military operations.

49. The MUC emblem worn to represent award of the Meritorious Unit Commendation consists of a gold frame with laurel leaves that encloses a scarlet ribbon.



Figure 27B-15: United States Meritorious Unit Commendation

Navy Unit Commendation

50. The Navy Unit Commendation was established on 19 December 1944.

51. The Navy Unit Commendation may be awarded by the Secretary of the Navy to any unit of the Navy or Marine Corps that distinguishes itself by outstanding heroism in action against an enemy (but not sufficiently to justify the award of the Presidential Unit Citation). It may also be awarded to a unit that distinguishes itself by extremely meritorious service not involving combat (but in support of military operations), which renders that unit outstanding when compared to other units performing similar service.

52. This award may be conferred upon units of the other branches of the Armed Forces of the US, as well as to the armed forces of foreign nations serving with the Armed Forces of the US, provided they meet the standards established for Navy and Marine Corps units.

53. To justify this award, the unit must have performed service of a character comparable to that which would justify the award of a Silver Star Medal (for heroism) or a Legion of Merit (for meritorious service) to an individual.



Figure 27B-16: United States Navy Unit Commendation

Navy Meritorious Unit Commendation

54. The Navy Meritorious Unit Commendation was established on 17 July 1967.

55. The Meritorious Unit Commendation may be awarded by the Secretary of the Navy to any unit of the Navy or Marine Corps that distinguishes itself under combat or non-combat conditions by either valorous or meritorious achievement which renders that unit outstanding compared to other units performing similar service, but not sufficient to justify the award of the Navy Unit Commendation.

56. It may also be awarded to units of the other branches of the Armed Forces of the US as well as to units of foreign nations serving with US Forces, provided they meet the same standards established for Navy and Marine Corps units.

57. To justify this award, the unit must perform service of a character comparable to that which would justify the award of the Bronze Star Medal, or achievement of like calibre in a non-combat situation, to an individual.



Figure 27B-17: United States Navy Meritorious Unit Commendation

Air Force Outstanding Unit Award (with V device)

58. The Air Force Outstanding Unit Award was established on 6 January 1954.

59. The Outstanding Unit Award may be awarded by the Secretary of the Air Force to numbered units such as Air Forces, Air Divisions, Wings, Groups, and Squadrons and to Medical Facilities such as hospitals, clinics, and medical centres (whether or not they are numbered) for exceptionally meritorious service or exceptionally outstanding achievement that clearly sets the unit above and apart from similar units. Heroism may be involved, but is not essential. The service or achievement may be in any of the following areas:

- a. Performing exceptionally meritorious service of national or international significance.
- b. Accomplishing specific acts of outstanding achievement of national or international significance.
- c. Combat operations against an armed enemy of the US.
- d. Military operations involving conflict with or exposure to hostile actions by an opposing foreign force.

60. Additional awards of the Outstanding Unit Award are denoted by oak leaf clusters. Effective 15 November 1961, Air Force Outstanding Unit Awards given for combat or direct combat support entitle the unit to have the letter 'V' embroidered on its streamer and individuals to wear a bronze 'V' device on the ribbon.



Figure 27B-18: United States Air Force Outstanding Unit Award with 'V' device

WEARING OF FOREIGN UNIT CITATIONS

1. This annex details the conventions for wearing the insignia of foreign unit awards on Australian Defence Force uniform. For completeness the Australian insignia have been included in the order of precedence.
2. Insignia are worn on uniform to identify those personnel who belong to units that have been awarded unit citations and commendations. Those who were members of the unit at the time the awards were made continue to wear the insignia; those later posted to Army and Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) units wear the insignia only while posted to the unit.
3. Members of units at the time units are awarded Australian unit citations wear the insignia with the Federation Star device. Personnel posted to Army and RAAF units that have been awarded Australian awards wear the insignia without the Federation Star while posted to those units.

Order of wear

4. There is no official policy on the wearing of unit award insignia. Unit awards are made to units, not individuals and the award insignia do not appear on the official order of wear list. When worn on uniform the dress regulations of the Services designate the placement and orders of wearing the insignia. It should be noted that when worn on the right side, the senior position is still on the left side of a group of insignia as viewed when facing the wearer. There are no prescribed rules for wearing unit award insignia on civilian dress however individuals generally tend to wear the insignia in a similar manner as they would have on their respective service uniforms.

Royal Australian Navy

5. Royal Australian Navy (RAN) dress rules state that unit award insignia are worn on the left side below medals or ribbon bars. Insignia of unit awards are worn only by members who belonged to the ship or unit at the time of the award.
6. The order of precedence of awards made to RAN units is shown in the following group.



Figure 27C-1: Commendations to Royal Australian Navy

Note

The RAN wears the ribbons of the United States Navy commendations on the ribbon bar following the ribbons of individual awards and decorations. The framed insignia are worn below ribbon bar and medals.

Army and Royal Australian Air Force

7. Dress rules for both Army and RAAF prescribe that unit award insignia are worn on the right side, immediately above the breast pocket, in a position equivalent to where ribbon bars are worn on the left side. The order of precedence for insignia of awards to Army units is shown below.



Figure 27C-2: Commendations to Army units

8. The order of precedence for insignia of awards to RAAF units is shown below.



Figure 27C-3: Commendations to Royal Australian Air Force units

Note

The placement of Australian insignia is the same whether the star is worn or not.

CHAPTER 28

CARE OF MEDALS

Overview

28.1 Medals are valued possessions which reflect service and achievement. As with any items kept for long periods of time care must be taken in their storage and treatment. The following extracts from the Department of Veterans' Affairs publication 'Caring for your Wartime Memorabilia', are provided for information. Anyone wishing additional information should consult the references provided or other reputable references. If there is any doubt or concern with the treatment of medals, expert advice should be obtained from qualified sources such as jewellers or the like.

Storing medals

28.2 Medals may be safely kept in boxes made of hoop pine plywood or acid-free cardboard. Some woods that are often used to make small cabinets, such as oak, mahogany, chipboard and ordinary plywood, are acidic, and can harm metals and fabrics. However, these can be made usable by completely covering them inside and out with three coats of polyurethane resin, obtainable from a hardware store. Let the resin dry thoroughly until no odour remains.

28.3 Medals should be individually wrapped in acid-free tissue paper or well-washed fabric, preferably undyed, to prevent them rubbing against each other. Soft cotton and linen fabrics such as sheets, handkerchiefs or tea towels are suitable. Fabrics such as velvet should not be used because some contain acidic dyes.

28.4 If the medals are to be worn, it is best if they are properly mounted. 'Court mounting' is the preferred style as medals are fixed so that they do not swing freely to hit each other, possibly chipping design details. Professional medal mounters are listed in the Yellow Pages and some regularly advertise in ex-service organisation newsletters and journals.

28.5 If you frame your medals to display them, remember medal ribbons are vulnerable to light damage. On balance, it is better to store them in the dark. Light can fade the dyes in ribbons in a short time and make the fibres brittle, especially if they are silk. Some veterans buy replica medals to display, but keep their originals safely stored.

Cleaning medals

28.6 Sometimes medals may need to be cleaned. Cleaning a medal is not difficult, but you should work slowly and carefully. If you are worried that the treatment is harming the medal—stop. Do not polish medals unless absolutely necessary because the process may damage the sharpness of the design or remove too much metal from the surface. Also, some polishes contain silicone which, if left on the surface, makes applying a protective coating difficult and later cleaning more drastic than usual.

28.7 Full instructions on the processes are detailed below.

28.8 Work out what you need and assemble everything before you start. Work in a well-ventilated area. Some of the chemicals used in the process can irritate if they touch the skin or are inhaled. Do not smoke when working with paints or solvents. For each stage of cleaning, first try the cleaning method on a small area of the medal — for example part of the edge.

- a. Take the ribbon off the medal by cutting the stitching, not the ribbon.
- b. Degrease the medal by dipping it in a small jar of acetone (available from a chemist or hardware store) then wipe it with a cotton bud. The acetone will remove most lacquers used to coat medals. If it is very dirty scrub the medal gently with a soft toothbrush. Work carefully and stop if the brush seems to cause scratching on the surface of the medal.
- c. If necessary, polish the medal, using a silver foam designed for silver or plate. Ensure that the foam does not contain silicone. If a foam is not available, use 'Silvo' silver polish. Use a silver dip only as a last resort. A silver dip etches metal, cutting into the surface details. Follow the instructions on whichever product you use.

- d. Use 'Brasso' brass polish only for very stubborn stains for copper and brass because it is harsher than the silver polishes, and repeated use could wear away fine detail on the medal.
- e. Make sure you remove all traces of the polish after you finish—polish residues can cause corrosion.
- f. Dip the medal in methylated spirits and wipe it off with a cotton bud to prepare it for the next stage.
- g. Coat the medal with lacquer to prevent future corrosion. Use 'Wattyl Incralac' which is available from hardware stores.
- h. Hang the medal on a small loop of picture wire, and dip the medal gently into the Incralac for a few seconds. Pull the medal out of the lacquer and, using the wire loop, hang the medal where it cannot touch anything. Place old newspapers beneath the hanging medal to catch any lacquer drips.
- i. Leave the medal untouched for 24 hours, after which the lacquer will be thoroughly dry.

28.9 If 'rainbows' appear in the lacquer on the medal, the lacquer is too thin or the room temperature too low. Use acetone to remove the lacquer from the medal, then reapply it under more favourable conditions. Do not heat the lacquer or place it in front of a heater as it is very flammable.

Cleaning medal ribbons

28.10 Medal ribbons can be cleaned gently with a soft brush and vacuum cleaner. Attach a piece of soft plastic tubing to the smallest nozzle of your vacuum cleaner to prevent damage to the ribbon. Cover the nozzle with a piece of open-weave gauze fabric-net curtain or gauze bandage is ideal. Set the cleaner to its lowest suction level (see section on storage) and gently vacuum the ribbon, using the soft brush to loosen ingrained dirt.

28.11 If the ribbon needs further cleaning, it may be dry-cleaned, but only if it can be detached from the medal. Do not wash the ribbon. Many of the dyes, especially the older silk dyes, run or 'bleed' in water. While it may be possible to dry clean ribbons at home, it is safer to take them to a professional dry cleaner.

28.12 Ribbons should not be ironed. If they need to be flattened, place them between two sheets of blotting paper that have been very slightly dampened with distilled or deionised water. Place some heavy weights on top of the blotting paper for up to 30 minutes. You must be certain, however, before attempting this that the colours in the ribbon will not 'run' if they are dampened. This can be done by testing a spare piece of ribbon or a part of the ribbon that is not visible.

28.13 Sometimes ribbons have become so badly worn that replacements are required. These can be obtained from medal dealers, listed in the Yellow Pages of most phone books. Your local Returned and Services League of Australia Sub-Branch can often help with advice on sources of ribbon.

28.14 To reattach a ribbon to a medal, stitch it carefully with cotton or silk thread. Do not use staples or sticky tape to hold ribbons together.

And now there's no one left ...

28.15 With few exceptions, the proper place for wartime memorabilia is within the family, provided the items are cared for and looked after.

28.16 Sometimes, however, there is no-one left in the family to receive the items or, for whatever reason, the desire to keep the pieces has faded. Where this is so, the memorabilia ought not to be simply thrown away. All too often there are instances where a veteran, for example, has passed away and, in clearing out his or her effects, family members have unthinkingly discarded medals, diaries and papers that would be of interest to historians.

28.17 Should you decide you no longer wish to keep your memorabilia items, the Commemorations Branch at the Department of Veterans' Affairs can assist in arranging for their presentation now or at some time in the future to a suitable collecting institution, museum or historical organisation.

28.18 If you wish to retain your items for the time being, but would like them eventually to pass to a museum or heritage collection, you may need to include instructions to this effect in your will. If you are unsure, consult your legal adviser.

28.19 There is no guarantee that State and national collections will accept or display any particular item offered to them as they may already hold similar pieces. However, these institutions could be offered 'first refusal' of the memorabilia items which, if declined, then may be passed to a regional or local community museum. Many smaller museums would be pleased to care for and look after this material, especially where there is a local link.

Our history—in your care

28.20 Australians can be proud that in their major institutions there are comprehensive collections of items of all types that tell of the service, sacrifice, courage, hopes and fears of our forebears in time of war and conflict. They can be proud, too, that individual families continue to hold and cherish items that tell of the experiences of relatives and friends. However, to ensure that this material is still available well into the future, careful preservation must be undertaken now.

28.21 If you have items of memorabilia at home, looking after them is mostly plain common sense. Nevertheless, you should perhaps see yourself, not as an owner but as a custodian for the future, whose duty it is to ensure that these items survive so that those who come after you will also be able to share in the experiences that the items provide.

Enquiries

28.22 If you have questions of a specialist nature about your memorabilia items, you should contact a conservator at one of the institutions listed below.

Australian War Memorial
GPO Box 345
CANBERRA ACT 2600
Telephone: (02) 6243 4211
Facsimile: (02) 6243 4325
www.awm.gov.au

National Archives of Australia
PO Box 7425
CANBERRA MAIL CENTRE ACT 2600
Telephone: (02) 6212 3600
Facsimile: (02) 6212 3699
www.naa.gov.au

National Library of Australia
Parkes Place
CANBERRA ACT 2600
Telephone: (02) 6262 1111
Facsimile: (02) 6257 1703
www.nla.gov.au

28.23 This information was prepared and published by Department of Veterans' Affairs from information obtained from the National Archives of Australia, National Library of Australia, Australian War Memorial and ScreenSound Australia. Additional conservation information may be available on each institution's website.

CHAPTER 29

REVIEWS AND REPORTS

29.1 There have been a number of reviews undertaken of the honours and awards system as it applies to Defence personnel. Some have had a broad scope, others have focussed on particular issues.

29.2 The reports and recommendations of these reviews have been submitted to the Government. Reports have been published following Government consideration and copies of the published reports can be found on the Defence Honours and Awards website www.defence.gov.au/medals.

29.3 Listed below are the major reviews undertaken:

- a. **Defence and Defence Related Awards (CIDA) Report**—General PC Gration AC OBE (Chairman), Report of the Committee of Enquiry into CIDA. Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, March 1994.
- b. **End of War List—Vietnam**—Mr Noel Tanzer AC (Chairman) Report of the Independent Review Panel of the End of War List—Vietnam. Department of Defence, Canberra, August 1999.
- c. **Flight Lieutenant (FLTLT) GG Cooper Report**—Report of the Panel Appointed to Review the Action of FLTLT GG Cooper on 18 and 19 August 1968. Department of Defence, Canberra, 4 January 2000.
- d. **SEA Review**—Major General The Honourable RF Mohr, RFD ED RL (Chairman) Review of Service Entitlement Anomalies in Respect of South East Asian Service 1955–1975 (SEA Review). Defence Publishing Service, Canberra, February 2000.
- e. **Ubon Report**—Air Marshal DJS Riding AO DFC (Retired) (Chairman), Report to the Minister Assisting the Minister for Defence by the Independent Review Panel on Vietnam Campaign Recognition for Royal Australian Air Force Service at Ubon, Thailand, 25 June 1965 to 31 August 1968. Department of Defence, Canberra, 9 July 2004. (The website also includes the Government Response from the Hon De-Anne Kelly MP, dated 11 March 2005).
- f. **Post-Armistice Korea Service Review**—Rear Admiral I Crawford AO AM(Mil) RAN (Retired) and Mr Gary Nehl AM, co-chairs. December 2005
- g. **Review of Defence Honours, Awards and Commendation Policies**—Brigadier Michael Kehoe AM (Retired), Mr Mark Stevens and Mr Pat Clarke CSM. In October 2007 the Chief of the Defence Force endorsed an internal review of Defence Honours, Awards and Commendations Policies. The purpose of the review was to examine current policies and practices, as well as investigate the recognition expectations of Australian Defence Force (ADF) personnel and Defence civilian employees within the context of contemporary ADF operations and activities. (not yet published)